



Workbook

Planets - Backwards and Forwards



Marilyn J. Muir

Planets - Backwards and Forwards

Marilyn J. Muir

Published by: Marilyn J. Muir

©2023 Marilyn J. Muir
www.marilynmuir.net



[This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 4.0 International License.](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/4.0/)

©2023 by Marilyn J. Muir. The material is copyrighted. All rights reserved. Copying for purposes of study is allowed. Copying for distribution of any audio and/or written material is prohibited. Your cooperation and discretion are appreciated.

My work is dedicated to my personal giants, upon whose shoulders I stand:

Margaret Baker, Teacher

Rev. Pearl Fernandez

Rev. Kathryn (Roz) Hall

Rev. Harriett Smiley

Rev. Kay Stillman

Rev. Pearl van Aalst

Thank you to the authors of numerous books who have helped me learn my craft.

Thank you to my students who helped me perfect my craft through workshops and living examples, and through thousands of provocative questions.

Thank you to my children: Lyndy, Jim, Rob and Lauri who have become my greatest teachers, and who have gifted me with their spouses and their children as my newest cadre of teachers.

Thank you to those who have encouraged, read, re-read, advised, edited, and otherwise assisted me in the production of this book, most recently my website partners: Debra Sheahan and Kishore Kattamuri.

Planets – Backwards and Forwards

Table of Contents

Chapter 1	Introduction	1
	Our Solar System Through the Eyes of Astrology	
Chapter 2	Keywords.....	11
	Planets and Planets in Signs, Signs, Houses, Planets in Houses and Signs on Houses, Interceptions, Elevated Planets, Aspects	
Chapter 3	The Sun.....	43
Chapter 4	The Moon.....	69
Chapter 5	Mercury.....	89
Chapter 6	Venus.....	113
Chapter 7	Mars.....	127
Chapter 8	The Cultural Planets.....	147
	Jupiter	
Chapter 9	Saturn.....	173
Chapter 10	Uranus.....	193
Chapter 11	Neptune.....	213
Chapter 12	Pluto.....	247
Appendix A	Cheat Sheets.....	265
	Cheat Sheet for Planets, Signs, Houses	
	Cheat Sheet for Aspects	
Appendix B	Book Review.....	281
	<i>Astrological Keywords, Signs of the Zodiac</i> by Michael Munkasey	
Appendix C	Social Security Spreadsheets.....	283

©2023 by Marilyn Muir. The material is copyrighted. All rights reserved. Copying for purposes of study is allowed. Copying for distribution of any audio and / or written material is prohibited. Your cooperation and discretion are appreciated.

Introduction

Our Solar System Through the Eyes of Astrology

Why a second book on the basics? Student request. Once their base was established, my live students wanted to probe the basics more deeply. I developed two more ten-week sessions. This workbook is on the planets themselves and how they apply on individual sign, house and aspect levels. The third ten-week study devoted itself to aspects, allowing my students to spend an entire lesson on one facet of what I broadly refer to as aspecting - such as retrogrades, interceptions, phases, applying and separating, mutual receptions, major aspect patterns, major and minor aspects, etc. I have since compiled another workbook bridging beginner to intermediate level aspects. See *Summer of Aspects* workbook on my website marilynmuir.net.

At that point, all that was left for a beginning level student was to learn to construct a chart. With the advent of computers, few students want to take the time to learn how to do chart construction. This does create some dilemmas. A flat, computer-generated chart does not give you a feel for the actual motion of the living chart. To me, that makes it more challenging to interpret when actual motion is not apparent. Second, if you want to sit for exams for credentials, you must be able to construct a chart, do progressions, and all types of math applications. Now you may have no interest in sitting for an exam, credentials or math at this point, but you might in the future, once you get really good at interpretation. There are math books available, but I do plan to edit and produce my basic chart construction workbook... on my to-do list!

The complete series of four ten-week lessons covered everything an astrological student needed at the basic level, and it took about a year of study and application. At that point in their studies, my students moved into intermediate level: predictive, relational, health, career, specialty areas, etc. By practicing on example charts, each layer of meaning develops your reading skills and confidence. Remember, if you want to play the piano you have to sit down at the piano and practice. If you want to be a chart professional or just be able to read charts, you must practice on charts. I can give you information, but you are the person who turns yourself into an Astrologer, not me. Thanks to my students for leading me in a direction to satisfy their need to deepen their basic understanding.

This second workbook in my astrological beginnings series is designed to build on principles introduced in book one: *Astrology: The Symbolic Language*. In ASL, the basics of astrology were explored, with an eye to creating a framework for future studies. While I will not reprise all of book one here, there are certain principles which must be carried forward as basic information for *this* workbook. If you have not studied book one, this would be a good time to do so, as ASL sets the basics for this book. This much briefer reprise will prepare you for this second step in my series. (All quoted references are from *Astrology: The Symbolic Language* unless otherwise noted and may be either directly quoted or paraphrased for this lesson.)

Individuality I discussed the importance of individuality as it relates to astrology because I feel that individuality is the key to astrological knowledge and delineation. The astrology of the ancients as practiced by thousands of astrologers and students is not generalized; it is very particularized, addressing uniqueness and individuality. The universe creates in diversity. Mankind attempts to define that diversity by conformity. Wonder how that is working out?

Cycles For the purpose of understanding such individualization, astrology is a study of cycles. The particular set of cycles studied is the repetitive planetary orbits around our Sun, the center of our solar system. Within this solar system is a changing pattern of energy created by the continually moving planetary bodies. There is no exact duplication of any momentary energy pattern within our solar system for about 26,000 years. At that point the system's internal patterns can theoretically begin to repeat themselves, at least within the specific system being measured. Since the universe is created with circles within circles, such circles are not exclusive and do influence one another. Patterns cannot repeat themselves exactly in such a moving system. Since no two objects can occupy the same space at the same time, accurate date, time and place are what create an individualized chart for an entity. "Each birth is unique...that uniqueness is deliberate." The universe creates uniquely; mankind works hard on conformity. Sounds self-defeating to me!

Astronomy and Astrology The simple declaration that "astronomers measure [and] astrologers interpret, distinguishes the difference between astronomy and astrology." Astronomers measure everything possible from local space to the most distant reaches of the known cosmos. Although the cosmos is enormous, with billions of bodies to investigate and measure, astrologers work primarily within our local solar system, placing interpretive value to the measurements (science). Enlarging that physical picture by studying celestial objects and cycles would enlarge both the picture and its application.

Heliocentric / Geocentric

Astronomical measures are done with the Sun in the center, which is called the heliocentric system. Navigators use the Earth-centered system preferred by astrology. Why do astrologers prefer to use the geocentric (or Earth in the center) system? Astrologers are seeking to understand personal experience. Our human perspective is necessary to our understanding. Viewing and description, which is perception and interpretation, exist according to individual perspective. Which perspective is more personal – the Sun in the center at an average 93,000,000 miles away or with the Earth in the center? We are standing on the Earth. The measure and interpretation of the ancients were from their earthly perspective. Therefore, the astrological material that has accumulated through the ages has a geocentric bias. Also, earthly map-making has the same geocentric bias providing a much simpler local, and therefore personal, perspective.

Symbolism

Astrology is a symbolic language. Its glyphs are a form of shorthand. An astrological glyph conveys a multitude of information to the astrologer. By combining these symbols or glyphs, a story can be unfolded, a pattern read, or a human educated as to their strengths, weaknesses, lessons and potential. Not only does it tell us what is happening and why, but how and where, and with a little practice, those symbols can even tell us when. That is a lot of information in a bunch of seemingly insignificant squiggles on a piece of paper.

The astrological symbols are specific in their application to astrology. However, they may be found in various other areas of metaphysics (which is a philosophy or study rather than a religion), the occult (manifest) in practice, or tarot. Such symbology can also be used to awaken the psychic faculties, among other applications. However, the symbols themselves, particularly the planetary symbols, are combinations of archetypal characters, those that are common to the human race and may be applied in most issues which deal with symbology.

Astrologically, archetypal symbols are combined for the glyphs of the planets. The positioning of each individual symbol is part of the story of the total symbol. The symbol at the bottom of the glyph represents the basis on which that energy stands and from which it stems. The symbol at the top of the glyph represents the aspiration, aim or goal of that energy. Any symbol(s) in the middle of the glyph can be part of the internal process or passage of that energy from basis to fruition.

The symbols for the signs are usually human or animal glyphs, with only Libra represented by a non-human concept, the scales of justice. The Libran non-physical body scales of justice are placed between Virgo and Scorpio. These signs are segments of the zodiac of constellations close to the ecliptic, the planetary path of the planets around the Sun. “Zodiac” is defined from the Greek, meaning circle of animals. The qualities represented by each animal, human or concept are then metaphorically applied to the chart. Therefore, studying the symbols which represent the signs will provide incredible information relative to human experience.

Positive / Negative These symbols and the energy they represent are neither positive nor negative. The energy contains within its totality the potential for constructive or destructive use or misuse. It is the role and choice of the individual and the interpretation of that use which determines the plus or minus qualities of any energy. A planet simply *is*. The human *does*. *Plus* or *minus* is personal perspective and / or judgement. Astrologically, we look at the symbols and translate what we see into human experience. This interpretive value is what separates Astrology from Astronomy as mentioned earlier.

Our Solar System Through the Eyes of Astrology

Our solar system consists of our Sun, which is a star, the nine major planetary bodies which orbit the Sun, the various moons or satellites which orbit the individual planets, asteroids, comets, and all the rest which we will call space dust. The nine major planetary bodies are Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, in that order positioned from inner to outer bodies. Yes! I still consider Pluto a planet regardless of the current choice of the very tiny percentage (around 5%) of the astronomical community which is still arguing about it. My choice stems from my 49 years of personal experience reading Pluto in charts.

Many, but not all, asteroids are in an orbital belt between Mars and Jupiter. Many more mostly unknown bodies are in the Oort Cloud and Kuiper Belt at the outer regions of the solar system. The comets travel in and out of the inner reaches of our system on a periodic basis. Asteroids, planetary moons, comets and space dust are not a part of this specific study. Later studies and books can explore these and other possibilities. Our solar system is what we readily see. But what does it mean? Remember, scientific measure or astronomy provides the tangible basis. Astrologers interpret that information in terms of personal experience.

The system physically exists with the Sun at its center, which is heliocentric. Navigators and astrologers use relocated positions with Earth

as the center, or geocentric. Astrologers read the entire solar system as the life, function, purpose and experience of the individual. Our Sun, which is a star, the Moon which is a satellite of the Earth, and the eight major planets are collectively called planets for ease of reference - even though the Sun and Moon technically are not planets, and there is currently the question about Pluto's designation. Each body represents one of ten component parts of a single working unit based on an individual moment and location of birth to produce an individualized natal chart.

Your birth chart is a blueprint of our solar system for the global location of your birth, at the precise moment of birth... the "solar system 'R' you" in individual embodiment. This is a map of the potential inherent in a moment of time within our system. And you are a unique potential inherent in the system. You are an amazing complex of urges, needs and talents, an entire system. You as a whole being is shown by the solar system as it appeared at the moment of your birth at the location of your birth, with all the potential inherent in the solar system at that point in time and space. Yes, you have that much potential! We just need to learn how to tap into it.

Interpretively, each of the ten bodies represent principles, functions or needs within the individual. For example, an energy system has a central nucleus, its most vital structure, which if extracted, causes death or disintegration of the system. In our solar system that nucleus or heart is our Sun, around which the major planets, their moons or satellites, and all the other matter of this system revolve. It is a very important key to your chart and to your beingness.

The Sun comprises more than 99% of all the matter in this solar system, so it is critically important to you in terms of both its physical volume and its ability to maintain the structural integrity of the system itself. We should not ever underestimate the Sun's value and impact on any chart. However, astrologers do recognize the Sun as one (major) piece of a more complex structure.

An astrology chart and the sky pattern it maps is a blueprint of various pressures, tendencies and trends applying to the life of the chart subject. Your chart does not design or cause your life and experience, it is merely a map of your energy and potential. A common question I have received is, "Can't I grow out of my chart through my personal evolution?" My best answer is that you grow within your Higher Self's design, seeking to unite your personality with that Higher Self. Wishing will not change the course of human experience. To me, recognition of ourselves, our problems and our potentials is the key to harmony with our own destiny.

Correspondences Reading a chart is like building a house. First you locate and prepare the site, prepare your blueprints, place your

cornerstones... and then you build your structure. The astrological map itself is the blueprint. The four cornerstones or keys to astrology are called planets, signs, houses and aspects. Only the planets are tangible physical objects and are considered “rulers” of signs and houses. You will also see a distinguishable association between certain planets and certain aspects. All other parts of astrology are far more intangible and abstract. The four cornerstones are:

Planets The Sun, Earth’s Moon and the eight planets in our solar system are interpreted as life principles, basic human functions or needs, unconscious compulsions, or primal urges, or archetypal impulses as defined by Jung. Planets define “the what” of you, that which can be activated or can act upon. Think of the noun in a sentence, the main issue.

Signs The twelve signs of the zodiac are interpreted as basic attitudes, methods of expression, mannerisms, ways of acting, or psychological types produced by the perspective between the Sun and the Earth with the backdrop of the Zodiac of only twelve constellations. Signs define “the how” of you.

Houses A 360° astrology wheel is a map of the heavens for a particular moment in time, in relationship to a particular position on the Earth. This wheel is divided into twelve areas of physical experience called houses. The houses are interpreted as how energies apply in our physical experience. All of life and experience is contained within those twelve houses. Houses define the “where” in your life. Think: category of experience or arena.

Aspects The ten planetary energies are in constant motion within the 360° circle of the Zodiac and are continually forming and un-forming angular relationships called aspects to one another. This interaction or interrelationship between the bodies or various functions within the individual indicates the ease or difficulty with which the energies can express within human experience. Are the aspects supportive, antagonistic, or ambivalent? Further, aspects may be used to provide timing factors for those experiences. Aspects define the “why” and partially define the “when” of your experience. Think of a verb and its expressions, its adverbs.

Of these four cornerstones, the planets are the keystone. The planets rule the signs and houses, and at times show their expression in the characteristics of the aspects themselves. As a rule of thumb:

✓ The planet is the activating principle,	What
✓ identified and expressed by the sign in which it appears,	How
✓ manifested in an area of experience (house),	Where
✓ modified by its interactions (aspects),	Why
✓ activating through its own motion or is acted upon.	When

In *Astrology: The Symbolic Language*, we began our study of the planets: our Sun, Earth's Moon, and the eight major planets of our solar system other than the Earth. We looked at the scientific, physical properties, and mythical significance of each body, to interpret those qualities in terms of human experience, noting the primary principal, the combination glyph symbology, rulership, detriment, exaltation, fall and house rulership. As we progressed through lessons on signs and houses, we constantly referred to this core material. For immediate general reference, planets are strong in their rulership and exaltation, and weaker in their detriment and fall, true of both signs and houses (mundane).

Since we are going to explore our planetary principles in more depth, let us reiterate what a planetary principle is. The planets are actual physical bodies radiating energy into space. They affect whatever they contact according to the nature of the planet doing the radiating. There is an analogy between the physical bodies in space and their results in terms of human experience – the macrocosm / microcosm theory – the old Hermetic maxim, “As above, so below.”

All nature is cyclic. As we seek to understand those cycles, we increase our capacity to deal with our own lives. There is a rhythm to the universe, an ebb and flow of life, that permeates all levels of being. The planetary bodies are measurable and predictable in their movements. We use those measurements to define our experience.

- ✓ Each body represents a component function within the human psyche – a psychological urge or compulsion within the individual.
- ✓ Each planet is a portion of a person; so collectively, the ten planets we use represent the whole person on a psychological, physical, etc. level.
- ✓ This is a complex set of energies to read. You can and will encounter paradoxes and contradictions. Why? Paradox and contradiction is the human condition.

Please refer to your index cards created from the lessons in *Astrology: The Symbolic Language*. You will use them to generate the pairings of planets in signs, planets in houses, planets in aspect, or any other combination of factors such as retrogrades, interceptions, etc. *As we explore the planets in more depth, please create index cards appropriate to what you are studying and attempt to define those principles in your own words.* This will help you organize your notes, that is true; but the physical act of writing (kinesthetic) what you know and understand will further embed the knowledge in your consciousness. If you have not read the first book and prepared the index cards, please stop and do so based on your current understanding of planets, signs, houses and aspects. Each card should represent a single principle such as a sign or a planet containing all the information on that principle that you have gathered at this point. Use 5” x 8” cards so you have room to add material as you learn.

There are new concepts to consider in this second layer of meaning. As you peel away the top layer of a planetary onion to explore the next layer directly beneath, you are reaching for the sweet core of each issue. Once you learn core meaning, you will spend most of your time on application. There will always be more to learn. Astrology is a never-ending lesson in life. Just about the time you think you have put it all together, you discover deeper layers, more meaning and more applications. The charts are never simple. Creation emphasizes diversity and individuality, and astrology interprets. There may be exceptions to any rule created. There are contradictions and paradoxes in the charts because in the human experience there are contradictions and paradoxes. Just about the time you think you have found a rule that is written in concrete, you will find a chart that will break that rule. This happens in science, in religion, in humanity, as well as in the charts you read. There is nothing wrong with your skill, but you must allow for exception.

Charts and the energies they represent take time to develop. What you look at in a natal chart is not necessarily all visible at birth. Babies are developing traits which may not manifest early. It is possible when you do a reading for something embryonic, that it will take a while to become visible. Just know it is there, and trust in the information flow. I used charts to help me raise four children as a single parent, starting when they were ages eight to fourteen. Even though I was a neophyte, the charts helped me deal with their individualities and guided my attempts as a parent. Did I do it perfectly? Probably not, but the kids did grow, and they turned out great. At times what I saw in the natal charts puzzled me, but around mid-teen to twenties, those puzzles revealed themselves and the charts proved to be accurate. Trust the chart.

Science Science constantly changes our knowledge of the heavens. Astrologers started with a set of concepts developed over the centuries taken from all cultures, an indiscriminate potpourri or stewpot of astrological lore. The ancients looked up at the sky, correlated it with human experience and developed that lore. As life progresses and changes, so must astrology. We must adapt our metaphors to our current societies and demands. We must look to the lessons our changing science teaches us, not necessarily to throw away what we have, but to advance astrology. We need to bring our language and our metaphors into the 21st century. Remember that science is advancing so rapidly that some information is outdated almost as soon as it is generated; but do make an attempt to keep up with those advances. You do not want to repeat the same old things, without change, forever. That is just plain stagnant.

There are scientific or mythological sources or websites listed at the bottom of each planet chapter. A study suggestion is that you choose one body at a time. My original classes were once a week on one planet only. Thoroughly examine the myths associated with that single body. Due to space constraints we are only able to present a few simple concepts for each body so you can learn how to assemble and apply those concepts and keywords as a reading. We need to begin somewhere and build our knowledge step-by-step. As you read the world's myths, more specific-to-that-body keywords will present themselves and can be added to your developing notes. Keywords help you take the first small steps to building the body of information you need to thoroughly read a chart.

Recommended reading: *Astrology: The Symbolic Language* available at marilynmuir.net

Keywords

Planets and Planets in Signs

Signs

Houses, Planets in Houses and Signs on Houses

Interceptions

Elevated Planets

Aspects

This chapter will be used to establish and review our keyword system for houses, signs and aspects so that we can more easily explore those combinations involving each planet. We will systematically examine some basic facets of planets. We know that the planets are the “what” of the experience, the energy itself expressed as an urge, need, or concept.

- ✓ The human urge represented by a planet within a chart will be “colored” or modified by the sign it occupies.
- ✓ That urge will directly affect the affairs of the house it occupies as well as the house(s) that planet rules.
- ✓ That urge will also be supported, confronted, or conflicted by the planets with which it is in aspect. A nonexistent aspect tends towards ambiguity or non-involvement.
- ✓ If you have both a good and a bad aspect to a planet, they do not cancel each other out. All aspects work themselves out individually; there is no good / bad elimination. They may modify each other to some degree, or they may take turns operating, but each aspect will work in its own time and manner.
- ✓ That planetary urge will be further modified by retrograde, interception, applying, separating, and other aspect functions we will explore.

As we explore each principle, we must recognize there is a connection in the natal chart with:

- ✓ The planetary principle itself
- ✓ The sign(s) and house(s) it naturally rules
- ✓ The sign and house it occupies or rules in the natal chart (include dual rulership)

- ✓ The aspects with which it is involved
- ✓ The planetary ruler(s) of the sign it occupies
- ✓ All other distinctions such as retrograde, interception, etc.

Again... Planets: our Sun, Earth's Moon and the eight planets in our solar system are interpreted as life-principles, basic human functions or needs, unconscious compulsions or primal urges, or archetypal impulses as defined by Jung. Planets define the "what" of you - that which can be activated or can act upon. As I will emphasize through these instructions, every front has a back. The planets can illustrate both positive and negative characteristics. For example:

Planets: Positive

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| ✓ Sun | Self-identity, authority, fathers, cohesion |
| ✓ Moon | Nurture, domestic, mothers, nesting |
| ✓ Mercury | Communication, decisions, movement, ideas |
| ✓ Venus | Relating, socializing, values, materiality |
| ✓ Mars | Assertion, courage, passion, risk-taking |
| ✓ Jupiter | Expansion, philosophy, education, luck |
| ✓ Saturn | Contraction, form, discipline, organization |
| ✓ Uranus | Unique, deviant, futuristic, revolutionary |
| ✓ Neptune | Psychic, inspirational, mystical, empathetic |
| ✓ Pluto | Psychological, thorough, intense, transformative |

Planets: Negative

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| ✓ Sun | Egocentric, limelighter, condescending, self-effacing |
| ✓ Moon | Smotherers, over-emotional, clingy |
| ✓ Mercury | Contradictory, paradoxical, trickster |
| ✓ Venus | Sensuality, greed, vanity, indolence |

✓ Mars	Aggression, lust, conquering, brutal
✓ Jupiter	Exaggeration, foolhardy, over- / under-estimates
✓ Saturn	Miserly, judgmental, denying, confining
✓ Uranus	Reactionary, eccentric, destructive, contrary
✓ Neptune	Deceitful, unreliable, confused, martyr
✓ Pluto	Possessive, obsessive, compulsive, controlling

Keywords for Planets (only); in Signs (next given)

<i>Sun keys</i>	Will, purpose, and self-identity express through...
<i>Positive</i>	Self-image, authority, fathers, cohesion
<i>Negative</i>	Egocentric, limelight, self-effacing, condescending
<i>Moon keys</i>	Emotion, reaction, habit, memory express through...
<i>Positive</i>	Nurture, domestic, mothers, nesting
<i>Negative</i>	Smotherers, over-emotional, clingy
<i>Mercury keys</i>	Thought, learn, communicate express through...
<i>Positive</i>	Dialogue, decisions, movement, ideas
<i>Negative</i>	Contradictory, paradoxical, trickster
<i>Venus keys</i>	Love, relate, value, socialize express through...
<i>Positive</i>	Connection, socialize, value, affection
<i>Negative</i>	Sensuality, greed, vanity, indolence
<i>Mars keys</i>	Assertion, aggression, risk-taking, express through...
<i>Positive</i>	Excited, courage, passionate, challenging
<i>Negative</i>	Aggravation, lust, conquering, brutal
<i>Jupiter keys</i>	Expand, search, philosophy, travel express through...
<i>Positive</i>	Extension, philosophy, higher education, luck
<i>Negative</i>	Exaggeration, foolhardy, over- / under-estimates





Saturn keys Organize, discipline, form, definition express through...
Positive Contraction, structure, self-discipline, ambition
Negative Miserly, judgmental, denying, confining



Uranus keys Invent, futuristic, revolution, deviance express through...
Positive Unique, different, futuristic, revolutionary
Negative Reactionary, eccentric, abruptly destructive, contrary



Neptune keys Inspiration, imagination, mysticism express through...
Positive Psychic, creative, artistic, empathetic
Negative Deceitful, unreliable, confused, martyr



Pluto keys Intensity, psychology, transform, control express through...
Positive Depth, thorough, intense, regenerative
Negative Possessive, obsessive, compulsive, dominating

Of necessity, we have used only a small sampling of keywords. My intent is to show *how* to use simple keywording to help your conceptualization and memorization. Once the use is understood, enlarge your choice of descriptive words or phrases. Experiment to develop skill.

Sign Qualities, Elements, Polarities: Positive

<i>Cardinal</i>	Self-motivated, self-starting, initiating, energizing
<i>Fixed</i>	Establishing, building, tenacious, stable
<i>Mutable</i>	Adjustable, adaptable, flexible, versatile
<i>Fire</i>	Dynamic, charismatic, creative, enthusiastic
<i>Earth</i>	Practical, plain-spoken, tangible, basic
<i>Air</i>	Intellectual, social, communicative, ideas
<i>Water</i>	Inspirational, emotional, sensitive, psychic
<i>Masculine</i>	The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
<i>Feminine</i>	The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient

Sign Qualities, Elements, Polarities: Negative

<i>Cardinal</i>	Pushy, bossy, take-charge, brassy
<i>Fixed</i>	Unbending, stubborn, routine-oriented
<i>Mutable</i>	Changeable, vacillating, easily influenced

<i>Fire</i>	Brash, leaps without looking, frantic
<i>Earth</i>	Boring, plodding, materialistic
<i>Air</i>	Flighty, superficial, gossipy
<i>Water</i>	Moody, dependent, sacrificial, whining
<i>Masculine</i>	Aggressive, domineering, demanding
<i>Feminine</i>	Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing

Signs

The twelve signs of the zodiac are interpreted as basic attitudes, methods of expression, mannerisms, ways of acting, or psychological types produced by the perspective between the Sun and the Earth. Signs define the “how” of you.

Sign Polarity (axis) sign concept paired, like the two ends of pencil.

Aries / Libra	Relate axis
Taurus / Scorpio	Value axis
Gemini / Sagittarius	Communication axis
Cancer / Capricorn	Security axis
Leo / Aquarius	Creative axis
Virgo / Pisces	Service axis

Zodiac Sign Symbols or Glyphs

Ram	Spontaneous assertion
Bull	Relentless, once activated
Twins	Multiple expression (double bodied)
Crab	Vulnerable / self-protection
Lion	Loyal and regal
Virgin / wheat	Discernment and chastity, harvest
Scales	Justice through balance
Scorpion	Extreme emotional testing
Centaur	Humanity triumphant (double bodied)
Goat	Scaling the heights
Angel / jar	New sources of wisdom
Two Fish	Emotional duality (double bodied)

Sign Glyphs Positive

Rams horns, spontaneous assertion
Bulls head, relentless once activated

Human, double bodied, multiplicity
Crab pincers, Yin/Yang, defensive
Lion's mane, carriage, pride
Virgin, modest sexuality, harvest
Sunset of personality, We
Active sexuality, penetrating
Centaur, directed, seeking (double body)
Mountain goat, aspirational
Lightning bolt or waters of life
Paired but opposed fish (double body)

Sign Glyphs Negative

Battering ram, irresistible force
Relentless destruction or
immovable object
Two-faced, superficial
Crabby, can foster dependency
Dominating, I / me
Prudishness and picayune
Peace at any price, vacillation
Rampant sexuality, controlling
Con man, exaggeration
Austere, calculating
Reactionary, anarchy
Wishy-washy, whiner, victim

How Signs Color / Shade Planets (add to planet statement above)

Aries Cardinal, fire, masculine, ram glyph

Pos card+ Self-motivated, self-starting, initiating, energizing
Neg card- Pushy, bossy, take-charge, brassy
Pos fire+ Dynamic, charismatic, creative, enthusiastic
Neg fire- Brash, leaps without looking, frantic
Pos masc+ The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
Neg masc- Aggressive, domineering, demanding
Pos ram+ Spontaneous assertion
Neg ram- Battering ram, irresistible force

Taurus Fixed, earth, feminine, bull glyph

Pos fixed+ Establishing, building, tenacious, stable
Neg fixed- Unbending, stubborn, routine-oriented
Pos earth+ Practical, plain-spoken, tangible, basic
Neg earth- Boring, plodding, materialistic
Pos fem+ The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient
Neg fem- Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing
Pos bull+ Relentless once activated
Neg bull- Relentless destruction, immovable object

Gemini Mutable, air, masculine, twins glyph

Pos mut+	Adjustable, adaptable, flexible, versatile
Neg mut-	Changeable, vacillating, easily influenced
Pos air+	Intellectual, social, communicative, ideas
Neg air-	Flighty, superficial, gossipy
Pos masc+	The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
Neg masc-	Aggressive, domineering, demanding
Pos twins+	Multiplicity in expression
Neg twins-	Two-faced, superficial



Cancer Cardinal, water, feminine, crab glyph

Pos card+	Self-motivated, self-starting, initiating, energizing
Neg card-	Pushy, bossy, take-charge, brassy
Pos water+	Inspirational, emotional, sensitive, psychic
Neg water-	Moody, dependent, sacrificial, whining
Pos fem+	The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient
Neg fem-	Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing
Pos crab+	Vulnerable, self-protection, defensive
Neg crab-	Crabby, fosters dependency



Leo Fixed, fire, masculine, lion glyph

Pos fixed+	Establishing, building, tenacious, stable
Neg fixed-	Unbending, stubborn, rut-oriented
Pos fire+	Dynamic, charismatic, creative, enthusiastic
Neg fire-	Brash, leaps without looking, frantic
Pos masc+	The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
Neg masc-	Aggressive, domineering, demanding
Pos lion+	Loyal and regal, pride, magnanimous
Neg lion-	Dominating, ego driven, I / me



Virgo Mutable, earth, feminine, virgin / wheat glyph (harvest)

Pos mut+	Adjustable, adaptable, flexible, versatile
Neg mut-	Changeable, vacillating, easily influenced
Pos earth+	Practical, plain-spoken, tangible, basic
Neg earth-	Boring, plodding, materialistic
Pos fem+	The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient
Neg fem-	Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing
Pos Virgin/wheat+	Discernment and chastity, harvest
Neg Virgin/wheat-	Prudishness and picayune





<u><i>Libra</i></u>	Cardinal, air, masculine, scales of justice glyph
Pos card+	Self-motivated, self-starting, initiating, energizing
Neg card-	Pushy, bossy, take-charge, brassy
Pos air+	Intellectual, social, communicative, ideas
Neg air-	Flighty, superficial, gossipy
Pos masc+	The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
Neg masc-	Aggressive, domineering, demanding
Pos Scales+	Justice through balance, chess player, we / us
Neg Scales-	Peace at any price, vacillation



<u><i>Scorpio</i></u>	Fixed, water, feminine, scorpion glyph
Pos fixed+	Establishing, building, tenacious, stable
Neg fixed-	Unbending, stubborn, routine-oriented
Pos water+	Inspirational, emotional, sensitive, psychic
Neg water-	Moody, dependent, sacrificial, whining
Pos fem+	The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient
Neg fem-	Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing
Pos Scorpion+	Active sexuality, penetrating
Neg Scorpion-	Retaliatory, rampant sexuality, controlling



<u><i>Sagittarius</i></u>	Mutable, fire, masculine, centaur glyph
Pos mut+	Adjustable, adaptable, flexible, versatile
Neg mut-	Changeable, vacillating, easily influenced
Pos fire+	Dynamic, charismatic, creative, enthusiastic
Neg fire-	Brash, leaps without looking, frantic
Pos masc+	The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
Neg masc-	Aggressive, domineering, demanding
Pos Centaur+	Seeker, humanity triumphant
Neg Centaur-	Con-man, exaggeration



<u><i>Capricorn</i></u>	Cardinal, earth, feminine, goat glyph
Pos card+	Self-motivated, self-starting, initiating, energizing
Neg card-	Pushy, bossy, take-charge, brassy
Pos earth+	Practical, plain-spoken, tangible, basic
Neg earth-	Boring, plodding, materialistic
Pos fem+	The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient
Neg fem-	Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing
Pos goat+	Scaling the heights, climber
Neg goat-	Organizational climber, calculating, cold

Aquarius Fixed, air, masculine, angel / jar, wavy lines* glyph

Pos fixed+	Establishing, building, tenacious, stable
Neg fixed-	Unbending, stubborn, routine-oriented
Pos air+	Intellectual, social, communicative, ideas
Pos air-	Flighty, superficial, gossipy
Pos masc+	The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
Neg masc-	Aggressive, domineering, demanding
Pos Angel/jar/wavy lines+	New sources of wisdom*
Neg Angel/jar/wavy lines-	Reactionary, anarchy



Pisces Mutable, water, feminine, opposing fish glyph

Pos mut+	Adjustable, adaptable, flexible, versatile
Neg mut-	Changeable, vacillating, easily influenced
Pos water+	Inspirational, emotional, sensitive, psychic
Neg water-	Moody, dependent, sacrificial, whining
Pos fem+	The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient
Neg fem-	Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing
Pos two fish+	Emotional duality
Neg two fish-	Wishy-washy, whiner, victim



*Let me note here that the Aquarius jar does not contain water - it is *not* a water sign, it is an air sign. The referenced “waters of life” are knowledge and enlightenment, as in a lightning bolt!

Houses

A house is a division of the physical space we call the Earth. Each division represents about 1/12th of our physical or mundane experience. Everyone and everything in our lives fit into one of the compartments. My description of a house is that of an arena for experience. Every planet or body in the chart travels through every house in the chart for about two hours every day. Every planet has twelve arenas for expression and the planet affects the matters of the arena it occupies in a chart.

Rulership A planet exerts an influence on the affairs of the house(s) it rules as well as the house it occupies. For occupation example, the Sun exerts a strong influence on matters of the house in which it is physically located, wherever it is located in the natal chart. The Leo cusp defines the house of rulership. The affairs represented by the house a planet occupies and the house(s) it rules are usually tied together in some way. To determine what affairs in which house the planet-related activities act most directly, we will use our keywords for the planets and will add the keywords for the houses. We will also note additional concepts as they apply to the house system: angular, succedent, cadent, life, wealth, association, abstract and interception. We will gauge the nature of the planet to the affairs represented by the house, and this may act positively

or negatively. Separately, we will work with the planet in / ruling concept. We will also note some of the people represented by various houses.

Natural House Rulership The Aries rising equal house chart shows the natural rulership of the houses by sign. The houses and the signs ruled sound similar but are not exact, as houses are *places or mundane affairs* and signs are *mannerisms or influences*. By extension, the planets that rule the signs also rule the houses and are similar in energy. For example, there is a natural Mars / Aries / 1st house flavor which underlies the natal chart. The natal sign on the cusp and its ruler are primary, while the natural planet and sign on a cusp are more background general information.

Again... Houses A 360° astrology wheel is a map of the heavens for a particular moment in time, in relationship to a particular position on the Earth. This wheel is divided into twelve areas of physical experience called houses. The houses are interpreted as to how energies apply in our physical experience. All of life and experience is contained within those twelve houses. Houses define the “where” in your life. We will take a moment to review the various house divisions before we look at the individual houses, similar to the way we looked at the elements of the sign before we attempted to understand the sign itself (i.e. cardinal, fixed, mutable, etc.).

<i>Angular</i>	Direct participation in life, great impact on individual
<i>Succedent</i>	Impact on value systems. your own and others
<i>Cadent</i>	Environmental and adaptive, bridging between quadrants
<i>Life</i>	All about life, reality vs. naivete, body, soul, spirit
<i>Wealth</i>	Substance, the physical / material side to life, our “things”
<i>Association</i>	Socialization, relational, interactive with others
<i>Abstract</i>	Depth and meaning, subtler qualities of life, more fated
<i>Hemisphere</i>	Half a chart (top / bottom, left / right)
<i>Top</i>	Objectivity and external participation
<i>Bottom</i>	Subjectivity and introspection (not necessarily introversion)
<i>Left</i>	Awareness and development of self
<i>Right</i>	Awareness of others and their needs
<i>Quadrature</i>	Quarter of a chart (top left / right, bottom left / right)
<i>Top Left</i>	Objective awareness and development of self. <i>Thought</i>
<i>Top Right</i>	Objective awareness of others and their needs. <i>Sensing</i>
<i>Bottom Right</i>	Subjective awareness of other / needs. <i>Emotion</i>
<i>Bottom Left</i>	Subjective awareness / development of self. <i>Intuition</i>

Polarity (Axis) House Concepts paired like two ends of pencil

1st / 7th Relating axis

2nd / 8th Value axis

3rd / 9th Communication axis	4th / 10th Security axis
5th / 11th Creativity axis	6th / 12th Service axis

Elevation: The highest planet in chart spreads influence down over balance of chart, umbrella style.

House Concepts One example of principles to guide the houses.

1st I Am	2nd I Have	3rd I Think	4th I feel
5th I Create	6th I Work	7th I Relate	8th I Desire
9th I Search	10th I Achieve	11th I Aspire	12th I Serve

Another alternative would be to use the 7th through 12th houses to represent the similar 1st through 6th functions, but involving others, such as:

7th We Are	8th We Have	9th We Think
10th Our Security	11th We Create	12th We Serve

People of the Houses Everyone and everything in your life is somewhere in your chart in one of the compartments we call houses. Note that not all authors agree on these choices; experiment.

1st	the native, newcomers, grandparents, great-grandchildren
2nd	ancestry, money people, friends of the family
3rd	siblings, cousins, neighbors, visitors, deliverymen
4th	family, parents, farmers, builders
5th	children, lovers, entertainers, speculators, gamblers
6th	aunts / uncles, co-workers, employees, healer, tenant, small pets
7th	business or personal partner, open enemy, general public
8th	psychologist, surgeon, tax collector, insurance, investigators
9th	clergy, in-laws, grandchild, publisher, salesmen, lawyers, aliens.
10th	employer, parent, superiors, judges, executives, professionals
11th	friends, club members, advisors, adopted or spouse's child
12th	hidden enemies, those who confine you, large pets

1 st House	<u>1st House (Ascendant)</u>	Relational axis. I Am
	<i>Bottom Left</i>	Subjective awareness / development of self. Intuition
	<i>Angular</i>	Direct participation in life, great impact on individual
	<i>Life</i>	All about life, reality vs. naivete, physical body
	<i>Natural Ruler People</i>	Mars / Aries, dynamic, initiating, courageous Native, newcomers, grandparents, great-grandchildren
2 nd House	<u>2nd House</u>	Value axis. I Have
	<i>Bottom Left</i>	Subjective awareness / development of self. Intuition
	<i>Succedent Wealth</i>	Impact on value systems, your own and others Substance, the physical / material side to life, our “things”
	<i>Natural Ruler People</i>	Taurus / Venus, magnetic, acquisitive, financial Ancestry, money people, friends of the family
3 rd House	<u>3rd House</u>	Communication axis. I Think
	<i>Bottom Left</i>	Subjective awareness / development of self. Intuition
	<i>Cadent</i>	Environmental and adaptive, bridging between quadrants
	<i>Association</i>	Socialization, relational, interactive with others
	<i>Natural Ruler People</i>	Mercury / Gemini, reason, mind, communication Siblings, cousins, neighbors, visitors, deliverymen
4 th House	<u>4th House (I.C. - Imum Coeli)</u>	Security Axis. I Feel
	<i>Bottom Right</i>	Subjective awareness of other / needs. Emotion
	<i>Angular</i>	Direct participation in life, great impact on individual
	<i>Abstract</i>	Depth and meaning, subtler qualities of life, more fated
	<i>Natural Ruler People</i>	Moon / Cancer, memory, roots, emotion Family, parents, farmers, builders of basis
5 th House	<u>5th House</u>	Creative axis. I Create
	<i>Bottom Right</i>	Subjective awareness of other / needs. Emotion
	<i>Succedent</i>	Impact on value systems, your own and others
	<i>Life</i>	All about life, reality vs. naivete, soul
	<i>Natural Ruler People</i>	Sun / Leo, self-identity, spiritual consciousness Children, lovers, entertainers, speculators, gamblers

<u>6th House</u>	Service axis. I Work	
<i>Bottom Right</i>	Subjective awareness of other / needs. Emotion	
<i>Cadent</i>	Environmental and adaptive, bridging between quadrants	6 th House
<i>Wealth</i>	Substance, the physical / material side to life, our “things”	
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Mercury / Virgo, detail, sorts, analyzes	
<i>People</i>	Aunts / uncles, co-worker, employee, healer, tenant, small pets	
<u>7th House (Descendant)</u>	Relational axis. I Relate / We Are	
<i>Top Right</i>	Objective awareness of others and their needs. Sensing	
<i>Angular</i>	Direct participation in life, great impact on individual	7 th House
<i>Association</i>	Socialization, relational, interactive with others	
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Venus / Libra, social, associative, relational	
<i>People</i>	Business or personal partner, open enemy, general public	
<u>8th House</u>	Value axis. I Desire / We / Our Value	
<i>Top Right</i>	Objective awareness of others and their needs. Sensing	
<i>Succedent</i>	Impact on value systems, your own and others	
<i>Abstract</i>	Depth and meaning, subtler qualities of life, more fated	8 th House
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Mars / Pluto / Scorpio, subtle assertion, psychology	
<i>People</i>	Psychologist, surgeon, tax collector, insurance, investigators	
<u>9th house</u>	Communication axis. I Search / We Think	
<i>Top Right</i>	Objective awareness of others and their needs. Sensing	
<i>Cadent</i>	Environmental and adaptive, bridging between quadrants	9 th House
<i>Life</i>	All about life, reality vs. naivete, spirit	
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Jupiter / Sagittarius, expands, explores, seeking	
<i>People</i>	Clergy, in-laws, grandchild, publisher, salesmen, lawyers, aliens	

10th House

<u>10th House (MC / Midheaven)</u>	Security axis. I Achieve / Our Security
<i>Top Left</i>	Objective awareness and development of self. Thought
<i>Angular</i>	Direct participation in life, great impact on individual
<i>Wealth</i>	Substance, the physical / material side to life, our “things”
<i>Natural Ruler People</i>	Saturn / Capricorn, organize, structure, secure Employer, parent, superior, judge, executive, professional

11th House

<u>11th House</u>	Creativity axis. I Aspire / We Create
<i>Top Left</i>	Objective awareness and development of self. Thought
<i>Succedent Association</i>	Impact on value systems. your own and others Socialization, relational, interactive with others
<i>Natural Ruler People</i>	Saturn / Uranus / Aquarius, rewards, aspirations Friend, club member, advisor, adopted or spouse’s child

12th House

<u>12th House</u>	Service axis. I Serve / We Serve
<i>Top Left</i>	Objective awareness and development of self. Thought
<i>Cadent</i>	Environmental and adaptive, bridging between quadrants
<i>Abstract</i>	Depth and meaning, subtler qualities of life, more fated
<i>Natural Ruler People</i>	Jupiter / Neptune / Pisces, internal, karma, hidden Hidden enemies, those who confine you, large pets

Keywords for Planets in Houses by Occupation

<i>Sun</i>	The will, purpose, and self-identification illuminates or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Moon</i>	The emotional, domestic, protective, fluctuating, changeable, moody Moon acts in or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Mercury</i>	The thinking, listening, communicating, deciding function acts in or affects the matters of the house...

<i>Venus</i>	The love, desire, relating, attraction, and value system acts in or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Mars</i>	The ability to assert, act on, go after what is wanted, acts on or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Jupiter</i>	The ability to expand, reach, search, philosophize, pray, travel acts on or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Saturn</i>	The ability to structure, define, organize, be responsible for, limit acts on or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Uranus</i>	The revolutionary, forward-seeking, inventive, function acts on or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Neptune</i>	The idealistic, imaginative, psychic, inspirational function acts on or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Pluto</i>	The psychological, controlling, empowering, obsessive function acts on or affects the matters of the house...

Signs on Houses

The sign on the house cusp determines the attitudes and mannerisms towards the affairs of the house. Using the information generated for the signs, we will develop a keyword phrase for just how the sign affects or shapes the function of the house it rules.

Keywords: Planet ruling house sign, rules selected house Planet mannerisms are the typical affect towards the affairs of the house (which can also be influenced by other activations).

Definitions for planets ruling houses and occupation of planets in houses has been given previously. Rulership by planet of the sign on the cusp of a house will be covered in this section. The planet ruling the cusp sign, regardless of where it is placed by occupation rules that house and ties the affairs of the house of occupation and the houses(s) of rulership.

Keywords: Planet that rules the house also influences affairs regardless of house occupation. The affairs of *this* house are tied specifically to the house of ruling planet's occupation.

Rulership Tied to Occupation

We have read the planet in the house. We have read the sign on the house cusp. Now we must tie those two factors together. This is called delineation. The planet itself and all it encompasses affects both the sign(s) of its rulership(s) and the house(s) on which those signs are placed. For example: Mercury in the 6th house regardless of sign is tied to both the Gemini house and the Virgo house in that specific chart.

Keywords Planet Rules House

The affairs of house ____ are tied to the house of the house ruler's occupation, which is house _____. Create a scenario(s) of the combination of these factors, i.e.: Mercury occupies the 6th house and rules the 1st and 4th. The individual (1) may work or give service (6) from their home (4) or within a family operation (4).

Overwhelm

Additionally, by force of sheer number, multiples of planets in the succeeding sign could overwhelm the original cusp sign rulership. For example, if you had a Leo house cusp with multiple planets in Virgo within that house, those house mannerisms could seem more Virgo than Leo by sheer weight of numbers. However, Leo would still contribute an influence by rulership. You will discern this complication through practice.

Overwhelm Keywords

Multiple planets in the sign following the cusp sign within a house can overwhelm the message of the sign on the cusp. Multiples of planets in such succeeding sign will enhance the expression of those collective sign mannerisms rather than cusp sign and its mannerisms relative to the affairs of the house. Contradictory in nature. Both signs will operate. The question is, which sign will prevail? Practice will teach you.

Interception

Due to unequal house size, there can be more than 30° in a single house; therefore, a 30° sign may be enclosed within a house hosted or ruled by the previous sign. When that occurs, the latter of the two signs is intercepted as well as any planets within that sign. Interceptions always occur in pairs, when one sign is intercepted, its polarity is also intercepted in the opposing house. High latitude charts such as those near the Arctic Circle can show multiple interceptions, or more than one pair, which appears to be a strong argument *against* unequal house systems. I personally think such multiple interceptions *prove* the validity of the unequal system partly because I do not see life and living as equal in all facets of life, with life at the poles being a survival game with limited social amenities.

What does an interception do to the house? An intercepted sign adds dimension and complication to the house containing the interception. Usually, the sign on the cusp of the house indicates the general attitudes

and mannerisms the native has towards the affairs or function of that house. The intercepted sign introduces a sub-rulership function or complication to that house.

In case you have not noticed, adjacent signs are not always compatible. Not only does the house and its affairs or functions respond to the message of the sign on the cusp, but it must also respond in a secondary or more subliminal way to the additional message of the intercepted sign. Since adjacent signs are not in any way similar to one another, this is what provides the complication.

As a rule, the sign on the house cusp itself is primary and the intercepted sign is secondary in influence. Note that some signs are dual-ruled, and therefore two planets may be in charge of any house. When you add the intercepted sign rulership, it is also possible for there to be two additional sub-rulers (think of the adjacent Aquarius / Pisces rulerships). *Complication by overwhelm?* All four co-rulers would have to be read. Do watch for the overwhelm possibility mentioned previously, particularly if there are multiples of planets in the intercepted sign(s). Potential complication by overwhelm.

Complication by overwhelm? What does it do the planets caught in the interception? Complication occurs because the intercepted planet is ruled by another planet, the actual “owner” of the intercepted house. Any planet, therefore, would have to ask permission of or seek an open doorway through the auspices of that ruling or owner planet. For example, Cancer would be the sign on the cusp of a Leo intercept. An intercepted planet in Leo would have to ask permission to use the doorway into experience “owned” by the Moon. Even if it is the Sun in Leo, mannerisms of the will, self-expression and self-identity are dignified by Leo (the sign the Sun rules), the Sun would still have to ask a cusp-ruling Moon for permission to act openly in such house matters.

Briefly, when a planet is intercepted, its expression may be *delayed* but not *denied*. That planet must ask permission to act (an additional step) from the house ruler(s) as follows:

Aries cusp, ask Mars	Taurus cusp, ask Venus
Gemini cusp ask Mercury	Cancer cusp ask Moon
Leo cusp ask Sun	Virgo cusp ask Mercury
Libra cusp ask Venus	Scorpio cusp ask Mars / Pluto
Sagittarius cusp ask Jupiter	Capricorn cusp ask Saturn
Aquarius cusp ask Saturn / Uranus	Pisces cusp ask Jupiter/Neptune

Weighing factor for signs, cusps only:

- ✓ Aries cusp / Taurus intercepted: Aries primary, Taurus secondary
- ✓ Taurus cusp / Gemini intercepted: Taurus primary, Gemini secondary
- ✓ Gemini cusp / Cancer intercepted: Gemini primary, Cancer secondary
- ✓ Cancer cusp / Leo intercepted: Cancer primary, Leo secondary
- ✓ Leo cusp / Virgo intercepted: Leo primary, Virgo secondary
- ✓ Virgo cusp / Libra intercepted: Virgo primary, Libra secondary
- ✓ Libra cusp / Scorpio intercepted: Libra primary, Scorpio secondary
- ✓ Scorpio cusp / Sagittarius intercepted: Scorpio primary, Sagittarius secondary
- ✓ Sagittarius cusp / Capricorn intercepted: Sagittarius primary, Capricorn secondary
- ✓ Capricorn cusp / Aquarius intercepted: Capricorn primary, Aquarius secondary
- ✓ Aquarius cusp / Pisces intercepted: Aquarius primary, Pisces secondary
- ✓ Pisces cusp / Aries intercepted: Pisces primary, Aries secondary

Reminder: sheer weight of numbers of bodies in an intercepted sign can significantly affect the strength of the cuspal sign ruler. You will learn by doing... practice!

Intercepted Sign Keywords

An intercepted sign adds dimension and complication to the house. The sign on cusp is primary and the intercepted sign is secondary for rulership. (Define each ruler and sub-ruler and how they affect the house in question.)

Intercepted Planet Keywords The planet in ____ sign is intercepted in the ____ house. Before the intercepted planet issues can function, it must ask for permission to act from ____ ruler, the cuspal ruler of that house. This complication delays but does not deny the planet issues. *Do this statement for each intercepted planet.*

Elevated Planets

Any planet near the top of an astrology chart, close to the Midheaven, is considered “elevated.”

The 9th or 10th house placements are considered strongest, with any position above the horizon line (Ascendant / Descendant) more generalized in effect. Planets in the top half of the chart tend to act as an umbrella-like influence; but seem to me to diminish in such effect as they approach the horizon.

Angular (10th) is usually considered strongest (see Nicholas DeVore’s *Encyclopedia of Astrology*); but throughout his studies, Michel Gauquelin’s research proved cadent houses with bodies close to the angle exhibited sufficient strength. I tend to read 9th and 10th positions equally strong, with angular perhaps more visible. I have not spent enough time, research or application on the other upper house positions to be entitled to more than a personal opinion.

What does “elevated” mean? The concept is that an elevated planet acts like an “umbrella” casting its overall influence downward through the rest of the chart. I have seen the positive elements of the elevated body frequently in my readings and studies. I have *not* seen unequivocally negative activation. Just remember negativity may be present because every front has a back. While it is necessary here to illustrate only the positive for instruction purposes, please recognize other possibilities. Hmm... another research project! I already know what batch of charts I want to examine!

- ✓ Sun as umbrella: self-identity, self-projection, I AM, “what you sees is what you gets!”
- ✓ Moon as umbrella: emotion, mothering, caring, family-projection, feed the world!
- ✓ Mercury as umbrella: communication, decision-making, sees the trees, detail, dialogue.

- ✓ Venus as umbrella: relating, sharing, fairness, beautifying.
- ✓ Mars as umbrella: courage, daring, feistiness, assertion.
- ✓ Jupiter as umbrella: philosophy, expansive, sees the forest, languages, cultures.
- ✓ Saturn as umbrella: success, responsibility, practicality, heritage.
- ✓ Uranus as umbrella: innovation, futuristic, unusual, intuitive.
- ✓ Neptune as umbrella: creativity, inspiration, empathy, spirituality.
- ✓ Pluto as umbrella: psychological, intense, transformative, transmutative.
- ✓ In the 10th house (angular) the emphasis is on natural Capricorn traits with practical, professional, commercial application.
- ✓ In the 9th house (cadent) the emphasis is on natural Sagittarian traits with cultural, philosophical, more expansive application.

Example: I have a former client and current friend with a Saturn / Neptune Libra conjunction in the 10th house. A life-long costume designer and costume maker on and off Broadway by profession, the ability to envision (Neptune) is combined (conjunct) with Saturn (manifestation), the beautiful (Libra) product has been both agift and, at moments, a curse. Lifelong achievement and use of creative gifts (positive) in contrast with the naturally sporadic employment picture (negative) of the theatre has shown both sides of this coin, but has been very positive over the long-term. Note: this person's chart has all planets above the horizon line, so all are technically umbrella bodies. And... all ten bodies are contained within an exact trine! Very positive!

Another example: me! I have Jupiter as umbrella in the 9th widely conjunct Moon, both in Aquarius. Look at what I reach for, study and teach to determine the keywords. Jupiter (philosophy) in the 9th (philosophy) in Aquarius (astrology, metaphysics), with Moon close by (conjunct). I have a world mother complex! WOW! Yes, there are stress aspects with other bodies, so it has not always been easy. I do believe I have been protected from the worst of what life had to offer with Jupiter as my umbrella planet. Do you have an umbrella planet?

Note: If elevation is true for major planets; it might also be true of other astrological principles. However, I have never seen it in action, nor used nor studied it myself. Anyone open to research?

Aspects

The ten planetary energies are in constant motion within the 360° circle of the zodiac and are continually forming and unforming angular relationships called aspects to one another. This interaction or interrelationship between the bodies or various functions within the individual indicates the ease or difficulty with which the energies can express within human experience. Are the aspects supportive, antagonistic, or ambivalent? Aspects may be used further to provide timing factors for those experiences, but that is not a part of this particular study.

We will be studying supportive and antagonistic, but what is ambivalent? If planets make no specific aspect, they obviously remain part of the makeup of the person; but have no tangible connection between themselves. This lack of connection can be a part of the makeup of the person and any reading for that person.

Aspects, therefore, define the “why” and partially define the “when” of your experience. In this study, we will concentrate on the “why”.

Astronomy We have determined that the Sun is a necessary part of the existence of the solar system, and by analogy, “as above, so below” to the human. But the Sun is not an island. As massive as the Sun is, astronomy has shown that its solar flare activity is affected by the motion and energy of its planetary system. Recently, planets orbiting other stars in a multitude of galaxies have been discovered by the irregularities in the motion and magnitude or brightness of those distant stars. These almost miniscule bodies, by comparison to the star they encircle, do generate an effect! The method is to calculate the angles and to notice both the overall influence or composite and the occasional aspect effect. The actual trajectory or path of the larger body can be somewhat distorted from the mathematical probability of that trajectory. Astronomers then know that an other body or bodies or mass must contribute to the distortion. Our three outer planets were discovered because astronomers were looking for causes of orbit irregularities not defined by the visible bodies.

Additionally, if the smaller body gets directly in front of the larger body, there may sometimes be a temporary dimming of the light from the larger body from our perspective. This obscuration is called occultation.



Angular relationships are another definition of aspects What do aspects do in a chart? Ten bodies and the important points astrologers consider, such as the Midheaven and Ascendant, would be separate items with no cohesion or comingling unless there were a mechanism in place to show possible inter-relationship between those bodies and points. The concept allows for each body and every point to be in aspect to one another, but not all combinations or aspects work visibly. I do not doubt that every inter-relationship is valid; it is that we only understand a few, the most obvious. Many minor aspects are subtle, abstract, and lesser-known - subjects for your future study.

- ✓ The most obvious would be those bodies / points which appear to occupy the same space although we know that distance in orbit keeps them widely separated: called conjunct.
- ✓ The next most obvious would be those bodies / points which appear to be at the halfway point of the orbit ellipse (irregular circle): called opposition.
- ✓ Dividing that opposition area (180°) in half allows for four regular quarters of 90°: called squares.
- ✓ Dividing the whole circle (360°) in thirds, allows for three 120° areas, called trines.
- ✓ Dividing the trines in half, allows for six 60° segments, called sextiles.
- ✓ All other possible relationships (minor aspects) are considered secondary in effect, which may turn out to be only misunderstood.
- ✓ *Note:* ancient astrologers also used the Parallel of Declination, which will be covered in ongoing studies.
- ✓ The hard aspects, which conflict or are difficult to experience are the square and opposition, and are considered more malefic in nature. The keywords reflect the energy.
- ✓ The easy aspects, which afford ease or opportunity to experience are trine and sextile, and are considered more benefic in nature. The keywords reflect the energy.
- ✓ The conjunction may be easy or hard depending on the bodies / points involved and whether they blend their energies easily.
- ✓ The minor aspects or Parallels will not be covered in this workbook; the five majors are enough for this beginner's study.

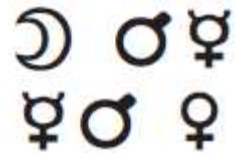
Planetary Protocol The system or order for aspecting one position to another is based on planetary speed. Dignity or reverence is given to the slower moving, outer planets, much as if you were to introduce a younger person to an older person or any ordinary citizen to a titled person. In the same manner, faster moving planets always aspect or give dignity to slower moving planets. The faster moving planet should be introduced to the slower moving planet, relative to average, not necessarily actual, speed. You would list the usually faster moving planet first / then the aspect / and last the slower moving planet in this order: Moon, Mercury, Venus, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto. This “pecking order” is called planetary protocol, averaged speed or mean motion, not necessarily actual speed. As you increase your knowledge through experience, you may choose to adjust this concept for individual application. Use this protocol to develop your skill building.

Average Motion

- ✓ The Moon is the fastest-moving body in the group, traveling from 12 to 15° per day, approximately 1° of arc every two hours on the clock. (Elliptical orbits are not round with exact travel.) Therefore, the Moon would be introduced or listed first in any aspect to all other bodies.
- ✓ Mercury, being the second fastest-moving body, would aspect all bodies except the Moon, which, as stated, would aspect Mercury. This means that the Moon would aspect Mercury, and Mercury would aspect the rest of the bodies, such as Venus, etc.
- ✓ Venus being the third fastest-moving body in our group of ten would aspect all bodies except the Moon and Mercury, etc.

In synopsis, the Moon would aspect Mercury, Mercury would aspect Venus and Venus would aspect all the others, such as Jupiter, and so forth. These would be written using traditional and appropriate astrological symbols for the planets and the aspects. Protocol is determined by this average motion which does not necessarily take into account station, retrogrades and their slower motions.

Planetary Protocol
(faster planets aspect slower planets)



Actual Motion

Each chart is unique.

- ✓ The Moon is always fastest, never retrograde or station, but is variable at 12 to 15° per day.
- ✓ Mercury can travel up to about 2° of motion direct, does station and retrograde, and is variable.
- ✓ Venus can travel up to about 1 1/4° of motion, does station and retrograde, and is variable.
- ✓ The Sun travels approximately 1° per day, never station or retrograde, and is steady.
- ✓ The balance of the planets travel less than 1° per day, do station and retrograde, and are variable.
- ✓ FYI, not part of this work, but the lunar nodes travel mostly retrograde up to three minutes per day. Ancient astrologers did not realize the Nodes could station and travel direct, so they were always assumed to be retrograde in the older texts and ephemerides. This is a current area of changing information. There is also a pending question on whether or not the North and South Nodes are exactly opposite. Stay tuned for new information, which to an Astrologer means new application.

In an actual chart, some planets or points are in aspect and some are not. You will probably have a thorough mix of both. Both planets in an aspect are affected by one another. The slower-moving planet molds the learning activity of the faster-moving planet. The slower-moving planet in each case is then informed by the activations of the faster-moving planet, as if the faster planet eventually reports back to the slower planet. For example, this means that while the Sun (slower-moving) chooses (molds) what is being learned, the Moon (faster-moving) participates in such experience and activity of the aspect then reports what it has learned back to the Sun. Both planets are affected, and both learn that particular lesson (activation). The slower-moving planet molds. The faster-moving planet performs the activity then informs the slower-moving planet. Both go to school. In this manner, all planets are both influenced and affected by one another.

Personal Points

House cusps, such as the Ascendant, move faster than any of the planets. However, I usually list planets first when aspecting points such as house cusps, Midheaven, Ascendant, Arabian Parts, Solstice Points, nodes of the Moon or planets, etc. Why?

- ✓ Remember, the planets are actual physical bodies with specific energy to contribute into a situation or experience. Each planet has

mass, position, weight and trajectory. Planets both give and receive energy or activation.

- ✓ A point in space is a calculated location occupied by nothing, and therefore may not have specific energy to contribute to the experience. Since there is no physical object present at that spot, I have reservations as to its ability to affect and tend to see it as a receiver of energy.

Synopsis: Planets both receive and contribute energy; points receive only.

Note: Strangely enough, moving points do seem to activate stationary natal positions. Take the time to observe this through your chartwork. Study once you have absorbed the basics.

Orb It would be far easier if all aspects used were perfect, with no margin of error. This is just not true – life is not easy and simple. Aspects are not always easy to determine. If I could say two planets each at 8° would be in aspect and one planet at 8° and one at 9° are not in aspect, it would be so simple. When you judge an aspect, you have to allow an area of influence on either side of perfect. High school science textbooks show diagrams of the Van Allen radiation belt*, which is a magnetic field surrounding the Earth. The magnetic field looks like a bubble around our planet showing the pulsing or fluctuating current around the Earth because the iron in our solid core produces a bar magnet effect and such effect is anchored on Earth's north /south poles.

A Voyager spaceshot in a long-ago National Geographic magazine graphically portrayed the magnetosphere surrounding Jupiter and the effects of the solar wind amazingly far away from the Sun itself. The reason for the diagram was that at that time scientists were amazed to find the solar wind, the wind produced by solar flares and other solar activity, shaped or “bowed” Jupiter's magnetic field at such an enormous distance. These energy fields surrounding a planetary body would constitute the planetary “aura” and would extend the planet's “orb” of influence. Now, I do not care what the scientists and engineers call that area of influence – as it is chosen labels. They can call it the magnetosphere or a radiation belt if they choose, but to me it is the planetary aura or orb of influences. Do look at a diagram if available. The bubble's reshaping by the solar wind creates an image of a person in a monk's hood and robe. Was this possibly a vision the ancients attempted to describe as they defined the planets with human qualities?

What these fields show us is that a planet affects far more than the physical space it occupies. While the actual cosmic space Jupiter occupies is relatively tiny galactically, the subtle area Jupiter affects is probably several times its physical space. Picture a field of influence expanding completely around a planet about several times its actual physical dimension. This field spreads all the way around the planet on all sides, but from our astrological reference, we are measuring that field side to side. This area of continuing planetary influence is called an orb of effect.

The subject of orbs is very controversial amongst astrologers. Different authors have differing opinions. The orbs we will be using in this set of lessons are arbitrary figures based on commonality of use and my personal experience. Just because we are using these orbs, this does not make me right. The orbs I am giving you seem to work consistently in my practice. Other opinions are possible. For the purposes of this lesson, accept the orbs that I use. It is my suggestion that once you have learned the nature of aspects and their orbs, you should do some experimenting and develop your own personal choice in this area.

Partile or Platic Note that the closer or more perfect (partile) an aspect is, the stronger and more visible it is in real life. The wider orb (platic) aspects may show up as a weaker variety or need time to express. In a long-ago class by Delphine Jay, who was an excellent astrologer from Orlando, Florida, she mentioned that wide-orb aspects show up later in life. I followed this theory through a number of charts and found it to be valid. Many of the wide-orb aspects I examined emerged after the thirtieth birthday, once we have gone “over the hill”. I can attest to this concept through examples from my own chart.

My 9° wide opposition between my Mars and Saturn evidenced itself (exact) through rulership at age thirteen with the death of my Mother. My 8° wide opposition between the Sun and Uranus offered the wildest independence party at age 31. Surprised me, to say nothing of my then husband! This does not replace the wider is weaker effect; it just adds new possibilities.

- ✓ Conjunction: two (or more) bodies / points in the same area of space, 8° orb
- ✓ Positive: uniting, cooperation, blending of *compatible* energies
- ✓ Negative: stress from union of dissimilar energies, but unification is still the goal.
- ✓ Keywords: union of energies, cooperation or lack of it



- ✓ Opposition: two (or more) bodies / points opposite in space (Earth playing “monkey in the middle”), 180° angle, 8° orb
- ✓ Positive: forces native to see alternative points of view
- ✓ Negative: tug of war, conflicting points of view
- ✓ Keywords: tug of war, pitting one part of self against another to observe and resolve the dilemma



- ✓ Square: two (or more) bodies / points at 90° angle, 8° orb
- ✓ Positive: forces you to work out internal problems
- ✓ Negative: challenge, problem, obstacle, chip on shoulder
- ✓ Keywords: challenge, problem, argumentative, internal chip



- ✓ Trine: two (or more) bodies / points at 120° angle, 8° orb
- ✓ Positive: luck, ease or flow of energy, benefit
- ✓ Negative: lazy, may miss the use of positive energy
- ✓ Keywords: order and flow, benefit, luck, the Midas touch



- ✓ Sextile: two (or more) bodies / points at 60° angle, 6° orb
- ✓ Positive: opportunity, open door, some effort required
- ✓ Negative: I have not found a negative, unless you are lazy and want a free ride!
- ✓ Keywords: opportunity through effort, half luck, half hard work



- ✓ Angular planets are very powerful, with external or visible activity.
- ✓ Succedent planets affect principles, ethics and resources.
- ✓ Cadent planets operate internally, affecting individuals psychologically, adaptively, or through their environment. They may also be part of a “bridging” process between the mutable house and the following angular house.

Retrograde A retrograde planet is reversing its normal direction of travel, re-covering ground already covered, internalizing or repeating the nature of such experiences. This is an optical illusion, but it does work in experience and is based on geocentric perspective. Heliocentrically, those planets do not ever travel backward. This definition applies to the planets only as *the Sun and Moon are never retrograde*.



Retrograde Keywords Planet is retrograde at birth, internalizing, repeating or finalizing prior lessons, and less outwardly observable. The specific areas chosen to be worked on or finalized are indicated by issue, sign, and house.



Station The planet is at standstill getting ready to either turn retrograde or turn direct. Since retrograde is an internalized application of energy and direct is an externalized application of energy, the station point represents the change of motion itself. My metaphor for that physical operation is that the planet is “changing its mind” as to the application of its energy. Again, the Sun and Moon never station. I personally have two planets at station retrograde in my chart, Venus and Pluto, so I have an interest in such interpretation.

Station Keywords The planet is at station at birth, changing its mind relative to the nature of what the planet represents.

- ✓ If station retrograde, the planet is changing its mind from externalized application of energy to internalized application, or re-viewing.
- ✓ If station direct, the planet is changing its mind from internalized application of energy to externalized application, moving forward.

Applying This is a paired planet / point which is in the process of perfecting whatever aspect it is making. Perfection may occur by progression; therefore, the aspect refers to the future.

Applying Keywords Planet 1 and Planet 2 are applying to the perfection of the aspect. Since perfection will occur after birth, this aspect refers to the future and will be a quality the native will develop after birth through experience. If one planet is applying and the other is separating, be sure to note the difference and talk about that contradiction in the reading.

Separating This refers to a paired planet / point that has already perfected whatever aspect it was making, so the aspect refers to the past. The aspect was perfect prior to the moment of birth. This will be an integral part of the makeup of the individual.

Separating Keywords Planet 1 and Planet 2 have already perfected their aspect. Since perfection occurred before birth, this aspect refers to the past and was inherent in the native’s makeup at birth. Again, watch for possible contradiction between the bodies in question.

Refragation There is a possibility that the aspect will never fully perfect itself and that is called refragation. Although this is a real condition you may encounter, I choose to look for deeper understanding of this in more advanced lessons. I am merely informing you here that such a thing is possible. Briefly, the energy the aspect refers to “refrains” and will not move to completion of that aspect.

Note: Before we leave this section, remember that the Sun and Moon can never station nor retrograde.

Unaspected Any aspect, good or bad, is preferable to a planet having no aspect. Using our Moon and Mercury as an example, our emotional urges shown by the Moon and our ability to communicate shown by Mercury need to be connected in some way in order for us to communicate what we are feeling. If there is no primary angular relationship between bodies / points, there is no natural mechanism with which to participate in such a relationship. In that instance, a difficult aspect would be preferable to no aspect at all. If there are no major aspects, look to the minors for relief or solution. If no minors are available, progressions might provide eventual, but perhaps temporary, relief. According to Astrologer Eugene Moore, unaspected planets act as mavericks and take on definite Uranian characteristics.

Unaspected Keywords The Planet is involved in no *major* aspect to any other planet. Planet and the energy represented has difficulty integrating with other planets and their energies resulting in a segment of the individual that is not able to merge or blend with other segments. In the absence of natal major aspects, it is suggested that you look to the minor natal aspects for assistance or progressions or transits that may also provide more temporary assistance.

Eugene’s metaphor for unaspected was a guitar with ten strings of which only nine have been tuned to one another, and the tenth untuned string is continually out of tune to the instrument and its melody.

The learning of Astrology is a monster study and a prodigious memory effort. Mythology to the rescue. In order to explain how a keyword system works and how to initially apply it to generate a reading while you are still learning the basics, we have had to stay with simple applications. Going forward, I suggest you study one body at a time, such as the material in a chapter, and then spend time studying the world myths about that one body

or concept. The myths will suggest more concepts and keywords that apply to that body. Studying one at a time and making notes and index cards as you go will enlarge your use and application of this beginner's method. With time and experience, you will move beyond this simple system and will be able to retire the temporary crutch that keywords provide.

Recommended Reading for permanent desktop reference:

Mike Munkasey's *Astrological Thesaurus, Book One: House Keywords*
Please see my review of Mike's book in the appendix.

Keywords Edition 3 by Paul R Grell, Kris Brandt Riske, and Jack Cipolla

Magazine material: An explanation is required. I was privileged to help index previously published AFA monthly bulletins that began in 1938. Astrologer Stephanie Clement did the first four decades of bulletins and had begun indexing the fifth decade when she passed over into Spirit in 2014. She did an outstanding job, and I appreciate her legacy to me. I picked up the indexing where she left off. I unexpectedly went to school with many of the Master Astrologers who preceded this current generation of Astrologers. My education from reading each article has been amazing and I had already studied Astrology over forty years at that point. I was learning from the masters!

Each year in the decade contains twelve or thirteen numbered bulletins. They are published on the New Moon, usually 25 within any two-year period. The bulletin decade CDs commenced in 1938, and I indexed the 50th anniversary bulletins from 1988 forward. The first four of the decade bulletin CDs are currently available from AFA - so many valuable sources of Astrology from master Astrologers and a really good educational investment. I highly recommend you purchase the CDs from AFA and study them one at a time as I did.

In volume 48 #9 a series of articles began co-authored by one of my favorite teachers, Astrologer Eugene Moore. His co-author was Astrologer Dorothy Maass. The series was called "*Basic Horoscope Interpretation*" and was provided in consecutive step-by-step mini-articles. The information given in those articles is amazing in content and scope and is very pertinent to what I have attempted in this workbook. If you have printed a copy of this specific e-workbook, you will have put the pages in a three-ring notebook. Simply make a full-page copy from the appropriate bulletin pdf and insert those new pages between the pages of this workbook, planet by planet. The fifth decade and forward indexing that I completed contain these articles, and they could also be available as a CD from AFA. You will have to ask.

Specifically related to this workbook and study you will want decade 5,

volumes 48, 49 and 50. As mentioned, the series began with Vol 48 #9 with fire signs offered in a keyword and weighing factors narrative for each article.

- ✓ Earth signs are in V48#10, Air signs in V48#11, Water signs in V48#12,
- ✓ Cardinal signs in V48#13, Fixed signs in V49#1, Mutable signs in V49#2.

The subject material then changed from signs to houses beginning with

- ✓ Hemisphere: East in V49#3, South in V49#4, West in V49#6, North in V49#7. Angular / Succedent / Cadent in V49#8.

All this material may be applied to each planet in our study and to chart work in general.

- ✓ With V49#9, the emphasis changed to the planets starting with the Sun.
- ✓ The Moon is V49#10, Mercury is V49#11, Venus is V49#12.
- ✓ Mars is V50#1, Jupiter is V50#2, Saturn is V50#3,
- ✓ Uranus is V50#4, Neptune is V50#5, Pluto is V50#6.

This introductory series ended there. Highly recommended, incredibly simple and direct, very valuable reference for your desktop. While I taught my workbook material many years before ever reading the Moore / Maass material, I recommend these articles for this introductory level as they are applicable to the whole of this workbook.

Chapter Three

The Sun

Myth A popular Sun legend is of a hero, shining bright, steering his chariot, carrying the Sun across the heavens, emerging at dawn and ending with the setting of the Sun, day after day. There are dawn and sunset deities, night deities, a rich history of mankind's attempt to describe how and why he came to be and to whom he owed his very existence. Depending on which myths you choose to study, the names change but the character behind the names endures. Though modern references point to Apollo, he has been associated with the ancient Sun god Helios. Apollo was son of Zeus and Leto. Apollo had a twin, Artemis, goddess of the hunt, who has been likewise associated with the ancient Moon goddess Selene. Helios had two sisters, Selene and the dawn goddess Eos.

The ancients looked at the sky nightly and saw patterns and themes, perhaps first as a calendar of seasons, learning as they experienced, and that developed into our modern system of Astrology. By evolution, culture, and language, the names and stories do change, but themes persist. Regardless of the multiplicity of names and characters, the mythology of the Sun is that of it riding across the heavens, greeting the dawn, dominating the day sky, then going into a rest or sleep cycle at sunset and dusk only to arise again the following day. The Sun was seen to be the giver of life itself, regardless of how a culture named or described it.

Our Sun, large as it looks to us, is astronomically an average-sized star, and represents the nucleus or heart and core of our particular solar system, governor of its functioning. Without the Sun's life-giving and governing force, our solar system would cease to function as a system. Without the Sun's gravitational ability to hold everything in place and in order, we would all be space dust! Without our Sun, there would be no light and heat – therefore no life as we perceive life. What have I just said in terms of human experience? Metaphor: *As above, so below...*

Psychologically, the Sun represents the nucleus, heart and core of an individual and his / her personal system, the will power, purpose, basic motivation, ego, self-identity, that essential or inner nature (spiritual consciousness), the reason for being, the creative spark, the inner authority, the governing force, and self-integration.



Physically, the Sun represents the actual heart and nucleus of the individual, the vitality or energizing factor; the giver of life, physical constitution; the consciousness of life itself; our personal source, the central gravitational force in the individual which draws one's experience into one's center, and the ability or lack of ability to integrate or unify (every front has a back).

In action, the Sun is usually proactive rather than reactive, and can illuminate, vitalize, elevate, improve and integrate the individual – or it can be misused as egotism, conceit, arrogance or dominance. Always remember there is a reverse side to any coin we use to describe, even for the mighty Sun.

The Sun's glyph is quite simple. A full circle representing the all-ness of Spirit with a dot in the center representing individualization. Spirit in incarnation.

Giver of Light: Our Sun is too brilliant to view directly with our physical eyes, blinding us with its glory if we attempt to stare at it for more than a split second. To view direct sunlight for any duration, we must use masked telescopes or risk being blinded by its glory. Alternatively, that light may be viewed by reflection on the other bodies in our solar system. None of the balance of the individual bodies within our system can emit light that is possible for us to see here on Earth. Only Jupiter is and acts like a mini-Sun and can emit light, just not enough to span the distance between Jupiter and the Earth.

By metaphor, this tiny piece of information is a major contribution to the understanding of human experience. The implication of this reflective principle of the Sun as the provider of life is that all other functions and experiences represented by the other bodies in our solar system, and thereby the functions in a chart, are reflections of our own will and ego!

What about all the eastern studies which suggest we must eliminate our egos? If we eliminate the Sun (read: personal identity or ego) from the center of the personal solar system (read: human), the system loses its integrity (read: integration) and we become space dust (read: fragmented, incoherent or chaotic). Elimination of the human ego leads to disintegration, fragmentation and incoherence. Sound like anything you want to do? Or would you rather develop a healthy ego? Our personal egoic aim should be for health and balance.

Just as the Sun cannot be observed directly by the physical human eye, the ego (which is the manifestation of Spirit on this level) cannot usually be viewed directly. Our individual spiritual Suns are too bright to be seen without the filters and shadings of the other segments of our personality. Therefore, our egos are covered with layers, similar to an onion, that we

must slowly but surely uncover in order to find our true selves. Each of us, consciously or unconsciously seeks our own Source – and our ego projection is the ongoing result of that search.

If you have ever looked at a complete human aura (and I have), you can see so many layers and ribbons of shifting color, shifting to accommodate continually changing awareness. While looking for an aura, it is possible to see the individual spiritual self. If you ever watched the movie “*Cocoon*”, the light bodies of the aliens as they removed their human coverings reminds me of what a human light body (Spirit) looks like. I have been privileged to see several light bodies. If you ever have the privilege of seeing a person in their Spirit body, it is awesome! There are no layers or coverings, much like peeling an onion. There is only clear, bright white Spirit.

When we tap the potential of our Sun, we tap into the direct link we have to the universe – boundless, unlimited energy to do and to be. All must draw energy from the physical Sun in order to exist, just as we must draw energy from our spiritual Sun to have purposeful life. We look to our Sun signs to see the possible manifestations of our lives, giving us direction and purpose in our physical, personal existence.

As mentioned, the solar glyph is a full circle with a dot in the center. The full circle represents the concept of Spirit, the potential of all-ness before it becomes any one thing. The dot in the center represents a point of focus, the manifestation of Spirit onto the earth plane, incarnation, and individuality; but with the implied Spirit as an integral part of that incarnation. The glyph itself should immediately convey to your mind the concept of Spirit in incarnation, individuation; God expressing as individuality for the purpose of experience in this schoolhouse we call Earth. We are all droplets of the Creator, heirs to the kingdom. But as individuals, we are a work in process.

I think of these sun sign lessons as a learning curve. We are not masters of our sun signs, we are students; somehow many of our books forget to tell us that. These manifestations through the signs are neither good nor bad - they just are! All energy is a combination of both positive and negative. It is common to examine the positive qualities, but they are only the front half of a complete object. We must be willing to look at the flip side of that particular coin with its potential of negative use or application of that same energy. Use of the energies and personal perspective determines whether any experience is positive or negative. We may participate in life experiences by acting these elements out or by attracting the same elements into our lives in the guise of another person or circumstance.

Planet in Sign At this point, in this and in *Astrology: The Symbolic Language* (book 1 of my basic astrological teaching material and

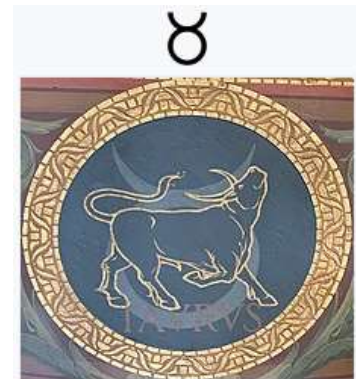
recommended reading), I briefly presented the concept of the Sun in Astrology. The Sun in sign material for this book will be presented as a chart / table that can be easily read as a narrative. Our usual first step in reading joins the planetary energy or urge of the body with the sign through which it passes, much as a colored lens changes our view of any light source.

Using the planet in sign table sentence structure as an analogy, the sign concept acts as adjectives or descriptive phrases to the noun, the planet and principal character of each sentence. Together the two phrases, planet and sign information, make a rough complete sentence which we can then smooth out for reading purposes. Added to the basic sign descriptions in our table are other sign influences such as qualities of planetary rulership(s): cardinal, fixed and mutable; element: fire, earth air, and water; electric / magnetic or masculine / feminine; and strength: dignity - strongest, detriment - weakest, exaltation - reward, fall - obligation. All this contributes to the lens we call an astrological sign. Glyphs, symbolic representations, are added to the sign information because the various symbols for the signs can visually tell us a great deal about the nature of each sign.

The Table of Sun in Signs given below helps us organize our concepts for each sign as it relates to the self-identification urge of the Sun. Note possible use or misuse of the energy, and show the lesson to be learned. The progression of the signs is a gradual development through experience, from the initial thrusting into experience of the Aries through the finalization of experience (gestalt) in Pisces. Each sign is assumed to have learned the lessons of the prior signs. In my experience, some of us are not doing well with learning this concept. Just know that there is progression, with each sign a stair step, building on what has gone before. Within each sign is also a building of experience degree-by-degree, reinforcing that sign energy step-by-step, degree-by-degree, 0 through 30. Note this degree symbology concept for later study.

Examples for Sun in Sign phrasing

- ✓ The Sun in Aries is exalted (strong – reward) in this cardinal (initiating), fire (dynamic), masculine (electric) sign.
 - ✓ Aries is Mars-ruled, emphasizing the quality of overt assertion or aggression, not usually passivity.
 - ✓ Positively, the Aries Sun expresses its will, purpose and self-identify in an enthusiastic direct, creative way, constantly self-projective and impulsive, daring and courageous.
 - ✓ Negatively, the Aries Sun can express as rash and foolhardy behavior; self-projection can lead to bullying, pushiness, and me-first attitudes.
 - ✓ The ram is a symbol of charging immediately into a situation, perhaps without checking things out before entering the fray. My analogy would be like jumping into a pool without checking first to see if there is any water in that pool. Surprise!
 - ✓ *Lesson:* Aries needs to learn it's not all about I / me.
-
- ✓ The Sun in Taurus is fixed (stable), earth (practical) and feminine (magnetic) in nature.
 - ✓ Taurus is Venus-ruled, emphasizing the Taurine mode of money or material value.
 - ✓ Positively the Taurus Sun expresses its will, purpose and self-identity in a more cautious way, with an eye towards practical achievement, determinedly building material values, pragmatically, conservatively and tenaciously.
 - ✓ Negatively, the Taurus Sun can express the same solid values in a rut-oriented or stubborn way, materiality can become greed, earthiness can become sensuality, pragmatism can become dull and boring, an anchor rather than a support.
 - ✓ The bull is slower to start, but once started can become a juggernaut, impossible to stop, relentless and unchangeable in nature.
 - ✓ *Lesson:* Taurus needs to learn correct value systems.





- ✓ The Sun in Gemini is mutable (flexible), air (social / intellectual) and masculine (electric) in nature.
 - ✓ Gemini is Mercury-ruled, emphasizing the mode of communication, education and the everyday logical mind.
 - ✓ Positively, the Gemini Sun expresses its will, purpose and self-identity through intellectual pursuits, ideas, communications, as a collector of facts, socially, versatilely, having many facets or faces.
 - ✓ Negatively, the Gemini Sun can become superficial, gossipy, nervous, unstable, deceptive, scattered or fragmented.
 - ✓ The twins show the multiplicity of Gemini, not just its duality. Capable of being many people or many faces, all those elements are an actual part of Gemini, not just temporary roles.
 - ✓ *Lesson:* Gemini's ambition to be jack of all trades does not promote mastery.
-
- ✓ The Sun in Cancer is cardinal (initiating), water (emotional), and feminine (magnetic) in nature.
 - ✓ Cancer is Moon-ruled, emphasizing the mode of emotion, domesticity, memory and nurturing.
 - ✓ Positively, the Cancer Sun expresses its will, purpose and self-identity as a need to establish emotional security through collection or conservation of material resource, sensitively, domestically, mothering.
 - ✓ Negatively, the Cancer Sun turns mothering into smothering, attachment into dependency, sentiment into emotional moodiness. Imagined emotional hurts can become bitter memories.
 - ✓ The glyph of the crab indicates that the Cancer can be thin-skinned, skittish, self-defensive or just plain crabby.
 - ✓ *Lesson:* Cancer needs to learn the shortcomings of dependency.

A long time ago, I read (source unknown): Aries creates, Taurus builds, Gemini sells, Cancer buys. And then the cycle begins again, twice more through the zodiac. Interesting concept!

- ✓ The Sun in Leo is in its dignity (strongest), fixed (stable), fire (dynamic), and masculine (electric) in nature.
 - ✓ Leo is naturally ruled by the Sun, again emphasizing self-identity and creativity.
 - ✓ Positively, the Leo Sun expresses its will, purpose and self-identity in a dramatic, creative, yet structured way, with a desire to lead and to hold attention, to direct its own activities as well as the activities of others, loyally and with great dignity and pride.
 - ✓ Negatively, the Leo Sun turns drama into upstaging, ego inflation, desire to lead becomes domineering, pride or self-dignity becomes excessive or obsessive (arrogance).
 - ✓ The glyph is spirit focused in its physical incarnation.
 - ✓ *Lesson:* As Spirit in incarnation, Leos must learn to be the prism, not the light.
-
- ✓ The Sun in Virgo is mutable (flexible), earth (practical), and feminine (magnetic) in nature. Virgo is Mercury-ruled, emphasizing the information and communication function.
 - ✓ Positively, the Virgo Sun expresses its will, purpose and self-identify as a motivation to find rhyme, reason, and order to existence, with a strong urge to be of service. Their critical faculty develops from logic and analysis.
 - ✓ Negatively, the Virgo Sun turns order, logic and analysis into carping, criticizing, and pickiness. The service urge can attract relationships requiring sacrifice, which can eventually cause resentment.
 - ✓ The maiden glyph represented unexpressed sexuality. Holding the sheaf of wheat is a harvest symbol for this harvest sign. Is the maiden or the sheaf of wheat more important?
 - ✓ *Lesson:* The difference between service / servant.

♌



♍



♎



- ✓ The Sun in Libra is in its fall (weak-obligation) because the Sun is the self-identity urge and Libra is about we-ness or otherness, not I-ness.
- ✓ Libra is Venus-ruled in its social or relating mode.
- ✓ Positively, as cardinal (initiating), air (social / intellectual), and masculine (electric) in nature, the Libra Sun expresses its will, purpose and self-identity through relationships, cooperation, and social awareness, seeking beauty, harmony in surroundings and fairness in judgements.
- ✓ Negatively, the Libra Sun's desire for balance can undermine their personal ego through too much emphasis on others; fairness can become vacillation, cooperation can become peace at any price, and stalemate or fence sitting can become a way of life.
- ✓ Once upon a time, there were not twelve astrological signs. The scales of justice is the only zodiac symbol that is not human or animal and was supposedly placed between Virgo and Scorpio to separate latent and active sexuality. Justice is blind, hopefully fair, even in an unfair circumstance. As my brother aptly puts it, "Fairness is only found in the first half of fairy tales!"
- ✓ *Lesson:* Fairness and justice are relative, not absolute.

♏



- ✓ The Sun in Scorpio is fixed (stable), water (emotion); stable water (ice), and feminine (magnetic) in nature.
- ✓ With a dual rulership, Mars is the old ruler in its less overt mode and Pluto is the new ruler of Scorpio. Mars / Pluto does not have to win each battle, they just want to win the war. Pluto will wait for victory until everyone else thinks the battle is over!
- ✓ Positively, the Scorpio Sun expresses its will, purpose and self-identity as an attempt to transform itself, the people around it and its environment, emphasizing the joint use of resource, with a need to understand the process of birth and death of a person, situation or experience, and is very psychological in nature. Right and wrong do exist for a Scorpio.
- ✓ Negatively, Sun in Scorpio may inflict its urge for transformation on others or on areas not ready for the process. They can become compulsive, obsessive, manipulative, vengeful or controlling.
- ✓ The Scorpion is the traditional glyph for Scorpio, the most negative of several. A Scorpion will sting itself to death if it cannot sting its prey. Other glyphs, such as the Phoenix of resurrection, give more positive attributes. Study this more.
- ✓ *Lesson:* Scorpio must learn the right use of desire and control.

- ✓ The Sun in Sagittarius is mutable (flexible), fire (dynamic) and masculine (electric) in nature.
 - ✓ Sagittarius is Jupiter-ruled emphasizing expansive, philosophical, far- or truth-seeking qualities.
 - ✓ Positively, the Sagittarius Sun expresses its will, purpose and self-identity through enthusiasm and expansiveness, seeking to enlarge life. It can be versatile and values its freedom. Philosophically, we need to take the data generated by Gemini and critiqued by Virgo, and turn it into knowledge (Sagittarius), to seek truth.
 - ✓ Negatively, that urge to expand can breed a dishonest promoter-type. Truth-seeking can turn to lying, versatility can become unreliability, and knowledge can become a weapon.
 - ✓ The centaur is half-horse, half-man, representing the tension between human and animal consciousness. The head is human. Which dominates?
 - ✓ *Lesson:* Sagittarius must learn freedom has a price tag. Freedom without responsibility falls into the definition of license.
-
- ✓ The Sun in Capricorn is cardinal (initiating), earth (practical), and feminine (magnetic) in nature.
 - ✓ Capricorn is Saturn-ruled emphasizing responsibility, tradition, and structure.
 - ✓ Positively, the Capricorn Sun expresses its will, purpose and self-identity as the urge to achieve, to gain prestige, honor and reputation. It operates traditionally and conservatively, with a practical eye to building a solid future.
 - ✓ Negatively, the Capricorn Sun can be narrow-minded, restrictive, materialistic, greedy or cold-natured, with a propensity to repression or depression.
 - ✓ The ancient symbol was half goat / half fish, possibly referring to aquatic creation leaving the ocean to take up residence on land. The mountain goat who ascends the austere heights, sure-footed, boldly going where no man has reached, shows Capricorn's need to climb the social or career ladder.
 - ✓ *Lesson:* Capricorn must respect the climb; it is a long way down. On any descent you will again meet those you met on the climb. Choose wisely.





- ✓ The Sun in Aquarius is in its detriment (weakest) – the middle of winter in the northern hemisphere, the coldest and weakest Sun influence.
- ✓ The Sun in Aquarius is fixed (stable), air (social / intellectual) and masculine (electric) in nature. A dual rulership sign, the old ruler is Saturn, the new ruler is Uranus. Saturn offers conservative, traditional, responsible qualities while Uranus offers revolutionary, forward seeking, more avant garde qualities to Aquarius. These are diametrically opposed in nature, but both still work. Aquarians will tend to be one type or the other.
- ✓ Positively, the Aquarian Sun expresses its will, purpose and self-identity as objectivity and detachment, is learning tolerance, especially of the rights of others, understands its individuality should eventually contribute to the good of or developing of a group consciousness.
- ✓ Negatively, while learning all this, a negative Aquarian Sun can be opinionated, intolerant, bigoted, selfish, cool and aloof, uncaring. Are you surprised?
- ✓ Glyphs: Angel with urn, pouring contents; wavy lines. The urn does not contain water, Aquarius is an air sign. The wavy lines are the “waters of life” or knowledge from a higher source (Angel).
- ✓ *Lesson:* Aquarius must learn to extend to others the rights it demands for itself.



- ✓ The Sun in Pisces is mutable (flexible), water (emotional), and feminine (magnetic) in nature.
- ✓ A dual rulership sign, the old ruler is Jupiter, the new ruler is Neptune. Jupiter contributes the nature of expansion, religion (form-oriented philosophy, inside Saturn’s orbit), and understanding. Neptune (outside Saturn’s orbit) contributes spirituality (formlessness), inspiration, and imagination.
- ✓ Positively, the Pisces Sun expresses its will, purpose and self-identity with more universal consciousness, a deeper understanding of others and their needs (empathy), with a strong need for service. The completion of the circle by Pisces implies that the lessons of the other eleven signs have been learned and absorbed (a very tall order).
- ✓ Negatively, the Pisces Sun can be too easily influenced, overly sentimental, wishy-washy in temperament, and apt to play the martyr or sacrificial lamb.
- ✓ Glyph: two fish swimming in opposite directions, a water (emotion) representation, life and lessons having multiple expressions, sometimes contradictory or conflicted.
- ✓ *Lesson:* Pisces must learn the difference between empathy and sympathy.

Thanks to Wikipedia for the sign graphics used here.

Sun in Signs					
SUN: Our will, purpose, and self-identify expresses through:					
Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
Aries Mars Ram	Cardinal initiating	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric Exalted (reward)	in a direct, enthusiastic, creative way, constantly self-projective, impulsive, daring and courageous.	rash and foolhardy behavior, self-projection can lead to bullying, pushiness and me-first attitudes
Lesson: Aries needs to learn it all is not about I / me.					
Taurus Venus Bull	Fixed stable	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	more cautiously, with an eye towards practical achievement, determinedly building material values, pragmatic, conservative or tenacious behavior.	such solid values become rut-oriented or stubborn, materialism becomes greed, earthiness becomes sensual, stable can become dull.
Lesson: Taurus needs to learn correct value systems.					
Gemini Mercury Twins	Mutable flexible	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric	as intellectual pursuits, ideascommunications, collector of facts, socially, versatilely, having many facets or faces.	becomes superficial, gossipy, nervous, scatters, fragments unstable, deceptive, sins of commission / omission, when to, when not to
Lesson: Gemini's need to be jack of all trades does not promote mastery.					
Cancer Moon Crab	Cardinal initiating	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as a need to establish - emotional security through collection or conservation of material resources, emotionally, sensitively, domestically, mothering.	mother becomes smother- attachment becomes depen- dency, sentiment becomes emotional moodiness, thin-skinned or crabby.
Lesson: Cancer needs to learn the shortcomings of dependency.					
Leo Sun Lion	Fixed stable	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric Dignity (strongest)	dramatically, creatively, in a structured way, a desire to lead or hold attention, to direct own activities and activities of others, loyalty with great dignity and pride.	drama becomes upstaging, ego inflating, desire to lead becomes domineering, pride, dignity becomes excessive- or obsessive or such as in arrogance. Learn to be the prism, not the light.
Lesson: Leos must learn to be the prism, not the light.					
Virgo Mercury Maiden w/ wheat	Mutable flexible	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	as a motivation to find rhyme, reason and order to existence, strong urge to be of service, critical faculty devel-ops from logic and analysis.	order, logic and analysis can become carping, criticizing, picky, service urge creates dependencies requiring sacrifice, causes resentment.
Lesson: Virgos must learn the difference between service / servant.					

Sun in Signs

SUN: Our will, purpose, and self-identify expresses through:

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
<i>Libra</i> <i>Venus</i> Scales	Cardinal initiating	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric Fall (obligation)	the "we" consciousness, motivated towards coop- eration and relationships, social awareness, beauty / harmony in surroundings, fairness in judgements.	desire for balance can under-mine personal ego, through too much emphasis on others, fairness becomes vacillation, cooperation can become peace at any price.
Lesson: Libra must learn fairness and justice is relative.					
<i>Scorpio</i> <i>Pluto / Mars</i> Scorpion	Fixed stable	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as attempt to transform you, people around you and your environment, emphasizing joint use of resource ; need to understand process of death and birth. Right and wrong do exist.	urge to transformation may be inflicted upon others or areas not open to process, can become compulsive or manipulative, vengeful or domineering. Scorpio lesson is manipulation and control.
Lesson: Scorpio must learn the right use of desire and control.					
<i>Sagittarius</i> <i>Jupiter</i> Centaur	Mutable flexible	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	as expansive, enthusiastic need to take data / turn into knowledge, compete, to experience, expand or enlarge life, seek "truth" and be versatile.	the expansion urge breeds a promoter, perversion of truth becomes lie, versatility becomes unreliability, know- ledge becomes weapon. Freedom becomes license.
Lesson: Sagittarius must learn freedom has a price tag.					
<i>Capricorn</i> <i>Saturn</i> Goat	Cardinal initiating	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	as the urge to achieve, to gain prestige, honor / reputation, traditionally, conservatively, with a practical eye to building a solid future.	repressed or depressed, narrow-minded, restrictive, materialistic, greedy, cold.
Lesson: Capricorn must respect the climb, it's a long way down.					
<i>Aquarius</i> <i>Uranus /</i> <i>Saturn</i> Man w/ urn	Fixed stable	Air social	Masculine / electric Detriment (weakest)	developing of a group., ego, learning tolerance, humanitarianism, object- ivity, detachment, open- mind to rights of others.	while learning, Aquarians can be opinionated, intolerant, bigoted, selfish, cool, aloof, uncaring.
Lesson: Aquarius must learn to extend to others the rights demanded for itself					
<i>Pisces</i> <i>Neptune /</i> <i>Jupiter</i> Two fish	Mutable flexible	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as deeper understanding of others and their needs, more universal conscious- ness, recognizing value of other 11 lessons, strong need for service.	too easily influenced, overly sentimental, wishy-washy, apt to play martyr / sacrificial lamb. Must learn difference between empathy/sympathy.
Lesson: Pisces must learn the difference between empathy / sympathy.					

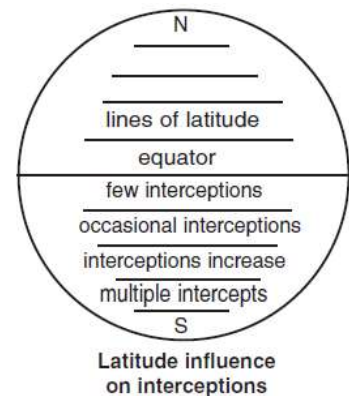
Houses

The material presented here provides the basis for aspecting all the bodies. To avoid repetition, it will not be fully repeated for each body - more of a synopsis will be provided as we study each.

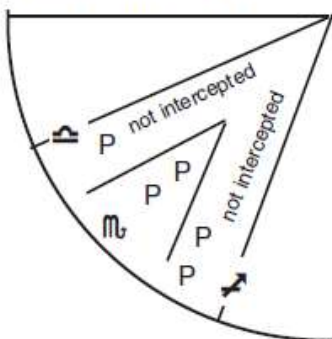
House Basics A 360° astrology wheel is a map of the heavens for a particular moment in time, in relationship to a particular position on the Earth on which we stand (beneath our feet). This wheel is divided into twelve arenas of physical experience called houses. The houses are interpreted as to where energies apply in our physical experience. All of life and experience is contained within those twelve houses, so the houses cover many meanings. Houses define the “where” in your life that experience occurs. As with all planets, the Sun is in every house in the chart for approximately two hours in a 24-hour day. Statistics for planet in house position should be relatively even. Only latitude of birth could alter the averages in any substantial way.

Interception

- ✓ House cusps are dependent on the Midheaven calculated at birth (time and longitude) and the Ascendant for that specific latitude.
- ✓ Traditional Equal house charts use the Ascending degree and minute on each succeeding house sequentially by sign, and allow a floating Midheaven to be inserted into the equal house wheel in the same fashion you would list a planet or point.
- ✓ There is also the more recently popular 0° rising sign, equal housed, planets dropped in place, floating Midheaven and Ascendant.
- ✓ Unequal house systems use the Midheaven (longitude and time) as the initial position, and the given Ascendant for the birth latitude, along with the balance of the system’s non-angular house cusps for that specific latitude.
- ✓ Births close to Earth’s Equator will be more equalized.
- ✓ As births move away from Earth’s Equator, north or south, the houses become more varied and non-equal.



Example of multiple planet interception



- ✓ It becomes possible for the zodiac sequence of signs to become distorted, at times skipping a sign on a cusp, with that missing sign contained within the house of the previous sign; this is called an interception. The sign itself is not missing, it just occupies a house ruled by the previous sign.
- ✓ The sign and any planets in that intercepted sign are considered intercepted in that house.
- ✓ Interceptions travel in pairs; what occurs on one side of a chart will reflect on the other side of the chart. Example: If Gemini were to be intercepted, so will its axis partner, Sagittarius on the other half of the wheel. If there are planets in Sagittarius in this instance, they are also considered intercepted.
- ✓ It is also possible for the first few degrees of the sign succeeding the intercepted sign to be contained within that house. Therefore, three sign influences are possible for a single house: one cuspal, one intercepted, and one usual zodiac sequencing.
- ✓ Any planets in the sign of the house cusp or planets in the sequential third sign in that house are *not* considered intercepted. This is unusual, but possible, especially in high northern or southern latitudes.
- ✓ Only planets in an intercepted sign are counted and read as interceptions.
- ✓ Know that any house that contains multiple planets in multiple signs will be a very complex house to read, particularly with multiple associations between houses of rulership and occupation.

Interception in a house delays, but does not deny, the ego expression. An intercepted sign adds dimension and complication to the house containing the interception. Complication occurs because the intercepted sign is in a house ruled by another planet, the actual “owner” of that house. Even the Sun, therefore, would have to ask permission of or seek an open doorway through the auspices of that ruling planet. As mentioned earlier, an intercepted Sun in Leo would have to ask permission to use the doorway “owned” by the Moon because Cancer would be the sign on the cusp of the Leo intercept. The sign on the house cusp itself is considered primary, and the intercepted sign is considered secondary in influence on the house. Once you have learned the basics, go back to this section and deepen your study through practice.

Overwhelm Also, by sheer number, multiple planets in a succeeding sign could overwhelm the original cusp sign rulership. For example, if you had a Leo house cusp with multiple planets in Virgo within that house, the house mannerisms would probably seem more Virgo than Leo. However, Leo should still contribute an observable influence, just combined. Think of any adjacent pair of signs influencing one house. They are very different and not always easy to combine. Multiple planets in a sign will enhance the expression of the intercepted sign mannerisms rather than cusp sign and its mannerisms relative to the affairs of the house.

Sun Intercepted When the Sun is intercepted, the expression of will, purpose, and self-identity is delayed but not denied. The Sun must ask permission of the house ruler(s) to act freely. Repeating:

Aries cusp ask Mars	Taurus cusp ask Venus
Gemini cusp ask Mercury	Cancer cusp ask Moon
Leo cusp ask Sun	Virgo cusp ask Mercury
Libra cusp ask Venus	Scorpio cusp ask Mars / Pluto
Sagittarius cusp ask Jupiter	Capricorn cusp ask Saturn
Aquarius cusp ask Saturn / Uranus	Pisces cusp ask Jupiter / Neptune

Intercepted Sun Keywords The Sun in (sign) is intercepted in the ____ house. Before the will, purpose and self-identification can act freely, it must ask for permission to act from the (ruler) of that house. This complication delays but does not deny the will, purpose and self-identification issues. Go on to define each ruler and sub-ruler and how they affect the house in question.

Three Signs in a House It is possible for three signs to occupy a single house - not usual but possible. How does this happen? Tropical Placidus is the house system used in these lessons, my personal favorite after taking the time to research multiple other systems. I rely on their accuracy in timing and reading. This is an unequal *house* system while signs are a rigid 30° span.

For example, in my personal chart the first and seventh houses contain only nineteen degrees each and my second and eighth houses only twenty degrees each. By contrast, my fifth and eleventh houses contain around 43 degrees each. I do not have an interception (determined by latitude of birth) in my fifth and eleventh houses, but could easily have done so with 43 degrees to play with. In my fifth, I have 24.25 degrees of Libra and 18.5 degrees of Scorpio, but no interception. If there had been an interception, I could have had the later degrees of the sign on the cusp, a full sign intercepted, and a possible first few degrees of the sign succeeding the interception (three signs in one house).

- ✓ If that is possible, then having planets in any or all of the three signs is also possible... not necessarily usual, but possible. Only the planets in the intercepted sign are counted as intercepted. Planets in the sign on the cusp and in the sign succeeding the interception are not part of the interception part of the reading.
- ✓ But think of the mixed message of that house: three signs all wanting to display their influence relative to the matters of that house. Again, cusp sign is primary, intercepted sign secondary, third sign weak, if noticeable.
- ✓ Now take it a step further and put planets in each of those signs. All planets in any house will seek their expression in that house, further connected to the houses they rule and the matters of those houses (occupation and rulership). Some people have it clean and easy with planets, signs and houses, but others can have this potential mix. The usual clean reading of sign on cusp can become overwhelmed as described previously, but this particular example is a serious overwhelm for the reader, and even more of an overwhelm for the person having this experience. If you think you are having a hard time reading the pattern, try living it! There are anomalies in many charts, and this would be one. Practice!
- ✓ Always remember that interceptions come in pairs due to the axis relationship. Be sure to read this material for both houses affected.

Rulership Tied to Occupation The Sun rules house # _____. The affairs of the Leo house # ____ are tied to the (sign) house of the Sun's occupation, which is house # _____. Use the house keywords to determine the arenas of association.

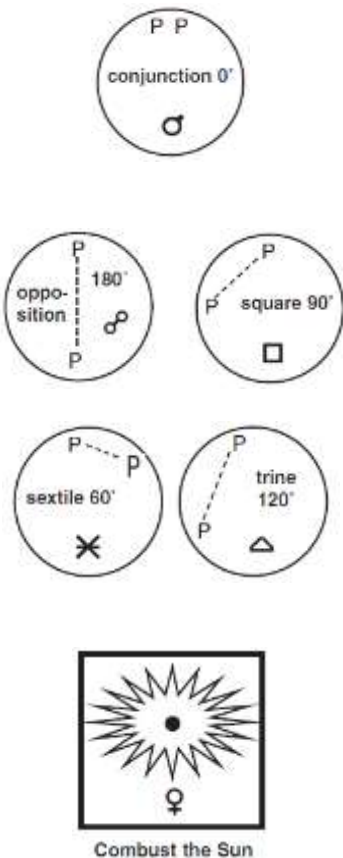
<p style="text-align: center;">Sun in the House Our will, purpose, and self-identification illuminates or affects the matters of the ____ house...</p>				
House	Mannerisms affecting matters of house	Sign	Ruler	Mundane Strength
1st Life	as a need to express yourself directly as the initiator of experience and to attract personal recognition.	Aries	Mars	<i>Exalted</i> Angular
2nd Wealth	to focus on material security, primary values, purpose and self-establishment.	Taurus	Venus	Succedent
3rd Assoc	as a communicator, through self-expression in a changing environment, or through activities with siblings, cousins or neighbors.	Gemini	Mercury	Cadent
4th Abstr	concerned with family, foundation, home and root values. Success may come later in life.	Cancer	Moon	Angular
5th Life	as a strongly creative drive on all levels (possibly a strong child orientation), pursuing pleasure, fun and speculation, taking chances.	Leo	Sun	<i>Dignity</i> Succedent
6th Wealth	as a desire to be of service and to find your place in the scheme of things, a work-a-holic. Strong concerns regarding health, diet, exercise to keep fit	Virgo	Mercury	Cadent
7th Asso	the ego becomes dependent on inter-relationships with others – seeing the self as a reflection through another's eyes. Social seeking to achieve ego recognition.	Libra	Venus	<i>Fall</i> Angular
8th Abstr	the ego can get caught in society's values and there is an implication of destiny. Recognizes the use of joint resource. May be involved with death or estates	Scorpio	Pluto Mars	Succedent
9th Life	the ego has a strong freedom urge and an involvement with law, foreign places, philosophy or religion, sales, or higher education	Sagittarius	Jupiter	Cadent
10th Wealth	as ambition for business success and recognition, a need to achieve power, public standing or prestige.	Capricorn	Saturn	Angular
11th Asso	as an interest in social or fraternal organizations, participation in group activities, can promise popularity with friends, high aspirations and hopes, innovative and objective in scope.	Aquarius	Uranus Saturn	<i>Detriment</i> Succedent
12th Abstr	behind the scenes, not public, does not deny success, but limits recognition. Expects privacy, potential develops later in life, perhaps not publically.	Pisces Jupiter	Neptune	Cadent

Elevated: note if the Sun is the elevated planet because it spreads its influence down over the entire chart.

Aspects

When the Sun is involved in an aspect, the expression of will, purpose, and self-identification are key. These are not fleeting or unimportant aspects because they involve the sense of self and the identification of that self. This is the individual looking at him- or herself deciding on “what do I want to be when I grow up?” This is not an external view of self, such as how others see us, but it is an internal, intimate view of how we see ourselves.

- ✓ Know that one body can be dominant and the other recessive. The positive to any aspect is the blending of energies that can enhance either or both planets.
- ✓ Whether the *conjunction* itself is stressful or harmonious depends on the nature of the planet and any other aspect in which the conjunction is involved. Remember that stress promotes growth through experience. While desirable to humans, harmony does not necessarily promote growth. Start with the positive expression of the pairing and the nature of the aspect and move into the more troublesome effects if and when necessary.
- ✓ In *square or opposition*, stress is applied to the principles of the Sun, more internally with the *square*, more external or outer awareness-oriented through the *opposition*.
- ✓ In harmonious aspects, *sextile or trine*, there is a much easier flow of energy between the ego drive and the drive of the other planet(s) in the aspect. *Trine*: easy flow but can be lazy. *Sextile*: milder flow requires some personal effort.



Occultation or Combust When any planet is in close conjunction, especially within 3°, the Sun shines so brightly that the other object vanishes from our vision. The analogy is that the ego or self-identity (Sun) may absorb that other planet's energy and meaning into itself. The two (or more) bodies are inseparable visibly and in experience. This is termed combust. Tighter is stronger. Whether the conjunction itself is stressful or harmonious depends on the nature of the planet and any other aspects the conjunction is involved in. Remember that stress promotes growth through experience. While desirable to humans, harmony may not force growth.

Further Occultation Notes

When any planets are in close conjunction, there is the possibility that one body will occult (be in front of) the other. That is a visual description that we as Astrologers get to interpret. One body could be dominant and the other recessive. The positive to this aspect is the blending of energies that can enhance either planet.

Multiple conjunctions are always a possibility in planetary clusters or stelliums. Everything we can see and measure can contribute meaning. Keep your mind open to possibility. Many astrologers use the term occultation to reference only the lunar occultation. But to my mind, as a concept, other occultations are possible. Remember this is possible as you look at conjunctions between any pair of planets. The planet in the orbit closest to us could occult the more distant other body *if* the bodies line up properly. The outer planet radiates its energy into its surrounding space. The Sun's superior gravitational force pulls all the energy in the system towards itself at the center. The inner orbiting planets bathe in these energies.

Keyword Phrasing

- ✓ Positive: The *conjunction* with the Sun, which represents our will, purpose, and self-identity uniting with __, which represents our __. These planets easily blend their energies and will express their positive qualities unless adversely aspected or activated. If __ is combust, within 3° of the Sun, __ will be integrated as part of the ego drive and will be difficult to separate for the native and for their reading. Both planets will express, but when tight, as one with the Sun dominant.
- ✓ Negative: The conjunction with the Sun, which represents our will, purpose, and self-identity uniting with ____ which represents our _____. If these planets do not easily blend their energies, they may express their negative qualities especially when adversely aspected or activated. If _____ is combust, within 3° of the Sun, _____ will be integrated as part of the ego drive and will be difficult to separate for the native and for their reading. Both planets will express, but when tight, as one with the Sun dominant.
- ✓ The *opposition* with the Sun, which represents our will, purpose, and self-identity is confrontive or antagonistic towards ____ which represents our _____. These planets do not easily blend their energies and may express their negative qualities especially when adversely aspected or activated. In an opposition it is common for the native to play one of the two roles while another person or activity plays the other role.

- ✓ The *square* with the Sun, which represents our will, purpose, and self-identity and _____, which represents _____ offers challenge, problems and obstacles to the native and may be experienced as a chip on the shoulder, which can be a blind spot to the native. These planets do not easily blend their energies and may express their negative qualities especially when adversely aspected or activated.
- ✓ The *trine* between the Sun, which represents our will, purpose, and self-identity and _____, which represents _____, offers an ease or flow of energy between the two acting as beneficial and sometimes lucky. *Trines* can be lazy, so the native does not always fully utilize the good this aspect can bring.
- ✓ The *sextile* between the Sun, which represents our will, purpose, and self-identity and _____, which represents _____, also offers an ease or flow of energy between the two but is not as strong as the trine. The balance must be made up by the native acting in his / her own behalf. Half the luck must be balanced by work and effort. To me, *sextiles* are preferable because they are not lazy.

Unaspected As previously mentioned, I had the opportunity to learn about unaspected planets from New Jersey Astrologer Eugene Moore in an amazing workshop I attended. Amazing because he opened a whole new doorway of information for me. If you can find his material, he is well worth studying.

- ✓ An unaspected Sun, with a lack of major aspects, would be difficult for the native. The ego or self-identity is unable to meld or integrate the functions represented by the other planets. The ego is like a string out of tune on an instrument. The integrating factor is not involved with the experiences of life governed by those other planets. In this case, a stress aspect would be better than no aspect at all!
- ✓ The most extreme unaspected Sun case I ever encountered was twin boys born with their birth cords wrapped around their neck causing oxygen deprivation and brain damage. One boy was autistic and hospitalized. The other boy was somewhat functional, could work and have some life, but had to live and work under close supervision. The twins had been adopted at birth, with the adoptive parents completely unaware of the tragedy about to unfold in their lives. At no time would either boy have the opportunity of a “normal” life, the self-identification process we assume is normal, any personal sense of accomplishment or achievement, or normally integrated activity.

Unaspected Keywords

The unaspected Sun would be difficult as

to self-identity (Sun) issues for the native. Since the Sun is unable to form a direct association with the other planetary bodies, it is unable to meld or integrate those functions within its own identity. The individual will have only his / her own input and validation, such as they are. Minor aspects or progressions may be considered as helpful or temporary assists. The native must learn to capitalizing on opportunity in time or experience.

Retrograde The Sun can never retrograde.

Station The Sun can never station.

Aspect Upgrade

It is time in this second stage to apply some more advanced than introductory material for aspecting. This workbook is a deeper look at aspecting in general, and in this chapter for the Sun in particular. Aspecting is a very important ingredient to understanding the chart because it describes the “why” of experience. Due to a desire to not be unnecessarily repetitive, the information to follow will only be explained once in this introductory chapter; but is generally applicable, adapting the descriptions to the balance of the bodies and general charting.

Applying and Separating More important than usually realized is the concept of an aspect in an applying or a separating formation. We will use the natal conjunction as a simple example, but the concept applies to all aspects in all charts.

- ✓ Many aspects are not exact, so astrologers use an orb of effect.
- ✓ Definitions: Exact is called *partile*. Close but not exact is called *platic*.
- ✓ At the birth of the chart, when an aspect is tight but not exact and that aspect will be perfected in the future, that is called *applying*.
- ✓ If the aspect is tight but not exact, but the aspect has already perfected itself and is now moving out of alignment, that is called *separating*.
- ✓ The distinction is important.
- ✓ If an aspect is separating, it had perfected itself *before* the birth and is an inherent part of the natal makeup of the person or subject being charted (past to present / birth).

- ✓ If the aspect is perfecting itself *after* birth, it will be an emerging experience to the person as they are growing and developing (now / birth to future). There is more to this.

It is interesting to look at the planetary participants in the aspect to see what they are individually contributing and experiencing. See a moving picture in your mind's eye. As an example, mentally picture the Moon moving to conjunct Venus. We know that the Moon moves fastest of all the bodies so its speed will determine the point of perfection.

- ✓ If the Moon is in a lower degree than Venus, the aspect is forming, applying.
- ✓ Venus direct is moving forward in the same direction as the Moon, just much slower.
- ✓ The much faster moving Moon is gaining on Venus and will perfect that aspect in the not too distant future. Why? The Moon cannot go retrograde.
- ✓ But what if that direct Venus is walking much more slowly, naturally ahead of the Moon, same direction, but her back is to the Moon. Venus may be unaware of the approaching Moon or, perhaps is aware that union is eminent and that there is nothing she can do about it... *acceptance*. The Moon is applying to the conjunction, Venus is being approached by the Moon. Venus is not part of the approach herself - she is just moving normally forward.
- ✓ If that Venus were retrograde (probably moving even slower) she would be now face-forward, visibly approaching the Moon. She would be fully aware of that meeting, moving towards it, evidencing perhaps more conscious interest or awareness. In this instance the Moon and Venus are *mutually applying* to the conjunction (or any other aspect).

You should play-act (show and tell) applying and separating with all types of aspects. When I taught live classes I would have my students stand up, assume the positions of planets and walk out the aspect in pairs so they could see it and the different effects that speed and direction, direct and retrograde (and station), active participation and consciousness could play. And you thought aspects were easy! And there is always more...

Timing an aspect This belongs in the advanced level of astrology, but a brief explanation may help you understand the ongoing-ness of charting.

- ✓ When you are timing an event in a chart, using a technique such as progressions, the event will actually occur very close to perfection of an aspect (tighter is stronger).
- ✓ If you were to attempt to predict from a progressing aspect, tight aspects will be more reliable as timing would occur close to perfection of the aspect, usually while still applying. Visualize: closer, closer, gaining in strength until Bingo - the event occurs.
- ✓ If you were attempting to understand what led up to an existing occurrence, you would look to the separating aspects to determine that lead-up timing and influence.
- ✓ The event itself can produce tangible and ongoing results as well. For example, we might time the moment of an explosion as an event. But the explosion had a history leading up to that moment, and also has a consequence from that explosive moment forward. This will help you learn about the cascading process of life and living using aspects, and that life is not just single-event-oriented. Knowing the overall pattern helps with perspective.
- ✓ My website articles and research are full of examples of timing the aspects. You will need to work this concept through your personal, well-known charts to develop this skill and you will find there is even more to applying and separating!

Once you have played with applying and separating aspects, focus on the Sun as one part of the aspect pattern to broaden your application for this specific chapter.

It is important to remember that all this material was developed for live presentation. My live classes used my students' and my own natal chart positions to examine and discuss. There is no way for me to represent that live give and take in this workbook. All I can hope to describe is the basic concept for keywording knowing that the few choices do not even begin to open that doorway of possibility. Always remember, keywording is a beginning point only. Since I could only choose a few keywords to describe each element, you must remember there is always more. By sharing our charts within each live class, my students and I were able to render specific application for each element of each chart... and we got superb feedback from each victim... errrr... student. Since you are reading only, alone, how can YOU get that kind of depth from this workbook? Hmmm!

Start by studying your own placements; you know yourself best! Separately write out your readings for your own chart and your practice charts. Isolate the Sun and all you can see that influences or shapes your personal Sun experience. Study other authors. Each of us speak from personal experience attempting to put these ancient studies into a personal application. Remember we do come from a personal perspective as well, so there will be different interpretations and applications based on our own viewing window on life. That is how individuality (Sun) works.

This workbook and ASL are in pdf format, freely offered for your learning process. Print them out. Get some beginners together and do a study group. No one is in charge; it is a circle of equals helping each other learn. Take the principles as they are taught, in the order in which they were taught (there is a method to my madness). I teach stair-step style, building on what has already been studied. Studying out of order WILL NOT help you. Examine each chart for each principle; share and discuss within the group. Add notes to your index charts as you go for overall knowledge. Start with 5" x 8" cards as you will need the writing space. At this point develop or update your Sun index cards.

As you are developing these bits and pieces of individual information, they will slowly but surely contribute to a rudimentary but accurate reading for each person. Keep a three-ring binder record for each of the persons being read and add pertinent notes as developed. By the end of this workbook, you will each have the core of a reading for each person. Trade readings. If you have five people in your group, that makes five individual readings for each participant! What Astrologer, budding or otherwise, would not want five readings? This is only the beginning of a reading, but it is a reading. Yes, YOU will have to give five rudimentary readings as well as each other person in your study group. What a great way to begin to develop your reading skill! Practice!

Can't find a half dozen people to study with? You all know people: family, friends, or make new friends. Ask them if you can read their charts, a little at a time as you study. I would suggest ten guinea pigs willing to get continual readings while you study, if possible. Tell them what you see for their charts / lives as you study each principle. Make sure you get feedback, positive or negative, known or unexpected. You are a student. You are learning. Each individual is unique. Keep a three-ring record for each individual. At the end of the workbook, you will have developed the core of a basic reading. Give them that written reading. You can keep a copy for yourself by scanning before delivery. Eventually your willing guinea pigs might turn into clients for your professional self!

Sources:

Science: <https://SolarSystem.nasa.gov/planets/overview>

Selected Graphics: Wikipedia

Resource Sampling: Mythology websites useful to this study in general, Solar in particular

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Solar_deity

<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sun>

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Roman_mythology

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Greek_mythology

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Planets_in_astrology

<http://www.ancient-mythology.com/roman/>

<http://www.ancient-mythology.com/greek/>

<http://solar-center.stanford.edu/folklore/>

<http://www.windows2universe.org/mythology/planets/sun.html>

<http://www.native-languages.org/legends-sun.htm>

<http://www.theoi.com/Titan/Helios.html>

<http://www.solarmythology.com/>

Note: I particularly like this website for their widespread and diverse information:

<http://www.windows2universe.org>

Many websites have subsections on the individual bodies we are studying. And there are untold numbers more continually being added to the world's largest library – the internet; all you have to do is Google your subject. Some sites will appeal to you more than others, choose quality and education, not pop culture at this early stage of your study. All cultures have a rich history or background that can be applied to your studies. We tend to pay more attention to those that are known or common to us, but all are valuable. What is really interesting is the commonality between them. Explore fully, and just make wise choices for preferred sources.

Science and Astronomy As fast as I can type new scientific and astronomical information, that information is outdated. Knowledge is expanding at an amazing pace. All I can offer are interesting tidbits and possible insights into our local star. Why would I encourage you to study the latest findings on the Sun or any other celestial body? Remember the science of Astronomy quantifies and measures and the art of Astrology interprets. What science (Astronomy) makes visible must be applied (Astrology) to human experience. Astronomy provides Astrology with a continually expanding knowledge base with the opportunity to apply new concepts to the art of living. I think it is so exciting to have the opportunity to apply new concepts to the art of living.

I personally subscribe to the Space.com newsletter, Live Science, and Philip Sedgewick's "SkyScraping" newsletter info@philipsedgwick.com for both the science and the art. NASA.gov is also an excellent resource.

Recommended reading:

As always, Mike Munkasey's "*Astrological Thesaurus, Book One: House Keywords*" and "*Astrological Keywords - Signs of the Zodiac*"

"Keywords Edition 3" by Paul R Grell, Kris Brandt Riske and Jack Cipolla
A very old astrological book, Nicholas DeVore's "*Encyclopedia of Astrology*", my desktop astrological go-to book.

"*Basic Horoscope Interpretation, the Sun*" by Eugene Moore and Dorothy Maass, published in the AFA Bulletin Vol 49-#9 as described previously.

The Moon

To the ancients, the two large lights in the sky were the god and goddess in their lives - the Sun to rule the day and the Moon to rule the night. Because of the differential caused by distance, the two appeared to be close in size, and therefore a matched pair. Since the glare of the Sun makes it just about impossible to see any other celestial body, sky viewing was done primarily at night and in the twilight periods at dusk and dawn when it is possible to see dimly into the cosmos.

The Sun was steady and reliable rain or shine, and dominated the day, masculine. The Moon constantly fluctuating in size, shape and position, cyclically appeared to be fully pregnant with emerging life... feminine. In addition, the Moon seemed to move freely through the sky as she approached and then receded from her husband, the Sun. Although there was repetition, the science of the solar or lunar orbit was probably not a subject for discussion. When the Moon joined with the Sun at what we call the New Moon, the ancients thought that to be a celestial marriage, the planting of a new celestial seed. The Moon appeared to be enveloped by the Sun, the embrace of conception. As the darkened, yet impregnated Moon, moved away from the Sun, she increased in light until she achieved the full round form we call the Full Moon. She had fulfilled the promise of the planting of the seed, which was now full-grown and ready to be released. The Moon then gradually diminished in light as she approached the next upcoming rendezvous with her husband, the Sun, and the planting of the next seed. The phase of displaying that which had been brought to fruition was followed by the clearing of the decks for the next union. Much of what we understand about this phase relationship between the Sun and Moon is incorporated into the phase wheel. In turn, the Sun / Moon phase wheel becomes the basis for our understanding of aspects in general, with a little tweaking of terms. When we change application, we usually need to edit the terminology.

It is important to realize that with all the various shapes of the Moon throughout her cycle, we never really do see the whole of the Moon. Yes, I know there is full circle of light at the Full Moon, but you are seeing only the lit side of the Moon facing the Sun and Earth. The other half of the Moon is not visible to Earth, *ever*. The rotation and orbit of the Moon work such that only one side of the Moon is viewed. For sure, as the Moon orbits the Earth, we peek around the corners of the brightly lit areas and see, dimly lit, slightly more than the obviously visible 50%. Why am I telling you this?

All the factual information we can assemble provides us with what we need to engage and develop our astrological interpretations. Let us make an assumption that we can see only about 60% of the Moon, the front (facing us continually) and slightly more around the edges as the lunar orbit progresses. What does that mean? That only about 60% of what the Moon represents is visible to us; about 40% is hidden, darkened, and not visible to us. Interpret the science (Astronomy) in terms of human experience (Astrology). 60% of our emotions are visible or somewhat visible, conscious; 40% cannot be directly seen (more unconscious).

What do you suppose happened when we flew to the Moon in the last century? We got up close and personal. What do you suppose happened when we flew around the back of the Moon, seeing all that beautiful mystery, and even sent photos of the dark side of the Moon? (Note: Russia did that first.) All that mystery and all those hidden emotions suddenly became visible! Do you think we did ourselves a favor? Ever since those revelations, this world and its inhabitants have been and are going through revealing “dark emotions school” big time!

Myth Much, but not all, of our astrological lore comes from Roman and Greek myths, mixed so thoroughly over the eons that the names and meanings have become interchangeable. Having said that, examination of other cultural myths tell similar stories with similar characters, but with varying details provided by each culture. Again, we study all cultural myths for commonality, as well as individually, and can easily incorporate the insights from other cultural myths.

As mentioned in our chapter on the Sun, it was thought to ride in a royal barge across the heavens from sunrise to sunset. The Moon was most visible at night; but the Moon, fluctuating in appearance and size, could also be seen occasionally during the daylight hours, particularly visible at dusk and dawn. The other bodies were visible usually in the night sky, occasionally near dawn and sunset, close to the Sun rising and setting and before the daytime Sun became too bright and overwhelming.

- ✓ The solar myths seem to be quite direct. When you attempt to research the lunar myths, I did not seem to get such direct and easy information. The solar, brighter, more masculine energy goes forth and conquers, plants its seed and resumes its daily function of lighting our way.

- ✓ The attributes of the Moon were feminine in nature; home; hearth; emotion; fluctuating; ethereal; the mother energy; the womb; the dark, warm, safe cave. The lunar, more feminine energy builds moats around the existing castle and preserves its way of life. Eventually in her monthly cycle, the Moon brings her seed to fruition (Full Moon), releasing it into its new place within the existing energy (Full through Last Quarter phases), then clears the decks for the upcoming Sun / Moon embrace at the New Moon phase and the planting of the new seed. The cycle continually renews itself.

Many of the ancient goddesses are attributed to the lunar deity, but the core meaning of the Moon seems more elusive. Perhaps this is because the Moon *is* elusive, mysterious and not that easy to explain, with so much hidden from view. At the end of this chapter, I have listed several websites to research lunar cultural myths worldwide. The internet is an amazing library. Study any cultural myths you wish, and enlarge your own understanding of the qualities of the Moon. Just try to stay within the mothering, emotional energy I have described.

See the Sun as Father, the Moon as Mother, and the planets as their offspring, including our Earth. That is how the ancients saw the family of our solar system. This body of information has altered and changed through the centuries with new scientific and psychological discoveries. As science develops and revises, we learn, we grow, we change our understanding. Astrologers: adapt! Earth is a big schoolhouse!

Each technical piece of information helps us develop our interpretation.

- ✓ The Moon is our closest physical body in space, approximately 240,000 miles from Earth.
- ✓ While not the largest satellite in this solar system, Earth's Moon is extremely large, the largest moon in our solar system *relative* to the size of the body it orbits – 1/4 Earth's size.
- ✓ There is a common misconception about the orbit of the Moon. It does not exactly orbit the Earth; instead, the Earth and the Moon orbit a common center of gravity located about 1000 miles inside Earth's crust, the barycenter. The Moon and the Earth each exert a tremendous gravitational pull on each other, contributing to the slight wobble of the Earth as it spins on its axis.

- ✓ The gravitational pull of the Moon on the Earth creates tidal motion in all bodies of water on the Earth, including the human being, who is comprised largely of liquid. The human body is about 60% water (the total affected by age, sex, hydration levels, etc.).
- ✓ The Moon also exerts a tidal pull on the physical Earth as well, miniscule by comparison with the liquid tide, but still in existence. What is not liquid in a human being is tangible and material. Man should therefore be influenced by both tidal effects.
- ✓ The Moon exerts much influence on the Earth just as Earth exerts a strong gravitational influence on the Moon. The two share a symbiotic relationship.
- ✓ In the distant past, the Moon was much closer to the Earth but is slowly pulling away from us.* Countless eons in the future, Earth may have no close Moon, and the influence ascribed to the Moon may no longer apply or it may be relegated to history or the past. What does that mean in terms of human experience?
- ✓ Everything measurable means something in relation to human experience. This ebb and flow of the tides and the cyclic currents it produces reflects in the human as emotion, subconscious reaction, and conditioned behavior patterns. The analogy for the liquid state is emotion.
- ✓ Does future loss of the Moon mean that emotions will disappear from the human condition? Will we lose our emotional capacity and become purely intellectual beings? Or will we have evolved even beyond that? We are currently moving into the Age of Aquarius. "Today I must know [Aquarius] and not just believe [Pisces]." The rate of outward motion is tiny, so that possibility is in the far distant future, but may be slowly developing now. It is possible that the overall changes in humanity are somehow related.

Reflection of Light The Sun is the *only substantial giver of light in this solar system*. The Moon has no light of its own, it is a collector / receptor / reflector of the direct light of the Sun. The analogy? The emotions are a receptor and / or reflection of the ego / self-identity. The Moon urge, as receptor, is our data storage bank, our memory, receiving

direct impressions through experiencing and then storing the impressions, feelings, reactions and conclusions to be used as future mostly unconscious response patterns. It represents the sum total of our previous experience – where we are now based on where we have been.

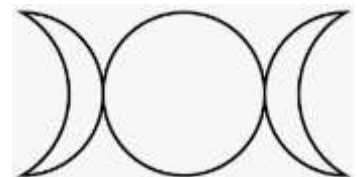
The Moon represents the womb receiving the seed of the creative principle of the Sun – nurturing, domestic, mothering, protective, family oriented. Its principle is to fulfill and to be fulfilled. The Sun is *pro*-active and the Moon is *re*-active. The Moon is the sum total of what and who we already are. The Moon does not pick and choose what is being stored in it. That is the function of the conscious reasoning mind. The sub-conscious is a big sponge that does not know whether or not it is picking up dirty water or clean water. We are going to look systematically at our internal sponge – our subconscious. How is your subconscious patterned? By sign, by house, and by aspect. Remember, the Moon does not reason, it is reactive to experienced and stored information.

Glyph The changing faces / phases of the Moon are the multiple symbols for the Moon. The crescent shape of the Moon is usually but not always open to the upper left of the symbol. Another common symbol is the full face of the Moon with the crescents attached to its side. The various symbols are statements about the changing faces of the Moon. Esoterically you can speculate that if the opening is upward it symbolizes spiritual awareness. Downward can symbolize the outpouring of emotions. Gravity works, even in metaphor!

Reminder of the Four Cornerstones of Astrology

Planets Our Sun, our Moon, and the eight planets in our solar system are interpreted as life-principles, basic human functions or needs, unconscious compulsions or primal urges, and archetypal impulses as defined by Jung. Planets (bodies) define the “what” of you, that which can be activated or can act upon.

Signs The twelve signs of the zodiac are interpreted as basic attitudes, methods of expression, mannerisms, ways of acting, or psychological types produced by the perspective between the Sun and the Earth with the backdrop of the Zodiac. Signs define the “how” of you.



Houses A 360° astrology wheel is a map of the heavens for a particular moment in time, in relationship to a particular position on the Earth. This wheel is divided into twelve areas of physical experience called houses. The houses are interpreted as to how energies apply in our physical experience. All of life and experience is contained within those twelve houses. Houses define the “where” in your life.

Aspects The ten planetary energies are in constant motion within the 360° circle of the Zodiac and are continually forming and unforming angular relationships (called aspects) to one another. This interaction or interrelationship between the bodies or various functions within the individual indicates the ease or difficulty with which the energies can express within human experience. Are such aspects supportive, antagonistic, or ambivalent? Aspects may be used further to provide timing factors for those experiences. Aspects define the “why” and partially define the “when” of your experience.

Signs

The chapter on the Sun allowed me to create sample phrasing in order to teach you how to use the keyword concept. As we progress through the study of the solar system’s physical bodies, I will supply individual instruction about each body and the keyword tables for them. Keywords give you a good place to begin, but are necessarily limited in this study to the few keywords chosen. It is a simple procedure that can be expanded easily. As you learn more conceptually, expand your keywords to include that emerging knowledge. When you use your own knowledge of a principle, that knowledge will have more meaning to you. This is a lifetime study; you will never stop learning... and that is why I love this stuff!

We must study the sign principles and sift through the positives and negatives so we can react in the most positive emotional manner possible for the way we are equipped. The universe celebrates uniqueness and diversity. Each creation is individual. Only humanity attempts to codify and restrict individuality. Do not try to be someone else, but learn to work with your own equipment. You can hurt yourself by trying to become someone you are not or by allowing yourself to express the negativity of the sign. The application of the energy determines its use or misuse. Reminder: *we act or attract our experiences*. By refusing or avoiding behavior and experience, we may attract into our lives that which we choose not to express ourselves, just to show us how it is done! We can act or we can react to learn any lesson!

Our lunar emotions, reactions, habits, memories and feelings express through:

Aries, self-projecting and assertive, but on an internal, emotional level. Aries says, “I am,” and does not respond well to emotional bullying. Aries is ardent and enthusiastic in love and emoting; but may be self-serving. They may be willing to stand up and fight for domestic security, but their emotions can be combative or contentious. Aries is a cardinal fire / Mars / masculine influence on the Moon.



Taurus has far more stability; it is conservative, patient, deliberate, the builder type. It is more apt to look for longer-term personal contacts. Emotional security is based on material values; Taurus does like cold, hard cash. These Moons can get stuck in an emotional rut or carry an emotional burden far beyond necessity. They are slow to anger, but are emotionally bull-headed. Think of a charging bull! This is a fixed Earth / Venus / feminine / exalted influence on the Moon.



Gemini is intellectual, versatile, adaptable and changeable. These are the people who think more than they feel their emotions. However, emotions are not really something to mentalize and should be felt and experienced. The way to this one's emotions is through their mind. They could be viewed as superficial or fickle, but this is really the mutability of their natures. They will emotionally follow a communication need. In an emotional situation, this Moon will try to talk its way out. This is a mutable air / Mercury / masculine influence on the Moon.



Cancer is emotionally protective and self-protective, nurturing, responsive, also family-oriented. This is the strongest, most natural position for the Moon, very sensitive and psychic or can be over-sensitive, defensive and easily hurt. This is a cardinal water / Moon (dignity) / feminine influence – emotional / emotional.



Leo is creative, dramatic, with a flair or vitality or verve. This Moon can be very theatrical and can expect emotional center stage. This drama can express positively or negatively. Leo learns its emotional lessons through its loyalties and its pride. Fire needs something to shine on, and Leo is a fixed fire / Sun / masculine influence for the Moon.



Virgo is analytical, with logic and reason. It has a tendency to look at facts rather than live the emotion. Virgo Moon can lose the emotional content through dissecting. Their emotions have to make sense to them. Emotionally, they can be critical or be criticizing. Be careful to experience the emotion, not just analyze it. Virgo is a Mutable Earth / Mercury / feminine influence on the Moon.





Libra is in love with the concept of love. Libra wants emotionally initiate relationships as emotional security or gratification, being dependent on the feedback from those related to. Can feel like only half here when not relating, can feel incomplete. Will try to harmonize and balance the emotions, and does not like its emotional boat rocked. Can be so diplomatic and tactful, it may lose the context of what needs to be conveyed. Diplomatic Libra can also be the chess player. Cardinal air / Venus / masculine influence on the Moon.



Scorpio is intense, deep, manipulative, reacting in extremes to stimulus. These can be totally for you or totally against you, rarely lukewarm emotions. Again, sensitive, intuitive and psychic, they can listen between the lines to what you are not saying. Can put you in an emotional deep freeze or oven. They do not react well to being hurt and can be destructive or vengeful. This is a fixed water / Mars / Pluto feminine / fall influence on the Moon.



Sagittarius is the best salesman's Moon available. Creative, enthusiastic, competitive, loving challenge, fun. The emotions here are like quicksilver, but they really enjoy the chase. The way to hang on to them is to give them just a little bit to be unsure of; once they are sure, they are bored. Not terribly domestic or dependable unless you have captured their attention. Mutable Fire / Jupiter / masculine influence on the Moon.



Capricorn is a drive for success for emotional security. Capricorn is not as comfortable with the emotions and they can be repressed, inhibited or very controlled. These can be the authoritarians, conservative, traditional, and do not like public disfavor for their actions. If a Capricorn Moon says, "I love you," it may sound like they are reading a recipe despite the depth of their feelings. Capricorn likes to set the rules. Emotional anger tends toward coldness. This is a cardinal earth / Saturn (detriment) / feminine influence on the Moon.



Aquarius is cool, detached, independent, and tolerant if expressing the positive side. This is a response of a group-type consciousness, once able to feel or see the needs of the group. This is a mental, intellectual influence, wanting to talk out the emotions. The Uranus influence is independent, verbal, erratic, potentially explosive, familiar with being unique or different. It is a fixed air / Uranus / masculine influence on the Moon.

Pisces is psychic, sensitive, emotional, easily manipulated or hurt; another sign in love with love, it feels, emphasizes, and sympathizes, with a strong service need or martyr complex possible. Can get on an emotional cross whenever one is available and can even bring their own hammer and nails. Anger can produce tears or withdrawal; they may not necessarily make sense to others, as also they tend to become abstract or vague when upset. It is a mutable water / Neptune / feminine influence on the Moon.



<i>Moon in Signs</i>					
MOON: Our emotions, reactions, habits and memory express through:					
Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative, ad or attract
Aries Mars Ram	Cardinal initiating	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	in a direct, enthusiastic, creative way, impulsive, self-projective, assertive, ardent and enthusiastic, fight for domestic security	I / me first or only not work well in emotional experience, naivety not work well in relational head games or combative, contentious
Moon Lesson: Aries needs to learn emotions are not about I / me and that naivety leads to pain.					
Taurus Venus Bull	Fixed stable	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic Exalted (reward)	more stable, deliberate, slow to involve but once involved, committed wants long terms, steadfast and tenacious sensuous and earthy	practical can become boring rut-oriented or stubborn, unchanging emotions can become trap for both parties emotions tied to physical appetites
Moon Lesson: Taurus needs to learn while steady is good, must not become rigid.					
Gemini Mercury Twins	Mutable flexible	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric	as mind over emotions, thinking thru emotions, socially interactive, versatile, communicative playful, encouraging	can think rather than feel, avoidance to commitment superficial, fickle, casual social butterfly, not light too much sharing is gossip
Moon Lesson: Gemini's thoughts about emotions are not the same as having or feeling emotions.					
Cancer Moon Crab	Cardinal initiating	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic Dignity (strongest)	memory of an elephant- emotional security primary sensitive, care-taker, domestically, mothering emotionally, sensitively, inter-dependent	memory of an elephant mother becomes smother attachment becomes dependency, sentiment becomes emotional moodiness, thin-skinned or crabby.
Moon Lesson: Cancer needs to learn emotional dependency versus independency.					
Leo Sun Lion	Fixed stable	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	dramatically with a desire to lead or hold attention, learns to play emotional roles, passionate at times flamboyant, lively, verve, never a dull moment.	emotional role or drama may take on a life of its own, the role playing becomes reality, over emotional dramatic projection, emotional pride and loyalty issues frequent
Moon Lesson: Leos must learn to express true emotions and not just role play.					
Virgo Mercury Maiden w/ wheat	Mutable flexible	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	analytically with logic and reason, examine rather than live emotional experience, strong service urge within family	order, logic and analysis can become carping, criticizing, picky, service urge creates dependencies requiring sacrifice, causes resentment need to feel, not just think
Moon Lesson: Virgos must learn to feel and not just think about emotions.					

Moon in Signs, continued

MOON: Our emotions, reactions, habits and memory express through:

<i>Sign/Ruler</i>	<i>Quality</i>	<i>Element</i>	<i>Strength</i>	<i>Mannerisms: Positive</i>	<i>Negative, act or attract</i>
Libra Venus Scales	Cardinal initiating	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric	"we" emotional makeup, cooperative, conciliatory- in relationships, emotions need relating to feel complete and in balance steady emotional boat.	desire for balance can undermine personal feelings through too much emphasis on others, fairness becomes vacillation, cooperation can become peace at any price.
<i>Moon Lesson: Libra must learn the "I" part of relating and not just the "we" or "you" part.</i>					
Scorpio Pluto / Mars Scorpion / Ram	Fixed stable	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic <i>Fall</i> (obligation)	intense, deep, hot or cold, sensitive, intuitive, psychic or psychological, listens between the lines to what not saying strong sense of right/wrong	can put others in an oven or a deepfreeze, intense or withdrawn, never lukewarm, can become compulsive or manipulative, vengeful or domineering. Scorpio lesson is manipulation and control.
<i>Moon Lesson: Scorpio must learn the right use of emotional desire and control.</i>					
Sagittarius Jupiter Centaur	Mutable flexible	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	creative, enthusiastic, challenging, teasing, emotions like quicksilver, love the chase, may "know" extent of relationships upon introduction,	love the chase, hate fences perversion of truth becomes lie, may be unreliable, not that domestic, emotional freedom becomes license. richochet emotions
<i>Moon Lesson: Sagittarius must learn freedom must be not only enjoyed but respected.</i>					
Capricorn Saturn Goat	Cardinal initiating	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic <i>Detriment</i> (weakest)	drive for emotional security traditional, conservative, practical, private, plays by rules, must earn their emotional commitment, responsible to/for family.	repressed or depressed, narrow-minded, restrictive, inhibited, authoritarian, controlling, materialistic, Likes to set the rules Anger tends toward coldness
<i>Moon Lesson: Capricorn must respect the climb, it's a long way down.</i>					
Aquarius Uranus / Saturn Man w/ urn / Goat	Fixed stable	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric	intellectual approach, independence uniqueness appreciated, good with group experience, feels needs of group	can be opinionated, cool aloof, at times bigoted, unique, independent, erratic, explosive
<i>Moon Lesson: Aquarius must learn to extend to others the rights demanded for itself.</i>					
Pisces Neptune / Jupiter Two fish / Centaur	Mutable flexible	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	psychic, sensitive, easily manipulated or hurt, feels empathy or sympathy, in love with concept of love, strong service need.	too easily influenced, overly sentimental, wishy-washy, apt to play martyr / sacrificial lamb, will climb on anyone's sacrificial cross, naive to the point of personal injury Make others feel guilty.
<i>Moon Lesson: Pisces must learn the emotional difference between empathy / sympathy.</i>					

Houses

When dealing with the houses, the division of our earthly footing into twelve pie-shaped pieces, it is everyday earthly experience – where the energy is operating. Where do your emotions (Moon) hold sway? You will look to two places in the house pattern – the house occupied by the Moon and the Cancer / Moon-ruled house(s). As with all planets, the Moon is in every house in the chart for approximately two hours in a 24-hour day. Statistics for a planet in a house position should be relatively even. Only latitude could alter these averages in any material way.

The emotional, domestic, protective, fluctuating, changeable, moody Moon acts in the...

- ✓ 1st house of self, personality, face or mask to the world, initiation of personal experience, and how people see you. I (1st) can be moody (Moon), etc. in both a positive and negative manner. A Mars / Aries house.
- ✓ 2nd house of value systems, moveable property as a constantly shifting or changing value / money picture. In order to feel emotionally secure, you need material security. Liable to keep heirlooms, family possessions, sentimental keepsakes. A Venus / Taurus house.
- ✓ 3rd house of siblings, close environment, short distance travel and communication. Emotions must adapt to constantly changing environment, changing relations with siblings, moody or fluctuating communications. You must adapt and adjust to changing environmental conditions. A Mercury / Gemini house.
- ✓ 4th house, home, parents, family or root structure you wish to build your life on. There can be tremendous emotional attachment or tie to a potentially emotional shifting root structure. Seeking stability but what you are seeking that stability with is itself unsettling or fluctuating. The Moon / Cancer's natural house.
- ✓ 5th house, creatively for mind or body, children of the physical or artistic abilities, needing to give love to be emotionally satisfied, attached to children, but with fluctuating relationships. This is a Leo house seeking to gratify the ego self through emotional contacts. Not a bad placement as this Moon wants to give emotional or creative support. The Sun / Leo's house.
- ✓ 6th house working environment, "what you have to do to survive" workhouse. The Moon rules the stomach and mammary glands; need to watch emotions do not affect health, especially the stomach, ulcers, hernias, etc. Emotions could deteriorate general well-being, such as worry, etc. Changing or fluctuating job conditions, want to create home atmosphere in the job, must learn to adapt. A Mercury / Virgo house.

- ✓ 7th house This is similar to the Moon in Libra. Emotional identification with the partner. You are placing your emotional security in the hands of your partner, can create dependency on the interchange. Relationships are moody, fluctuating, changeable, perhaps not as stable as you would like. A Venus / Libra house.
- ✓ 8th house of intensity, this is a Scorpio / Pluto influence and is the house of the value system of the partner and others. Your emotional gratification or security is conditioned by a set of rules set up by others. This is a destiny-influenced house. You may be required to react to conditions set up by others. Make careful choices before you commit your emotions. A Mars / Pluto / Scorpio house.
- ✓ 9th house of higher law, courts, judges, attorneys, religion, philosophy, far neighborhoods and cultures, travel. Emotional identification with these areas; can live away from original home through distance or cultural gaps. Reacts to religion, overview, this is the house of Spirit. Identification with need to explore spiritualizing urge, shifting and changing constantly. A Jupiter / Sagittarius house.
- ✓ 10th house of profession and career, the accomplishment mountain we are climbing. Emotional identification with success, prestige, status. Social or professional climbers. Looking for emotional strokes through public recognition. The Moon represents the collective populace, so this is a good position for dealing with public attention - especially if it is the chart ruler. A natural Saturn / Capricorn house.
- ✓ 11th house of aspirations, dreams, visions, and with friends, social organizations or groups of people. Looking for emotional fulfillment in this environment, so very involved with fraternal or social groups. Can feel emotionally connected through friendships. A natural Uranus / Saturn / Aquarius house.
- ✓ 12th house this is the hidden house or closet and emotionally we hold back; here the Moon can be inhibited, withdrawn and does not express easily or it tends to offer itself in sacrifice for a person, an ideal or a mission. It has a tendency to bottle up, then dump, with no rhyme or reason – and can exercise self-undoing. Intuitive and psychic due to the natural Pisces / Neptune influence, sensitive, yet may withhold its expression.

Moon in the House

MOON: Our emotions, reactions, habits and memory express through
or affects the matters of the _____ house as...

<i>House</i>	<i>Mannerisms affecting matters of house</i>	<i>Sign</i>	<i>Ruler</i>	<i>Mundane Strength</i>
<i>First</i> Life	as a need to express yourself emotionally, moodiness, others see you through your Moon/emotions.	Aries	Mars	Angular
<i>Second</i> Wealth	emotional security is connected to material security, fluctuation in finance and values	Taurus	Venus	Exalted Succedent
<i>Third</i> Assoc	emotions must adept to constantly changing environment, activities with siblings, cousins or neighbors	Gemini	Mercury	Cadent
<i>Fourth</i> Abstr	concerned with family, foundation, home and root values. Personal security is tied to emotional fluctuation.	Cancer	Moon	<i>Dignity</i> Angular
<i>Fifth</i> Life	emotions are tied to your creativity of mind or body, fluctuating uncommitted relationships, emotions influence speculation and gambling	Leo	Sun	Succedent
<i>Sixth</i> Wealth	as a desire to be of service and may promote maternal urges, sense of family at work. Emotional concerns regarding health, stomach or digestive issues.	Virgo	Mercury	Cadent
<i>Seventh</i> Asso	emotions dependent on inter-relationships, seeing emotional self as a reflection through another's eyes Relationship dependency issues.	Libra	Venus	Angular
<i>Eighth</i> Abstr	the emotions can get caught in society's values with an implication of destiny. Emotional reaction to conditions set up by others.	Scorpio	Pluto Mars	Fall Succedent
<i>Ninth</i> Life	philosophy, religion, foreign cultures, higher education, travel, and sales with fluctuating changes.	Sagittarius	Jupiter	Cadent
<i>Tenth</i> Wealth	as popularity among the people, looking for emotional strokes through public recognition, caretaking as a profession, emotional identification with success.	Capricorn	Saturn	Detriment Angular
<i>Eleventh</i> Asso	emotional investment or fulfillment in social or fraternal organizations, participation in group activities, emotional, maternal ties with friends, family as friends or friends become family	Aquarius	Uranus Saturn	Succedent
<i>Twelfth</i> Abstr	emotional withholding or inhibition, privacy, tendency to emotional sacrifice, sense of mission, intuitive or psychic, emotional self-undoing.	Pisces Jupiter	Neptune	Cadent

Moon Intercepted *Note:* Remind yourself of the interception rules given previously in the Sun section of this workbook. When the Moon is intercepted, the expression of emotions, reactions, habits and memory is delayed but not denied. The Moon must ask permission of the house ruler(s) to act freely.

Aries cusp ask Mars	Taurus cusp ask Venus
Gemini cusp ask Mercury	Cancer cusp ask Moon
Leo cusp ask Sun	Virgo cusp ask Mercury
Libra cusp ask Venus	Scorpio cusp ask Mars / Pluto
Sagittarius cusp ask Jupiter	Capricorn cusp ask Saturn
Aquarius cusp ask Saturn / Uranus	Pisces cusp ask Jupiter / Neptune

Intercepted Moon Keywords The Moon is in a sign that is intercepted in the house. Before the emotions, reactions, habits and memory can act freely, it must ask for permission to act from the ruler of that house. This complication delays but does not deny the emotions, reactions, habit and memory issues.

Intercepted Sign Keywords An intercepted sign adds dimension and complication to house number. Sign on cusp is primary, intercepted sign is secondary for rulership. Define each ruler and sub-ruler and how they affect the house in question.

Overwhelm Also, by sheer number, multiple planets in a succeeding sign could overwhelm the original cusp sign rulership. For example, if you had a Leo house cusp with three or more planets in Virgo within that house, the house mannerisms would probably seem more Virgo than Leo. However, both signs should work; so Leo should still contribute an influence.

Overwhelm Keywords Multiple planets in the sign following the cusp sign within a house can overwhelm the message of the sign on the cusp. Multiple planets in sign will enhance the expression of sign mannerisms rather than cusp sign and its mannerisms relative to the affairs of the house.

Three Signs in a House Remember the notes in the Sun chapter that show a different kind of overwhelm when three signs occupy a single house with the possibility of planets within each sign and the overall effect of three sign influences on the matters of a house and the possibility of planets within, all having a direct effect on a house and the matters it influences. Be sure to pick up any unusual combinations of three signs with possible planets in each. Complicates the house matters or handling.

Remember that interceptions are always in the two houses in axis relationship, opposite in the chart. Be sure to read both houses individually.

Rulership Tied to Occupation The Moon rules house # _____. The affairs of this Cancer house # _____ are tied to the house of the Moon's occupation, which is house # _____. Use the house keywords to define each area of association.

Elevated: Note if the Moon is the elevated planet in the chart because it spreads its influence down over the entire chart. My personal Moon is also in an elevated position.

Aspects

When the Moon is in aspect, the emotions, reactions and family urges are involved. In any dilemma, we have a tendency to look for emotional connections and gratification, sometimes to the detriment of another of our principles. Remember, emotional gratification is very fleeting and short-lived. This does not mean we should deny all emotional gratification, but should recognize it for what it is (short term satisfaction), and weigh the price tags carefully.

Repeating: Whether any aspect in itself is stressful or harmonious depends on the nature of the planets involved and involvement of any other aspects, because aspecting is about a blending of energies. Remember also that stress promotes growth through experience. While desirable to humans, harmony does not usually promote or force growth.

- ✓ If *conjunction*, the Moon is uniting its principle with the other planet(s) being conjoined. Whether this is an asset or a liability depends upon the nature of the other planet. If Moon with Venus, it will be very loving and sharing. If Moon with Mars, combative or possibly emotionally explosive. If Moon with Saturn, emotions can be inhibited or authoritative. If with the Sun, the New Moon concept also applies, as does Combustion or Occultation. The Moon is physically present, contributing its energy. It is just not visible because the fully lit side of the Moon is facing the Sun during the celestial marriage. Moon issues and energy may be sublimated to the more dominant Sun.
- ✓ In *opposition*, stress is applied to the principles of the Moon internally with possible confrontive situations or tug-of-war awareness orientation through the opposition. Awareness is being worked on and the native can play either role. This is a dynamic relationship between those functions usually involving stress. If the Sun is involved, this is the Full Moon phase. That which was





initiated at the New Moon has come to fruition. Prepare for release at this phase point. (Let go of what I just put so much effort into... not easy to do.)

- ✓ In *square*, the problem with the emotions is internal and reflects by attitude – such as a chip on the shoulder. Other people may participate in the experience, but the problem is internal and not as easy to learn. When we contribute to our own blind spots, it is difficult to accept that the problem may be caused internally.
- ✓ In harmonious aspects such as *sextile* or *trine*, there is a much easier flow of energy between the emotional drive and the drive of the other planet(s) in the aspect. Trine: easy flow but somewhat lazy. Sextile: milder flow requires some personal effort. Flow or ease between the planetary principles and the emotions contribute benefit to the individual. Use positive keywords.

Any conjunction with the Moon, which represents our emotions, reactions, habits and memory, attempts to unite with the other planet, which represents specific drives and urges. If these planets can easily blend their energies, they will express their positive qualities unless adversely aspected or activated. For example, if the Moon is combust within 3° of the Sun as in a New Moon birth, the emotional drive of the Moon will be integrated as part of the ego drive and will be difficult to separate for the native and for any Astrologer attempting to read the chart. Both the Sun and Moon will express, but as one energy with the Sun dominant and the Moon fluctuating plus acting as the occulting body. If the Moon and the other planet do not blend easily, the union will center on the stressful interaction between the emotional, reactive urges of the Moon and the urges of the other planet.

Keyword Phrases The conjunction with the Moon, which represents our emotions, reactions, habits and memory, unites with ____ which represents our _____. If these planets easily blend, this union will be beneficial and supportive. If these planets do not easily blend their energies, they may express their negative qualities especially when adversely aspected or activated. If the Moon is combust within 3° of the Sun, the Moon will be integrated as part of the ego drive and will be difficult to separate for the native and for the Astrologer. Both the Sun and the Moon will express, but that expression will always be with the Sun dominant.

The opposition of the Moon, which represents our emotions, reactions, habits and memory is confrontive or antagonistic in nature towards (planet), which represents our _____. These planets do not easily blend their energies and may express their negative qualities, especially when adversely aspected or activated. Usually the native will play one of the two roles while another person or activity will play the other role. This would represent a Full Moon phase experience and can involve a let-go and move-on element.

The square with the Moon, which represents our emotions, reactions, habits and memory, and (planet), which represents _____, offers challenge, problems and obstacles to the native and may be experienced as a chip on the shoulder, which can be a blind spot to the native. These planets do not easily blend their energies and may express their negative qualities, especially when adversely aspected or activated.

The trine between the Moon, which represents emotions, reactions, habits and memory, and (planet), which represents _____ offers an ease or flow of energy between the two acting as benefic and sometimes lucky. As aspects, trines can be lazy, so the native does not always fully utilize the good this aspect can bring.

The sextile between the Moon, which represents emotions, reactions, habits and memory, and (planet), which represents _____ also offers an ease or flow of energy between the two but is not as strong as the trine. The balance must be made up by the native acting in his or her own behalf. Half the luck must be balanced by personal work and effort, so to me sextiles are preferable because they may not be lazy.

Occultation or Combust When any planet is in close conjunction, there is the possibility that one body will occult or block out the other so that the other object seemingly vanishes from our view. With the varying sizes and distances of the bodies, partial or total blockage is possible. Many astrologers use the term occult to reference only the lunar occultation, but I think other occultations are possible. Remember that this is possible as you look at conjunctions between any pair of planets.

- ✓ If the Sun is involved, this “occultation” is called Combust, the powerhouse Sun could overwhelm any planet and absorb that planet as part of the self-identity / ego energy.
- ✓ The planet in the orbit closest to us could occult (supposedly block from view) the more distant (therefore visually tinier) other body. Remember the farther out the planet orbits, the larger the orbit. All visual references are from our earthly perspective. While the orbits run fairly close in celestial measurements, there are vast distances between the bodies, and the differences in the orbital paths don’t

always visually display the conjunction or the occultation. Aspects are determined by celestial longitude, but that does not take into account celestial latitude or parallel of declination (the mathematical effect as viewed from Earth). We usually read one dimensionally. Think of Spock's three-dimensional chessboard on the old Star Trek series. When you are more advanced astrologically, study planetary latitudes and Parallels of Declination and incorporate them into your reading.

- ✓ In the event that the occulting body is the Moon, occultation can occur more frequently because she is the closest body to us and completes her orbit every 27.3 days.

Unaspected Any unaspected planet is difficult for the native, and the Moon would be no exception. The emotions, reactions, habits and memory are unable to meld or integrate with the functions represented by the other planets. Emotions are like an out of tune string on an instrument, the emotional factor is not involved with the experiences of life governed by those other nine urges. In this case, a stress aspect would be better than no aspect at all! If major aspects do not occur, turn to the minor aspects for aid and assistance. Also, progressing planets can form aspects temporarily and bring some relief or progress. Speculatively, I would also check that the Moon is not void of course and, in its advance, picks up an aspect before it leaves that sign.

Unaspected Keywords The unaspected Moon would be difficult as to emotional or family issues for the native. Since the Moon is unable to form a direct association with the other planetary bodies, it is unable to meld or integrate those functions within its own identity. The individual will have only his / her own input and validation. Minor aspects or progressions may be considered as helpful or temporary assists.

Retrograde The Moon can never go retrograde.

Station The Moon can never station.

Applying and Separating The overall concept was covered in the Sun chapter. The concept has not changed, only the participating bodies may have changed. Think about the conjunction instructions given in the Sun chapter and do practice pieces with the Moon to each planet... in every aspect pattern. This study can take time, but is a very rewarding effort. I had the advantage in my live classes to use each student's chart positions to illustrate these finer points. You can use your practice charts to also show those same kind of points. Build a body of information from your practice wheels.

Know that, in this example, the Moon is the fastest moving body and can never go retrograde or direct, so the understanding of the Moon participation will be simple and direct. Any other participating planet(s) have their various motions to incorporate. Again, this can take some study but will help you understand actual interaction between the bodies to refine your interpretation.

Homework: Do develop or update your index cards about general Moon-principle information.

As outlined in the Sun lesson, it is important that you have a group of charts on which to practice and to receive feedback. These may be family, friends or wanna-be friends' charts who will receive new astrological information for their lives on a fairly regular basis. Their feedback will illustrate, validate or even perhaps frustrate your skills; but you are going to school and you will steadily learn to develop your overall astrological and reading skills. YOU will be doing all the reading. Your group will not be able to reciprocate. You will still gain with every reading. Be sure you make a three-ring binder for each individual to add pages as you learn. As of this lesson, you will have two pages (Sun and Moon) and counting. Keep a scanned copy for yourself if valuable to you.

It would be even better to have a study group. You will accomplish the same as the previous paragraph, but you will both give and get readings. Keep your notes and feedback in the individual binders. At the end of the study, you will each have multiple readings and an awesome base for your future work.

Sources:

Science: <https://SolarSystem.nasa.gov/planets/overview>

"Astrological Keywords - Signs of the Zodiac" by Michael Munkasey

Science and Astronomy: Remember to study the new information generated by science for interpretation and application into human experience.

*Serendipity: Article from newsfeed today as I was editing this chapter:

<https://www.msn.com/en-us/news/technology/the-moon-is-leaving-us/ar-AAP0ab6>

Sampling of Lunar Mythology Websites:

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Planets_in_astrology

<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Moon>

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_lunar_deities

<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Selene>

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Luna_\(goddess\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Luna_(goddess))

<http://lunar.ksc.nasa.gov/history/mythologyh.html>

<http://www.windows2universe.org/mythology/planets/Earth/moon.html>

<http://www.history.com/news/history-lists/7-unusual-myths-and-theories-about-the-moon>

<http://www.theoi.com/Titan/Selene.html>

http://www.astrotheme.com/files/the_moon_instinct_and_emotions.php

Recommended Reading: “ *Basic Horoscope Interpretation, the Moon*” by Eugene Moore and Dorothy Maass, published in the AFA Bulletin Vol 49-#10, given previously.

Mercury

In mythology, Mercury was the winged messenger of the Gods. Picture a youth with wings on his heels serving as messenger between the celestial gods or goddesses and the earthy kingdoms. Also picture the Mercury glyph or symbol, which looks like a little man with his thinking cap on. These are good memory keys for the Mercury principle.

- ✓ Messenger: All forms of communication, verbal, written, including body language. If I am shaking my head “no” while verbalizing “yes”, this is a very mixed message.
- ✓ Wings: Heavenly being. He also ran, so Mercury rules transportation, motion or movement. Travel or motion is often an extension of the need to communicate.
- ✓ Youth: Mercury represents youthfulness in attitude or appearance, young people, and all youth in general.
- ✓ Little man with thinking cap on: Mercury rules the concrete, logical, analytical, reasoning mind, the left brain, how we learn, the gatherer of information, and the decision-making process.
- ✓ In mythology, Mercury also wore the cap of invisibility. That might come in handy for listening without announcing your presence. The sign of Scorpio is my best example. Strong Scorpio energy is quite psychological, naturally reading body English, such as hesitancy, holding back or equivocating, leaving out strategic pieces of information. I said “naturally” because the Scorpio energy may not be doing it deliberately or knowingly; the skill is just part of the Scorpio psychological package. That can make other people uncomfortable at times or wary of such skill.

The first premise of being human is self-identification, I am / me. The next premise is territorial, I have / need / want, mine! Developing next is the need to communicate both the I am and the I need, who and what I am, and what is mine or that I need. The primal need is I-based, but reality demands that communication be a two-way street, the talker and the listener. Not only will I communicate outwardly or talk, but I must allow feedback or input, listen, in order to learn beyond that primal stimulus.



Wikipedia



Wikipedia

Reflector of Light Again, only the Sun is the giver of light for this solar system. All the other bodies within this system are seen by reflected sunlight. The analogy is that ego / self-identity is the light and the spiritual consciousness. All the other facets such as Mercury and its functions and urges are but reflections of that ego / self-identity. Interesting concept, is it not? Now what does that really mean regarding Mercury? If true, communication is also a reflection of ego. Why? If all that each planet and the Moon represents is a reflection of the self-identity / ego Sun in all charting, it makes for a different perspective. Have you ever listened to someone expound on their version or “take” on a subject? Are you truly listening? Or are you awaiting your turn to expound on *your* version or “take” on that same subject? You can appear to be listening, *but* your thoughts can be focused on your own real or imagined rejoinder.

Mercury is the ruler of the zodiac signs of Gemini and Virgo and the 3rd and 6th houses in a chart (mundane). In Gemini, Mercury acts as the collector of data. In Virgo, Mercury acts to analyze that data. Mercury represents our capacity (or lack of it) to function on an everyday basis with our minds. How do I think? What kinds of ideas do I have? How do I communicate those ideas? How do I receive the ideas or thoughts of others? How do I learn? How and what kind of decisions do I make? Remember communication is a two-way street – not only do I talk, but I also must listen in order to learn. There must be input or an exchange of information for true communication to exist.

- ✓ One of the basic communication functions is education, therefore Mercury represents the way you learn – the method. Mercury also represents writing, letters, signing of contracts, etc.
- ✓ That 3rd house Gemini function also has to do with siblings, brothers, sisters, and close early family ties.
- ✓ The 6th house Virgo function has to do with your need to work or to hold a job, the service you should willingly give for the space you take up and use.
- ✓ The 6th house also represents your health or lack of it, and your handling or thoughts about health issues. All this is basic astrology.

While I have the opportunity, I do want to make a distinction between the Mercury and Jupiter mind functions, because sometimes they are confusing. Most people realize we have a left and a right functioning brain. One thinks part-to-whole of a subject. The other thinks whole-to-part of a subject. Sort of like the forest and the individual tree concept. The left is day-to-day, concrete thinking (Mercury). The right is more abstract and conceptual (Jupiter). And as the three outer planets were added, abstract and conceptual expanded our concepts and our minds. While we are

examining Mercury, we are exploring concrete, practical, decisional, part-to-whole, and the individual tree concepts. We will address the other more conceptual, whole-to-part area of our reasoning as we encounter Jupiter and the outer planets.

As we proceed through the balance of the planets, I will not repeat all the introductory subject explanations. I choose *not* to repeat basic instruction ten times... boring! By now you should understand the process. Should you find it necessary, re-read the introduction to any pattern you are studying to tweak its relationship to each specific planet. Teach yourself by doing. I can give you the information to work with; but you, alone, must develop your astrological skill.

I will use different perspectives as I write this narration because not everyone learns the same. Hopefully the variety of approaches will address your personal way of learning and show you how to develop the phrasing that turns into a reading. Please remember this material is a how-to lesson, how to use keywords to assist you in developing your reading skill. The illustrative examples given must necessarily be brief; understanding the concept is the key. You can add keywords at will as long as you understand the general usage.

Signs

Signs The twelve signs of the zodiac are interpreted as basic attitudes, methods of expression, mannerisms, ways of acting, or psychological types produced by the perspective between the Sun and the Earth. Signs define “the how” of you, the viewing lens.

Now we are going to use Mercury as a light source representing communication / transportation / rational mind, and the signs as colored lenses for our Mercury energy. Remember to own all the sign qualities, positive and negative, because every front has a back. Every outside has an inside. The energy of Mercury passes through a colored lens called:

Aries: Mars ruled / cardinal / fire / masculine / I am

- ✓ Speech or action: quick, impulsive, dynamic, enthusiastic, forceful, assertive, perhaps I-I-I.
- ✓ Thinking: quick, perceptive, detest repetition, full of ideas.
- ✓ Listening: relate all information conveyed in terms of self, conditioned to I am, can interrupt, may not recognize your side.
- ✓ Negatively: rash, foolhardy, bullying, pushiness, me-first attitude.





Taurus: Venus ruled / fixed / earth / feminine / I build

- ✓ Speech or action: slow, deliberate, practical, material, earthy, hands on.
- ✓ Thinking: about money, property, values, building future, tangible, conservative.
- ✓ Listening: courteous, does not like flighty or superficial conversation or information, prefers to be shown and then allowed to figure out for themselves.
- ✓ Negatively: solid becomes rut-oriented / stubborn / dull, materialism becomes greed, earthiness becomes sensuality.



Gemini: Mercury ruled / dignity / mutable / air / masculine / I think

- ✓ Speech or action: quick, can be chatterbox or gossip, jumps around in subjects, Jack of all Trades.
- ✓ Thinking: intellectual pursuits, ideas, communication, versatile, capable of handling several inputs at one time, might read several books at a time. A mental Trivial Pursuit game.
- ✓ Listening: needs stimulating conversation, can handle loads of details or input, bores easily, may collect trivia, learns little bits about everything.
- ✓ Negatively: superficial knowledge may lack depth, gossipy, scattered or fragmented, needs to discern when to speak and when not to speak.



Cancer: Moon ruled / cardinal / water / feminine / I feel

- ✓ Speech or action: emotional, sentimental, remembers based on emotional connection; memory of an elephant.
- ✓ Thinking: initiates experiences through emotional needs, thinks about family, security, fine memory.
- ✓ Listening: emotional, between lines to what is not being said, easily affronted or hurt, perhaps embracing, absorbing.
- ✓ Negatively: mothering instinct may become smothering; thin-skinned, crabby, does not forget a slight, moody.

Leo: Sun ruled / fall / fixed / fire / masculine / I command

- ✓ Speech or action: dramatic, commanding, structured, eloquent, magnanimous, proud.
- ✓ Thinking: in broad yet personal terms, creative, larger than life.
- ✓ Listening: appeal to ego or self-identity, acknowledge starring role, appeal to loyalty and pride.
- ✓ Negatively: drama becomes upstaging, ego inflating, domineering, arrogance.



Virgo: Mercury ruled / dignity / mutable / earth / feminine / I work

- ✓ Speech or action: precise, analytical, logical, specific, excellent human computers.
- ✓ Thinking: critical, evaluating, technical, logical, about work, service, health.
- ✓ Listening: will hear every error you make, appreciates common sense, detailed.
- ✓ Negatively: order, logic, analysis can become carping, criticizing, nit-picky.



Libra: Venus ruled / cardinal / air / masculine / I relate

- ✓ Speech or action: we, us, togetherness, harmonize, beautiful.
- ✓ Thinking: wants to be fair, impartial, needs all information before reaching decision, can see both sides of an issue, chess player, shrewd.
- ✓ Listening: share, uses “we” and “us”, courteous, good listener.
- ✓ Negatively: can vacillate, trouble with decisions, can sit on fence.





Scorpio: Mars / Pluto ruled / fixed / water / feminine / I desire

- ✓ Speech or action: reserved, intense, penetrating, transformative, sarcastic.
- ✓ Thinking: deep, thorough, research-oriented, probing, emotional.
- ✓ Listening: between the lines, absorptive, psychological.
- ✓ Negatively: compulsive, manipulative, domineering, vengeful.



Sagittarius: Jupiter ruled / detriment / mutable fire / masculine / I seek

- ✓ Speech or action: impulsive without thinking; quick, frank, but without sarcasm; blunt and may blurt out secrets; foreign languages.
- ✓ Thinking: expansive (may promise more than can live up to), philosophical, promotive, whole-to-part conceptually.
- ✓ Listening: need quick information, challenge or competition.
- ✓ Negatively: promoter, perversion of truth becomes lie, versatility can trigger unreliability, freedom can become license.



Capricorn: Saturn ruled / cardinal / earth / feminine / I use

- ✓ Speech or action: traditional, conservative, Transactional Analysis / parent, about goals, ambitions, achieving, speaks or acts as authority figure.
- ✓ Thinking: about methods for achieving ambitions and goals, conservative.
- ✓ Listening: show them how information can be used; does not usually fly in face of convention.
- ✓ Negatively: repression or depression, narrow-minded, restrictive.

Aquarius: Uranus / Saturn ruled / exalted / fixed / air / masculine / I know

- ✓ Speech or action: independent, progressive, eccentric or erratic.
- ✓ Thinking: can be genius or rebel, inventive, ingenuous, visionary, group good, scientific, detached, objective.
- ✓ Listening: use new or progressive ideas or methods, explore new possibilities, ask for input as to improving ideas being used.
- ✓ Negatively: opinionated, intolerant, bigoted, cool, aloof, uncaring, rebellion, revolution.



Pisces: Neptune / Jupiter ruled / detriment / mutable / water / feminine / I understand

- ✓ Speech or action: the dreamer, imaginative, artistic, not necessarily understood.
- ✓ Thinking: can explore more abstract concepts or broad terms not defined by logic, mind traveler, understands but may have trouble communicating same. Jupiter contributes whole-to-part conceptually. Neptune can explore more abstract concepts or broader terms not defined by logic.
- ✓ Listening: abstract, may have problem finding own mind, try sleep teaching, or by using art forms such as music, marine life cycles (like an aquarium).
- ✓ Negatively: too easily influenced, overly sentimentally, wishy-washy or vague, may play martyr or sacrificial lamb, must learn difference between empathy / sympathy.



Wouldn't it be great if our teaching system were set up to match teachers and students in terms of communication / learning faculty? It could probably revolutionize our school system.

Mercury in Signs

MERCURY: thought, learn, communicate, express, decide

<i>Sign/Ruler</i>	<i>Quality</i>	<i>Element</i>	<i>Strength</i>	<i>Mannerisms: Positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>
Aries Mars Ram	Cardinal initiating	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	in a direct, enthusiastic, creative way, constantly self-projective, impulsive, daring and courageous.	rash and foolhardy talk, self-projection can lead to bullying, pushiness, and me-first attitudes
Lesson: Aries needs to learn it all is not about I / me.					
Taurus Venus Bull	Fixed stable	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	more cautiously, with an eye towards practical achievement, tenacious, tenacious thoughts and beliefs, conservative.	can become stubborn, or rigid with fixed opinions, will stand their ground, stable can become dull.
Lesson: Taurus needs to learn correct value systems.					
Gemini Mercury Twins (double body)	Mutable flexible	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric Dignity (strongest)	intellectual pursuits, ideas, communications, collector of facts, socially, versatility, having many facets or faces.	superficial, gossipy, nervous, scatter, fragment, unstable, deceptive, learn sins of commission / omission, when to, when not to
Lesson: Gemini's need to be jack of all trades does not promote mastery.					
Cancer Moon Crab	Cardinal initiating	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	home, hearth, family, - emotional security through collection or conservation of material resources, sensitively, domestically mothering.	mother becomes smother-attachment becomes dependency, sentiment becomes emotional moodiness, thin-skinned or crabby.
Lesson: Cancer needs to learn the shortcomings of dependency.					
Leo Sun Lion	Fixed stable	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric Fall (obligation)	dramatically, creatively, a desire to lead or hold attention, to direct own activities and activities of others, loyalty with great dignity and pride	drama becomes upstaging, ego inflating, desire to lead becomes domineering, pride, dignity becomes excessive or obsessive or such as in arrogance.
Lesson: Leos must learn to be the prism, not the light.					
Virgo Mercury Maiden w/ wheat	Mutable flexible	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic Dignity (strongest)	as a motivation to find rhyme, reason and order, strong urge to be of service, critical faculty develops from logic and analysis.	order, logic and analysis can become carping, criticizing, picky, service urge creates dependencies requiring sacrifice, causes resentment.
Lesson: Virgos must learn the difference between service / servant.					

Mercury in Signs

MERCURY: thought, learn, communicate, express, decide

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
Libra Venus Scales	Cardinal initiating	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric	the "we" consciousness, motivated towards coop- eration, relating, social, awareness, harmony in surroundings, fairness in judgements.	too much "we-ness" can undermine personal ego, monitor emphasis on others, fairness can give vacillation, cooperation can become peace at any price.
Lesson: Libra must learn fairness and justice is relative.					
Scorpio Pluto / Mars Scorpion	Fixed stable	Water emotion	Feminine/ magnetic	deeply, psychologically reads body English well, searches, exposes, transformative, secretive, can store info for future right and wrong do exist	urge to transform may be inflicted upon others or areas not open to process, can become compulsive, manipulative, vengeful or domineering, controlling
Lesson: Scorpio must learn the right use of desire and control.					
Sagittarius Jupiter Centaur (double body)	Mutable flexible	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric <i>Detriment</i> (weakest)	expansive, enthusiastic, can turn data into know- ledge, loves competitive exchanges, expand or or enlarge life, versatile, Truth seeker	expansion urge can breed a promoter who over-/ under estimates issues or costs, truth preverted becomes lie, can become unreliable Freedom becomes license Knowledge as weapon.
Lesson: Sagittarius must learn freedom has a price tag called responsibility.					
Capricorn Saturn Seagoat, or natural Goat	Cardinal initiating	Earth Practical	Feminine Magnetic	conservative, business, commerce, reputation, traditional, know-how, wants tangible results, responsibility, building for future	narrow-minded, restrictive, materialistic, greedy, cold, be careful: climb up ladder may create victims who can re-appear upon descent.
Lesson: Capricorn must earn and respect the climb and encounters; if it fails, it's a long way down.					
Aquarius Saturn/ Uranus Goat /Centaur	Fixed stable	Air social	Masculine / electric <i>Exalted</i> (reward)	Objective and detached, thinks on larger scale, i.e., humanity itself, open mind for rights of others, tolerant	while learning friendship, can be intolerant, bigoted, selfish, cool, aloof, uncaring, distant, revolutionary, rebellion,
Lesson: Aquarius must learn to extend to others the rights demanded for itself.					
Pisces Neptune / Jupiter Two fish (double body)	Mutable flexible	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic <i>Detriment</i> (weakest)	imaginative, artistic, deeper compassion of others and needs, more universal consciousness, recognize- value of service	too easily influenced, overly sentimental, wishy-washy, apt to play martyr / sacrificial lamb
Lesson: Pisces must learn the difference between empathy and sympathy					

Houses

Reminder: Houses A 360° astrology wheel is a map of the heavens for a particular moment in time, relative to a particular position on the Earth. Date, time and place of birth equates to earthly longitude, latitude and time standard which defines the Midheaven, Ascendant and intermediate house cusps. This wheel is divided into twelve arenas of physical experience called houses. The houses are interpreted as to how energies apply in our physical experience. All of life and experience is contained within those twelve houses. Houses define the “where” in your life.

Remember to use your common house associations:

- ✓ In a house, Mercury thinks about those matters, talks about them, can be concerned about them, perhaps even worried and nervous or jittery.
- ✓ Mercury in a house (occupation), ruling the houses with Gemini and Virgo on the cusp (rulership).
- ✓ Mercury is strongest in an angular house or in the Gemini / Virgo natural houses 3 and 6, in mundane dignity.
- ✓ Mercury is exalted (strong) in Aquarius or mundanely exalted in the 11th house.
- ✓ Mercury is in fall (weak) in Leo or in fall mundanely in the 5th house.
- ✓ Mercury is a neutral planet, neither positive nor negative, adapting or coloring its nature by the closest natal aspect it makes.
- ✓ As with all planets, Mercury is in every house in the chart for approximately two hours in a 24-hour day. Statistics for planet in house position should be relatively even. Only latitude of birth could alter the averages in any material way.

Mercury of thought, learning, communicating, expressing, and deciding in the...

- ✓ 1st house of beginnings: how you project yourself onto life, how you initiate or start experience, your physical image as others see you. You may talk a lot, possibly about yourself, project through communication, initiate verbally, people see you as talkative and perhaps as a chatterbox. This is the natural Aries house.

- ✓ 2nd house of value systems, resources, cash, movable property, talents or inherited traits. You talk about money, possessions, talents, what you have or own. You would get nervous over money, resources, talent, etc. This is the natural Taurus house.
- ✓ 3rd house of siblings, brothers / sisters, cousins, close neighbors or immediate environment, writing skills, education, contract signing, etc. You talk about everyday things, sibling relationships, education, communication itself. Good for public speaker or writer. Very strong placement as this is the natural Gemini house (mundane dignity).
- ✓ 4th house of family, parents, domestic scene, roots, foundation, physical structures. Can give emotionally expressive thought processes, talk about family, home, roots, etc., can cause changes in residence or adaptation to family circumstances, nervousness or irritability with family, protective. This is the natural Cancer house.
- ✓ 5th house of creativity, could produce a creative ability with a communication function, writing, speaking, especially if tied to natal 3rd / 9th houses. You could emphasize talking about children of the mind or body, lovers, pleasure, speculation, and they could also be a cause of concern or worry. This is the natural Leo house.
- ✓ 6th house of work and service and / or health and illness. Works with communication function on job, detail oriented, talks about health, nutrition, diet or exercise. Negatively, can be nervous, concerned or jittery about these matters. Mercury is strong in the 6th because it is the ruler of the natural Virgo house (mundane dignity).
- ✓ 7th house of partnerships, relationships. We / us function, cooperative, union placement. Talks / worries about spouse or business partner. Communication function placed in the hands of partner, can weaken or become dependent on another. Can indicate more than one marriage or that the communication function is ultimately important to committed relationships of all types, personal or business. This is the natural Libra house.
- ✓ 8th house of joint resources or values, society's or partner's value system, the house of transformation, with the communication function residing in these areas. Can have involvement with death, wills, legacies, probate proceedings, taxes, insurance, etc. Transformation of values through communication, both sending and receiving. This is the natural Scorpio house.

- ✓ 9th house of expanded horizons, philosophy, long distance travel, foreign contacts. May like to talk about, read about or do these things. May be involved with higher courts, attorneys, judges, legal decisions. Can speak other languages or be involved in foreign contacts and foreign cultures. Salesman's position: it would be a shame not to use the gift. Mercury is in mundane detriment (weaker) in the 9th. This is the natural Sagittarius house.
- ✓ 10th house of profession, career, prestige, reputation, the personal mountain we wish to climb in life. Communication may be important facet of career. Should be responsible, conservative, traditional yet possess the ability to inform or convince others. This is the natural Capricorn house. Can communicate authority.
- ✓ 11th house of friends, groups and associations, hopes, wishes and dreams come true, or aspirations. Can choose to talk about or think about these things - or can be concerned or worried (flip side of coin). Strong intellectual or mental participation, with possible intellectual involvement with social associations or peer groups. Mercury is mundanely strong (exalted) in the 11th. This is the natural Aquarius house.
- ✓ 12th house of those things we keep private, possibly inhibited, fears or guilts, hidden responses or unconscious attitudes, our house of self-undoing. With the communication function, can repress, inhibit, internalize or subjectify this function. Or your thoughts, ideas and verbalizations can cause you problems. Mercury is in mundane detriment (weaker) in the 12th house. Think of Mercury being in the closet, hidden, not openly expressed. Plus, this is the natural Pisces house of mystery, not always easy to understand.

Mercury in the Houses
 thought, learn, communicate, express, decide
 illuminates or affects the matters of the _____ house...

House	Mannerisms affecting matters of house	Sign	Ruler	Mundane Strength
<i>First Life</i>	as a need to express yourself directly as the initiator of experience and to attract personal recognition.	Aries	Mars	Angular
<i>Second Wealth</i>	to focus on material security, primary values, purpose and self-establishment.	Taurus	Venus	Succedent
<i>Third Assoc</i>	as a communicator, through self-expression in a changing environment, or through activities with siblings, cousins or neighbors.	Gemini	Mercury	Dignity Cadent
<i>Fourth Abstr</i>	concerned with family, foundation, home and root values. Success may come later in life.	Cancer	Moon	Angular
<i>Fifth Life</i>	as a strongly creative drive on all levels (possibly a strong child orientation), pursuing pleasure, fun and speculation, taking chances.	Leo	Sun	Fall Succedent
<i>Sixth Wealth</i>	as a desire to be of service and to find your place in the scheme of things, a work-a-holic. Strong concerns regarding health, diet, exercise to keep fit	Virgo	Mercury	Dignity Cadent
<i>Seventh Asso</i>	the ego becomes dependent on inter-relationships with others – seeing the self as a reflection through another's eyes. Social seeking to achieve ego recognition.	Libra	Venus	Angular
<i>Eighth Abstr</i>	the ego can get caught in society's values and there is an implication of destiny. Recognizes the use of joint resource. May be involved with death or estates	Scorpio	Pluto Mars	Succedent
<i>Ninth Life</i>	the ego has a strong freedom urge and an involvement with law, foreign places, philosophy or religion, sales, or higher education	Sagittarius	Jupiter	Detriment Cadent
<i>Tenth Wealth</i>	as ambition for business success and recognition, a need to achieve power, public standing or prestige.	Capricorn	Saturn	Angular
<i>Eleventh Asso</i>	as an interest in social or fraternal organizations, participation in group activities, can promise popularity with friends, high aspirations and hopes, innovative and objective in scope.	Aquarius	Uranus Saturn	Exalted Succedent
<i>Twelfth Abstr</i>	behind the scenes, not public, does not deny success, but limits recognition. Expects privacy, potential develops later in life, perhaps not publically.	Pisces	Neptune Jupiter	Detriment Cadent

Intercepted Mercury Remind yourself of the intercepted sign and planet description given in the Sun chapter. When Mercury resides in a sign that is intercepted within a house, the planet of thought, learning, communicating, expressing, and deciding is delayed but not denied. Mercury must ask permission of the house ruler(s) to act freely.

Aries cusp ask Mars	Taurus cusp ask Venus
Gemini cusp ask Mercury (self)	Cancer cusp ask Moon
Leo cusp ask Sun	Virgo cusp ask Mercury (self)
Libra cusp ask Venus	Scorpio cusp ask Mars / Pluto
Sagittarius cusp ask Jupiter	Capricorn cusp ask Saturn
Aquarius cusp ask Saturn / Uranus	Pisces cusp ask Jupiter / Neptune

Intercepted Sign Keywords Intercepted signs add dimension and complication to (house #) issues. Sign on cusp is primary; intercepted sign is secondary for rulership. Define each ruler and sub-ruler and how they affect the house in question.

Remember intercepted houses occur in axis pairs. Read both houses thoroughly.

Overwhelm Keywords Multiple planets in the sign following the cusp sign within a house can overwhelm the message of the sign on the cusp. Multiple planets in succeeding sign will enhance the expression of sign mannerisms rather than cusp sign and its mannerisms relative to the affairs of the house.

Three Signs in a House Not usual, but possible. Remember to include that information when the chart suggests it is necessary.

Rulership Tied to Occupation _____ rules house # _____. The affairs of house # _____ are tied to the house of the house ruler's occupation, house # _____. Use house keywords to define each area of association.

Elevated Note if Mercury is the elevated planet in the chart because it spreads its influence down over the entire chart.

Aspects and Keywords

Because of the live classes I taught, and the technique of miming the energies, many times we were able to observe the give and take in aspecting. Whenever possible, natal positions of the attending members' charts became both the teacher and the confirmation of how those energies were working. You can do that anytime you choose, in class or out, with your practice charts or the charts of other astrology students. Start with

basics and traditional rules to get established, and truly the sky is the limit with what how far you can go. Later, you can be open to speculation if you choose. Stay grounded and do not take off into flights of fancy while you are learning the process; but do explore the possibilities once you have established your basics.

Conjunctions are a primary aspect; for good or for bad, depending upon the nature of the planets involved. In this instance, Mercury is trying to blend its communication energies with _____. Remember that Mercury, as a neutral planet, takes on the attributes of its *closest* aspect. Which planetary principle is it being influenced by or is slanted towards? Is occultation / sublimation (closely conjunct the Sun) a factor?



Oppositions are stress oriented, tug of war, and awareness. Someone else or an opposing issue is usually involved and will be playing one of the roles in the opposition. As the communication function is so important in society, this could be problematic. Opposed means versus, so you can see the potential for stress. The form of the aspect reminds you of a Full Moon aspect, fully visible; whatever controversy exists is not hidden from you.



Squares are challenges, obstacles and problems, usually more internally structured, and therefore can be difficult to comprehend as you might be blind to them. Mercury could be a communication chip on the shoulder; but usually the person with the chip does not realize the chip exists. The challenge, problem or obstacle could be in learning, reasoning, and decision-making, as well as communication.



Trines with Mercury indicate the communication, thinking, decision-making functions flow well with the trining planetary energy without much effort required of the individual. This can be a lazy aspect and may not be used in the most optimum possible manner; but what a gift of gab this could be, depending on the trining planet.



Sextiles with Mercury indicate there is an opportunity to use the communication function in a positive, useful way, involving half the luck of the trine added to half personal effort, combined with the positive energy of the other part of the aspect.



I will explain these pairings more in the retrograde descriptions just below this keyword section. For this moment, just note that Mercury can be only 28° from the Sun, with Venus no more than 48° from the Sun. The total potential spread between Mercury and Venus is 76°, slightly bigger than the Quintile (classified as a minor 72° aspect). All aspects over 76° are not available to the Mercury / Venus pairing in a single natal chart. Mercury / Venus *can be* conjunct.

Aspect Keywords The *conjunction* with Mercury, which represents our thoughts, reasoning, and communication unites with (planet), which represents our _____. If these planets easily blend, this union will be beneficial and supportive. If these planets do not easily blend their energies, they may express their negative qualities, especially when adversely aspected or activated. If Mercury is combust within 3° of the Sun, Mercury will be integrated as part of the ego drive and will be difficult to separate for the native and for their reading / reader. Both the Sun and Mercury will express, but that expression will always be with the Sun dominant.

The *opposition* of Mercury, which represents our thoughts, reasoning, and communication is confrontive or antagonistic in nature towards (planet), which represents our _____. These planets do not easily blend their energies and may express their negative qualities, especially when adversely aspected or activated. Usually the native will play one of the two roles, while another person or activity will play the other role. Remember, because their orbits are so close to the Sun, Mercury can never be in opposition to the Sun or to Venus natally.

The square with Mercury, which represents our thoughts, reasoning, and communication and (planet), which represents _____, offers challenge, problems and obstacles to the native and may be experienced as a chip on the shoulder, which can be a blind spot to the native. These planets do not easily blend their energies and may express their negative qualities especially when adversely aspected or activated. Mercury can *never* be in square with the Sun or Venus natally.

The trine between Mercury, which represents our thoughts, reasoning, and communication and (planet), which represents _____, offers an ease or flow of energy between the two acting as benefic and sometimes lucky. As aspects, trines can be lazy, so the native does not always fully utilize or recognize the good this aspect can bring. Mercury can *never* be trine the Sun or Venus natally.

The sextile between Mercury, which represents our thoughts, reasoning, and communication and (planet), which represents _____, also offers an ease or flow of energy between the two but is not as strong as the trine. The balance must be made up by the native acting in his or her own behalf. Half the luck of the trine must be balanced by work and personal effort, so sextiles are preferable to me because they are not lazy. The sextile is possible between Mercury and Venus natally.

We have covered Sun / Mercury aspects and Moon / Mercury aspects in the Sun and Moon chapters, so I will not repeat them. In general...

- ✓ Mercury aspects with Venus can gentle or soften the chatter, more social in nature, sweet talker, beautiful sound like music.
- ✓ Mercury aspects with Mars can speed things up or be more aggressive: listening, thinking, talking, perhaps over the top of another's conversation, perhaps loud, hard rock.
- ✓ Mercury aspects with Jupiter can expand and enlarge, possibly promising more than the native can fulfill. This aspect can bite off more than it can chew, but without necessarily negative intent. Mercury is the left, logical brain, part-to-whole reasoning, vs Jupiter as the right, expansive brain, whole-to-part reasoning. Combining them can work for the good or the ill of the person in terms of bridging this conceptual gap. This could aid in the learning of languages. Have you ever thought of Astrology as your second language?
- ✓ Mercury aspects with Saturn can inhibit, repress or stabilize and make conservative the communication functions. If you have a Mercury / Saturn connection, it pays to know what you are talking about because you may have to prove or support what you are saying (also known as putting your money where your mouth is).
- ✓ Mercury aspects with Uranus can act similarly to Mars, faster, more forceful, like flashes of insight, ability to grasp newer, cutting edge concepts, popping ideas like flashbulbs. Negatively, this could contribute to foot in mouth disease! I own that one myself!
- ✓ Mercury aspects with Neptune would be more subtle, artistic, fluid, ethereal, dreamy, spiritual or elusive, or... deceitful, leading astray (every front has a back). I own one of these as well (positive)!
- ✓ Mercury aspects with Pluto can be powerful, deep, commanding, persuasive, controlling, manipulative, or brow-beating (every front has a back).

Occultation or Combust When any planet is in close conjunction, there is the possibility that one body will occult or block out the other so that the other object vanishes from our vision. The hidden planet is still there! With the varying sizes and distances of the bodies, partial or total

blockage is possible. Many astrologers use the term occult to reference only the lunar occultation but other planetary occultations are possible. Remember this is possible as you look at conjunctions between any pair of planets. Again, a subject to revisit in the future.

With the Sun, this occultation is called Combust. A planet in the orbit closest to us can occult another more distant larger body. In the event that occulting body is the Moon, occultation can occur frequently because the Moon is the closest body to us and completes a full orbit in 27.3 days.

Unaspected Keywords Unaspected Mercury would be difficult for the native as to communication, decision-making, or reason. Since unaspected Mercury is unable to form a direct association with the other planetary bodies, it is unable to meld or integrate those functions within its reasoning or communication skills. The individual will have only his / her own input and validation. Again, minor aspects or progressions may be considered as helpful or temporary assists.

Retrograde and Direct This is a new area of information for the planets because the Sun and Moon can never go retrograde or direct. Let us start with a dictionary definition: retro means “moving backward”. Be aware that our solar system planets travel in one direction, which is termed direct, around our Sun at our solar system center. At no time do any of our planets come to a screeching halt and move in the reverse of the direction they usually travel. There would be far more celestial chaos than usual. The planets continue on in their almost circular (elliptical) orbit around our Sun eon after eon. So just what is retrograde motion?

Know up front that the Sun is the center of the measure used. Therefore the Sun can never be retrograde. And because the Moon orbits the Earth and does not directly orbit the Sun, it is also not part of retrograde measurements. The Moon can never be retrograde. So it is the planets other than the Earth we need to examine.

I have previously explained the heliocentric (Sun-centered) orientation of our solar system. Because the Sun is 93 million miles away from Earth, it is important to recast the system to a geocentric (Earth-centered) posture. Commonly, navigators do this and astrologers do this. The difference in perspective was previously illustrated by parallax and that perspective applies here specifically.

Mercury and Venus, along with Earth, are the planets closest to the Sun, so their description of retrograde is presented here. Earth is the outermost of the three, so Mercury and Venus have smaller orbits and complete those orbits quicker than Earth - all the action happening inside Earth's orbit of

the Sun. The rest of the planets are outside Earth's orbit, so I will explain that description of retrograde in the Mars notes. You can further your aspect understanding in my "*Summer of Aspects*" workbook on my website (marilynmuir.net).

The following explanation of retrograde and station applies to both Mercury and Venus. From our earthly perspective, we on Earth see Mercury and Venus always in proximity to the Sun, inside Earth's orbit.

- ✓ As mentioned earlier, Mercury can never be seen more than 28° from the Sun, less than a zodiac sign. Mercury will always be less than any one sign of 30° from the Sun in the sign of, the sign before, or the sign after the Sun.
- ✓ Venus is never seen more than 48° from the Sun and will always be in the sign of, two signs before, or two signs after the Sun, same reasoning.

The three planets (Earth, Mercury and Venus) are continuously traveling in one direction (forward) in three nested orbits with the outer dimension being the Earth's orbit, and with the Sun (nucleus of the system) in the center. As the faster moving bodies (closer to the Sun means faster travel) catch up to Earth and start to pull ahead in their orbits, the optical illusion begins. Know up front that we are all moving in the same direction around the Sun; however, as the inner bodies travel their individual circles, they appear to round the sun in their interior orbit motion. From our earthly viewpoint, they seem to slow, even stop, then continue to round the Sun, but now in a reverse direction from Earth's travel. At another point in their orbit, they seem to slow, even stop, then resume the direct motion continually experienced by Earth. This is an optical illusion based on our earthly perspective. *Retrograde is not real motion, but it really works in astrological chart experience.*

The direct motion slowing, to a visual stop, is the first station phase. The reversed direction appearance is the retrograde phase. Later in their orbit as they round the opposite side of the Sun from Earth and heading back towards Earth, is the other slow, to stop, to resume forward motion phase. Again... both planets: Mercury *and / or* Venus *and* the Earth have been and are continually in direct physical motion around the Sun. To our earthly perspective (optical illusion) Mercury and Venus have changed their motion. This can occur about 3.5 to 4 times per year on the part of Mercury, and slightly less than once per year on the part of Venus. How do you do a partial year? Initiation will occur in one year with completion in the following year.

- ✓ Direct motion of any body is its “normal” motion and is developing, externalizing and future-oriented (now to future) for whatever the planet represents.
- ✓ Retrograde motion of any body is a temporary change of energy, moving from externalization (direct and participatory) to internalization, from normal direct future-oriented motion to temporarily revisiting what has already been experienced or covered by that planet’s energy by sign, by house and by aspect with any other body. What affects a body influences that body and all that body interacts with.

My personal definition for the station is that the planet is “changing its mind”. From what to what you ask?

- ✓ From normal externalization (now to future, direct) of that planet’s energy to “changing its mind” (chosen) internalization: to review, revisit, or more completely understand what has gone before about that planet at station retrograde.
- ✓ From “chosen” (because it occurs after the birth moment) internalization (goes back over already covered ground) to normal externalization (forward) at station direct. The planet has completed its review of prior activity and is now headed again towards its future (after birth). Remember, the planet will have a few multiply-covered degrees ahead of it to catch back up to where it was when the retrograde pattern started. From earliest degree repeat to latest degree repeat would be the planet’s shadow period (a relatively new Mercury shadow concept).
- ✓ *Note:* Do remember that astrological rules should be standardized. As this new “shadow” concept is being developed, it should follow a standardized pattern, and that should also be applicable to all the planets. New concepts are good. Just don’t confuse a nifty, new concept with a “rule”. Give it time to develop and prove itself first, before labeling it as a bona fide standard pattern. Experiment and conjecture can teach us new stuff - just be sure it *proves* itself before trying to make it an overall astrological rule. Practice, practice, practice!
- ✓ Apply the foregoing concepts to the nature of any planet involved to determine the subject and issues through the sign, through the house and any other aspect it might trigger. In this instance, it would be Mercury changing its mind, its conclusions, decisions, communications, etc.

Mercury Retrograde is reversing its normal direction of travel, covering ground already covered, internalizing or repeating the nature of those experiences. This is an optical illusion, but it does work in experience and is based on geocentric perspective. Heliocentrically, planets do not travel backwards. This definition applies to the planets only.

Mercury Retrograde Keywords Mercury is retrograde at birth, internalizing, repeating or finalizing prior lessons, less outwardly observable, on *specific communication areas* chosen to be worked on or finalized.

Mercury Station Mercury appears to be at standstill, visually getting ready to either turn retrograde or turn direct. Since retrograde is an internalized application of energy and direct is an externalized application of energy, the station point represents the change of motion itself. My metaphor for that physical operation is that the planet is “changing its mind” as to the application of its energy. Changing one’s mind would be appropriate for Mercury.

Station Keywords Mercury is at station at birth, changing its mind relative to the nature of the thinking, communicating, decision-making process.

- ✓ If station retrograde, Mercury is changing its mind from externalized application of energy to internalized application.
- ✓ If station direct, Mercury is changing its mind from internalized application of energy to externalized application.
- ✓ Remember the “covering old ground” part of the retrograde pattern. Sometimes we have residual lessons to learn, relearn or complete.

Science Mercury stations and retrogrades approximately 3 ½ times per year or seven times in two years, for approximately three weeks each time (18 to 24 days). The station point itself usually occurs in a single day for both retrograde and direct motions. Mercury then traverses backwards approximately one-third of a sign. More recently, the degrees repeated through the whole passage are thought to be Mercury’s “shadow” travel. Using a current (2021) example, Mercury traveled to 24:42 Gemini, stationed retrograde to 16:10, where it again stationed but this time direct between May 29 and June 22, a total period of 24 days. The shadow degrees would be from 16:10 to 24:42, which completed on July 5th. The shadow is thought to have more residual effect, just not as strong as the

direct effect. Residual energy to me means finishing up what has been started, not necessarily creating new activations. So instead of the Mercury Retrograde period lasting three weeks, including the shadow period, this could extend that to an overall 37 days of effect. This “shadow period” is a work in progress, so make a mental note to study this in the future to determine if and how you will read it in a chart.

Science information I recently encountered also mentioned that Mercury precesses (loses) 1° every 84 years, which is the Uranus orbital cycle. So, a tie between Mercury and Uranus exists, but we are still learning what that means. Do pay attention to science and what it discovers for Astrologers to interpret.

Applying and Separating Once you have developed your understanding of applying and separating as given in the Sun chapter, and have practiced it on your personal and practice charts, focus that enlarged understanding on Mercury in all its directions and actions.

Applying A paired planet / point including Mercury is in the process of perfecting whatever aspect it is making. Perfection may occur by progression; therefore, the aspect refers to the future.

Applying Keywords Mercury and (planet #2) are applying to the perfection of the aspect. Since perfection will occur after birth, this aspect refers to the future and will be a quality the native will develop after birth.

Separating refers to a paired planet / point including Mercury that has already perfected whatever aspect it was making. This aspect refers to the past. The aspect was perfect prior to the moment of birth. This will be an integral part of the makeup of the individual. Wisdom of use and application will be key.

Separating Keywords Mercury and (planet #2) have already perfected their aspect. Since perfection occurred before birth, this aspect refers to the past and was inherent in the native’s makeup at birth.

Refragation There is a possibility that the aspect will never fully perfect itself before it changes direction, and that is called refragation. Although this is a real aspect possibility you may encounter, I choose to wait for your deeper understanding of retrogrades in more advanced lessons. I am merely informing you here that such a thing is possible. Briefly, if the bodies do not perfect the aspect, the energy the aspect refers to, including Mercury, will not move to completion.

Additional study: As usual, Update your index cards for general principles. Separately write out your readings for your own chart and your practice charts. Do your live mini readings. Put your notes away with the applicable natal chart; you will be adding more information with each chapter. At the end of this workbook, you will have assembled amazing information about each individual and can then group those notes into a rough draft of a personal reading for each. A little polishing and refining will provide an excellent product and a base for future growth. This is how you grow your astrological skill. If you want to be a reader, this is how to develop your skill set.

Reading will provide new Mercury mini-reading material for your group of practice charts and new mini-reading material for your study mates. Do both live descriptions and three-ring notebook entries; you are building two different skills. If you are trading readings, be sure you get your own personal reading. Nothing teaches better than direct experience. Don't be afraid to correct one another as to application. I call that fine-tuning. You are learning; feedback is critical to explaining and expanding your knowledge.

Sources:

Science: slightly larger than Earth's Moon, uninhabitable: closest to Sun
<https://SolarSystem.nasa.gov/planets/overview>
"Astrological Keywords - Signs of the Zodiac" by Michael Munkasey

Sampling of Mercury Mythology Websites:

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Planets_in_astrology
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mercury_\(planet\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mercury_(planet))
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mercury_\(mythology\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mercury_(mythology))
<https://www.windows2universe.org/mercury/mercury.html>

Note: If you Google "Astrology Mercury" (I did), 24.9 million entries were currently available; that is just not going to be listed here or anywhere: overwhelm and repetition. Stay with classical material to establish your base. You can always read the more speculative material at a later time.

Venus

Myth From what I understand, the Greek myths were the earliest with the Roman myths coming later, fully utilizing the older Greek myths. Venus is a Roman goddess. Aphrodite is a Greek counterpart. Needless to say, the myths as stories are quite different, but each provides part of the understanding of the nature of Venus as applied in a chart. The Roman name stems from a root word meaning “desire”. In Greek myths, a far more aggressive Aphrodite was born fully adult from the sea foam produced when the genitals of Uranus (the sky god, very interesting myth) were severed and thrown in the waters.

In Astrology, Venus represents the counterpart of the more militant males of early myths. She is absorbing and uniting, as is needed in relationships - more yielding, bonding, unifying. The counterpoint of feminine to masculine, yin to yang, the positive to negative poles of a magnet, completion of the circle of energy that occurs between the plug of a table lamp into the home’s electrical circuit. Each half completes the other. We as humans are not islands; we seek completion through our companionship with others.

However, that does not imply that Venus is passive or weak. Many of the traditional goddesses were perfectly capable of handling themselves and their subjects. For example, the goddess Athena “sprang fully formed”, fully dressed in battle array, shield and all, from the head of her Father, Zeus. Why? Zeus had swallowed his pregnant wife as a self-defense move and the growing child gave him a colossal headache! At Zeus’s request, another ancient god smote Zeus with an ax to the forehead. Athena announced her emergence and arrival with a “thunderous battle cry”, ready to do battle on arrival! Remember that when you consider females and their energy as passive. Also, there are different applications of energy, not just martial or aggressive. Think of the words “patient” or “persuasive” and the various kinds of personal strength required to live in this society.

Glyph Venus’s glyph is a small circle of Spirit sitting atop the equal-armed cross of matter; a somewhat smaller concept of the enlarged circle of celestial (all-ness) Spirit, representing an individual’s spiritual understanding. An encircling function, drawing things inward, collecting, embracing. The equal-arm cross represents the four directions, the front / back, up / down of material reality. The upright bar is the connection between the celestial and the earthly. The crossbar represents the linking between issues. Spirit holds the highest position, the spiritual understanding circle atop what material reality has to teach us; we learn, become, and evolve through doing. Reminder: Earth is our schoolhouse!



As a principle or human urge, Venus represents our desires, I think I want or I want, the urge to belong, the desire or need to relate, the principle of attraction. Venus likes objects of art, but may be somewhat lax or lazy and may try to get someone else to get them for her (seduction). And once she has those things, she does not like to let go. Venus can be magnetic or charismatic, not strictly in a physical sense. Think about, an ancient queen “building the moat around the castle” or keeping, preserving, protecting what belonged to her and her community. The masculine energy projects. The feminine energy protects.

Venus is conditional love, I will love you if... Venus is circle love, where love given eventually returns to the sender. But this phase is just the first step in learning the principle of love. Venus teaches us about “one-on-one” love, bringing personal satisfaction. Humanity itself acts for its own conceived good, regardless of intention. What we really do is satisfy ourselves in the form that we believe or want to experience.

The higher octave (much wider application) of Venus love is Neptune love, love given for the sake of giving, without conditions or expectations. Neptune is ideality of love which spirals out and includes much more conceptually, giving without necessarily expecting a response that returns to its source. Spiral love betters the lives and conditions of all it touches, until or unless someone places a condition on it, reducing it to smaller, more personal circular love.

Repeating the development of a new human:

- ✓ First we have an identity: I, me.
- ✓ Next we have personal needs for food, water, safety: mine.
- ✓ Next we attempt to communicate those needs outside ourselves. Listen to me!
- ✓ We need a response to that cry; someone has to listen, care or respond, relate. Welcome to Venus.

Remember that only the Sun is the giver of light for this solar system and that all the bodies (Moon and planets) are seen by reflective sunlight (read: ego and self-identity). Venus is the reflected light of the ego that has to do with relating with one another; responding, the fulfilling of those needs, bonding. Just do not forget that the original light of the Sun represents the self-identity and the ego. Reflecting, our relationship urges are based in our personal needs. That doesn't mean we are right every time. Occasionally we are self-defeating! So how does this relating urge work out in our experience? By sign, by house, and by aspect.

Venus through the Signs

Venus: the attitude toward relationship and material / social values is:

- ✓ In *Aries* (Mars ruled / detriment / cardinal / fire / masculine), forceful, aggressive, direct, straight to the point, no games, impulsive, love at first sight, can jump into relationships without looking first. Lack of experience promotes naiveté; can result in rude awakening by the world. Aries directs the relationship or tries to.
- ✓ In *Taurus* (Venus ruled / dignity / fixed / earth / feminine), tenacious, persistent, dogmatic, practical, building, durable, down to earth. Wants to make a go of relationships emphasizing practical use. Change can be very uncomfortable. Slower to establish commitments, but once committed, does not like to let go. Watch for rut.
- ✓ In *Gemini* (Mercury ruled / mutable / air / masculine), more intellectual, approach is made through the mind, relating on mental rapport level, communication will be key. The duality implied can create more than one relationship at a time; not necessarily superficial, or flirting and flitting, but can appear to be superficial or at least seem so; may depend on prior experience.
- ✓ In *Cancer* (Moon ruled / cardinal / water / feminine), relating is more for emotional security. Looking for family / home / domestic involvement. Nurturing, caring, emotional, relationships, mothering on a positive level; smothering if taken too far.
- ✓ In *Leo* (Sun ruled / fixed / fire / masculine) dramatic or theatrical, creative, dynamic and demonstrative. The lesson here is pride and loyalty; Leo must learn to place loyalties where deserved. This placement is the most loyal of the relationship signs. Leo is learning to be God incarnate and humble at the same time; tough to achieve. Must watch for blind spots in loyalty.
- ✓ In *Virgo* (Mercury ruled / fall / mutable / earth / feminine), intellectual, but more critical and picky than Gemini. Tendency to criticize the partner or the partnership urge. Learning to be discerning, fastidious. Love to be needed, but may confuse love and need; once the need is satisfied, there might be no basis for the “love”, which was originally confused with need.





- ✓ In *Libra* (Venus ruled / dignity / cardinal / air / masculine), it is intensified by being in the sign of its strength. Venus in Libra has to relate, can feel half alive if not relating. Libra can be in love with love itself. Loves beautiful things, aesthetic value, balance, harmony. We-consciousness in relating. Be sure the reality matches the perception.



- ✓ In *Scorpio* (Pluto / Mars ruled / detriment / fixed / water / feminine), the attitude towards relationships and material / social values is all or nothing in the sign of extremes. Scorpio likes to own you, body and soul, or “we are through”. Can be secretive, suspicious, jealous, or possessive, with strong value system orientation. Can be intense, dominating, penetrating and manipulative. No superficial relationships for this one. Cheating would be a mistake.



- ✓ In *Sagittarius* (Jupiter ruled / mutable / fire / masculine), instant perception, may know instantly who it can relate to. Sagittarius does not have a long attention span; gets into the chase, needs to be challenged, lack of longevity in relationships, not necessarily by intent. Multiplicity could lead to promiscuity; needs to be careful and make conscious choices. Freedom-oriented, does not like fences. Can be philosophical, yet ardent.



- ✓ In *Capricorn* (Saturn ruled / cardinal / earth / feminine), involves business, professional, career reasoning, can be trapped by ambitions. Not promiscuous by nature, but does see the value of sex in a practical way. Expressions of affection may be more factual, possibly lacking in warmth of transmission. Not lack of warmth, just not easy to express feelings. Usually private, traditional, conservative. Can be inhibited. Earthy lovers.



- ✓ In *Aquarius* (Uranus / Saturn ruled / fixed / air / masculine), can be aloof, independent, do not tell me what to do, approaches mentally, love on impersonal / humanity / brotherhood level. Could be considered cool. At times, better friend than lover.



- ✓ In *Pisces* (Neptune / Jupiter ruled / exalted / mutable / water / feminine), idealistic, cannot always see the fault of the partner. Another sign that is in love with the concept of love. Romantic. Sees partner in utopian or pedestalized manner. Do remember up front that there is only one direction to travel from a pedestal and that is down! Outstanding placement for artistic or aesthetic ability, beauty, grace. Perfectly capable of sacrificing self for relationship, not necessarily anticipated.

This is a brief introduction only because I choose to minimize duplication.
Be sure to study the Planet in Signs tables.

Venus in Signs

VENUS: Our attitude towards relationships and material social values expresses through:

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
Aries Mars Ram	Cardinal Initiating	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	In a direct, enthusiastic, creative way, constantly self-projective, impulsive, daring and courageous.	rash and foolhardy behavior, self-projection can lead to bullying, pushiness and me-first attitudes
Lesson: Aries needs to learn it all is not about I / me.					
Taurus Venus Bull	Fixed stable	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic Dignity (strongest)	more cautiously, with an eye towards practical achievement, determinedly building material values, pragmatic, conservative or tenacious behavior.	such solid values become rut-oriented or stubborn, materialism becomes greed, earthiness becomes sensual, stable can become dull.
Lesson: Taurus needs to learn correct value systems.					
Gemini Mercury Twins	Mutable flexible	Air social / Intellect	Masculine / electric	as intellectual pursuits, ideascommunications, collector of facts, socially, versatiely, having many facets or faces.	becomes superficial, gossipy, nervous, scatters, fragments unstable, deceptive, sins of commission / ommission, when to, when not to
Lesson: Gemini's need to be jack of all trades does not promote mastery.					
Cancer Moon Crab	Cardinal Initiating	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as a need to establish - emotional security through collection or conservation of material resources, emotionally, sensitively, domestically, mothering.	mother becomes smother-attachment becomes dependency, sentiment becomes emotional moodiness, thin-skinned or crabby.
Lesson: Cancer needs to learn the shortcomings of dependency.					
Leo Sun Lion	Fixed stable	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	dramatically, creatively, in a structured way, a desire to lead or hold attention, to direct own activities and activities of others, loyalty with great dignity and pride.	drama becomes upstaging, ego inflating, desire to lead becomes domineering, pride, dignity becomes excessive- or obsessive or such as in arrogance. Learn to be the prism, not the light.
Lesson: Leos must learn to be the prism, not the light.					
Virgo Mercury Maiden w/ wheat	Mutable flexible	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic Fall (obligation)	as a motivation to find rhyme,reason and order to existence, strong urge to be of ser-vice, critical faculty devel-ops from logic and analysis.	order, logic and analysis can become carping, criticizing, picky, service urge creates dependencies requiring sacrifice, causes resentment.
Lesson: Virgos must learn the difference between service / servant.					

Venus in Signs

VENUS: Our attitude towards relationships and material social values expresses through:

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
<i>Libra</i> <i>Venus</i> <i>Scales</i>	Cardinal Initiating	Air social / Intellect	Masculine / electric Dignity (strongest)	the "we" consciousness, motivated towards coop- eration and relationships, social awareness, beauty / harmony in surroundings, fairness in judgements.	desire for balance can under-mine personal ego, through too much emphasis on others, fairness becomes vacillation, cooperation can become peace at any price.
Lesson: Libra must learn fairness and justice is relative.					
<i>Scorpio</i> <i>Pluto / Mars</i> <i>Scorpion</i>	Fixed stable	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic Detriment (weakest)	as attempt to transform you, people around you and your environment, emphasizing joint use of resource ; need to understand process of death and birth. Right and wrong do exist.	urge to transformation may be inflicted upon others or areas not open to process, can become compulsive or manipulative, vengeful or domineering. Scorpio lesson is manipulation and control.
Lesson: Scorpio must learn the right use of desire and control.					
<i>Sagittarius</i> <i>Jupiter</i> <i>Centaur</i>	Mutable flexible	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	as expansive, enthusiastic need to take data / turn into knowledge, compete, to experience, expand or enlarge life, seek "truth" and be versatile.	the expansion urge breeds a promoter, perversion of truth becomes lie, versatility becomes unreliability, know- ledge becomes weapon. Freedom becomes license.
Lesson: Sagittarius must learn freedom has a price tag.					
<i>Capricorn</i> <i>Saturn</i> <i>Goat</i>	Cardinal Initiating	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	as the urge to achieve, to gain prestige, honor / reputation, traditionally, conservatively, with a practical eye to building a solid future.	repressed or depressed, narrow-minded, restrictive, materialistic, greedy, cold.
Lesson: Capricorn must respect the climb, it's a long way down.					
<i>Aquarius</i> <i>Uranus /</i> <i>Saturn</i> <i>Man w/ um</i>	Fixed stable	Air social	Masculine / electric	developing of a group,.. ego, learning tolerance, humanitarianism, object- ivity, detachment, open- mind to rights of others.	while learning, Aquarians can be opinionated, intolerant, bigoted, selfish, cool, aloof, uncaring.
Lesson: Aquarius must learn to extend to others the rights demanded for itself.					
<i>Pisces</i> <i>Neptune /</i> <i>Jupiter</i> <i>Two fish</i>	Mutable flexible	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic Exalted (reward)	as deeper understanding of others and their needs, more universal conscious- ness, recognizing value of other 11 lessons, strong need for service.	too easily influenced, overly sentimental, wishy-washy, apt to play martyr / sacrificial lamb. Must learn difference between empathy/sympathy.
Lesson: Pisces must learn the difference between empathy / sympathy.					

Houses

Venus is called the lesser benefic (with Jupiter as the greater benefic), and tends to bring material blessings and very nice things to the affairs of the house, or house matters are made easier. For example, I have Venus in the 6th house, and I have never had to look for a job. Seriously! Prospective employers will call and ask me if I want to go to work at their place. Handy! Venus has an acquisitive nature. As with all planets, Venus is in every house of the chart for approximately two hours in a 24-hour day. Statistics for any planet in house position should be relatively even. Only birth latitude could alter the averages in any material way.

- ✓ In the 1st of the physical self, it is how you look physically and initiate experience. You look balanced, harmonious, are well proportioned or have symmetry of your parts, physical beauty or at least a good-looking personal appearance. Venus frequently has a weight problem, but is considered good health-wise. Mundane Detriment. (Desire: I am)
- ✓ In the 2nd of value systems, Venus loves luxury, considered a good provider of money or material resource - not necessarily rich, but lives on a nice scale. Venus likes money or valuables and wants to own the nice things it desires. Mundane Dignity. (Desire: I want)
- ✓ In the 3rd of communication, it is graceful, flowing, fluid, charming, picturesque speech, artistic. Love of siblings, neighbors, can write newsy, affectionate letters. (Desire: I communicate)
- ✓ In the 4th of domestic scene, parents, family, physical home, roots, foundation; it loves home and family, affections placed here, likes to entertain at home, give parties, likes elegance, luxurious living, well-decorated home. (Desire: my home, family)
- ✓ In the 5th of children of the mind and the body, speculation, love, pleasures, Venus likes to give love, short term or uncommitted, pleasure-oriented, likes to take chances in love, loves kids of both the mind and the body, artistic creativity, musical ability. (Desire: my creativity)
- ✓ In the 6th of work and illness, Venus likes to work here, can bring blessings in work. Person may rarely have to look for jobs because jobs will find them (see previous personal note). Contributes to general well-being as far as health is concerned as long as aspects are good. Likes co-workers and generally gets along with them. (Desire: my service)

- ✓ In the 7th, there is a great love for partner and partnerships in general, including networking and multi-level partnering. They relate to and love their partner. Benefit and material comfort can come through the partner. Can tend towards laziness on the part of the partner. (Desire: we – partnership)
- ✓ In the 8th of other people's finances, money from outside sources, Venus can bring a modest legacy, tax windfall, money from lottery, etc., money through partnership. Sexual / sensual pleasure with willingness to share as part of the sexual experience. Mundane detriment. (Desire: we want)
- ✓ In the 9th of religion, philosophy, can generate love of same. Enjoys travel, foreign contacts and cultures. Good placement for investing in foreign markets or investment unless severely afflicted by aspect. Good for involvement with higher courts, judges and attorneys, again unless severely afflicted by aspect. (Desire: we believe)
- ✓ In the 10th of profession, career, vocation, dignity and honor, considered good placement from business level. Can promise blessings unless severely afflicted by aspect. Beneficial dealings with a woman or women in general. Partnership, networking or multi-level possible. Career with decorating, art or design beneficial. (Desire: I / we achieve).
- ✓ In the 11th of hopes, wishes and dreams come true, also known as aspirations, blessings indicate at least some of them will come true, possibly through the help of a friend or a woman. This can be a good placement for groups, associations and friendships; socially inclining, could become socialite. (Desire: we create)
- ✓ In the 12th, which is the hidden house, inhibitions, fears, guilts can involve you in clandestine, secretive or hidden relationships. Or you may hold back or inhibit your own relationship needs. Remember this is the house of self-undoing. If negatively aspected, you could set yourself up for social ostracization. Values may come from questionable sources. Mundane exalted. (Desire: to hold inward)

Intercepted Venus

Remind yourself of the intercepted sign and planet descriptions given in the Sun chapter. When Venus resides in a sign that is intercepted within a house, the planet of relationship and material / social values is delayed but not denied. Venus must ask permission of the house ruler(s) to act freely. Interception does not deny manifestation, it just adds another layer to manifest. Repeating,

Aries cusp ask Mars	Taurus cusp ask Venus (self)
Gemini cusp ask Mercury	Cancer cusp ask Moon
Leo cusp ask Sun	Virgo cusp ask Mercury
Libra cusp ask Venus (self)	Scorpio cusp ask Mars / Pluto
Sagittarius cusp ask Jupiter	Capricorn cusp ask Saturn
Aquarius cusp ask Saturn / Uranus	Pisces cusp ask Jupiter / Neptune

Intercepted Sign Keywords The sign Venus occupies, if intercepted, adds dimension and complication to that house #____ and its issues. The sign on the cusp is primary and the intercepted sign is secondary for rulership. Define each ruler and sub-ruler and how they affect the house in question.

Overwhelm Keywords Multiple planets in the sign following the cusp sign within a house can overwhelm the message of the sign on the cusp. Multiple planets in the succeeding sign will enhance the expression of their sign mannerisms, and might usurp the cusp sign and its mannerisms relative to the affairs of the house.

Three Signs in a House Not usual, but possible. Remember to include that information when the chart suggests it is necessary. Make note of the possibility of planets being in three signs in a single house. Remember that intercepted houses occur in axis pairs. Read both houses thoroughly.

Rulership Tied to Occupation In this chart, Venus rules house #____. The affairs of house #____ are tied to the house of the house ruler's occupation, house #____. Use the house keywords to define each area of association.

Elevated Note if Venus is the elevated planet in the chart because it spreads its influence down over the entire chart.

Venus in the House

VENUS: Our attitude towards relationships and material social values expresses through the matters of the ____ house...

House	Mannerisms affecting matters of house	Sign	Ruler	Mundane Strength
1st Life	as a need to express yourself directly as the initiator of experience and to attract personal recognition.	Aries	Mars	Detriment Angular
2nd Wealth	to focus on material security, primary values, purpose and self-establishment.	Taurus	Venus	Dignity Succedent
3rd Assoc	as a communicator, through self-expression in a changing environment, or through activities with siblings, cousins or neighbors.	Gemini	Mercury	Cadent
4th Abstr	concerned with family, foundation, home and root values. Success may come later in life.	Cancer	Moon	Angular
5th Life	as a strongly creative drive on all levels (possibly a strong child orientation), pursuing pleasure, fun and speculation, taking chances.	Leo	Sun	Succedent
6th Wealth	as a desire to be of service and to find your place in the scheme of things, a work-a-holic. Strong concerns regarding health, diet, exercise to keep fit	Virgo	Mercury	Fall Cadent
7th Asso	the ego becomes dependent on inter-relationships with others – seeing the self as a reflection through another's eyes. Social seeking to achieve ego recognition.	Libra	Venus	Dignity Angular
8th Abstr	the ego can get caught in society's values and there is an implication of destiny. Recognizes the use of joint resource. May be involved with death or estates	Scorpio	Pluto Mars	Detriment Succedent
9th Life	the ego has a strong freedom urge and an involvement with law, foreign places, philosophy or religion, sales, or higher education	Sagittarius	Jupiter	Cadent
10th Wealth	as ambition for business success and recognition, a need to achieve power, public standing or prestige.	Capricorn	Saturn	Angular
11th Asso	as an interest in social or fraternal organizations, participation in group activities, can promise popularity with friends, high aspirations and hopes, innovative and objective in scope.	Aquarius	Uranus Saturn	Succedent
12th Abstr	behind the scenes, not public, does not deny success, but limits recognition. Expects privacy, potential develops later in life, perhaps not publically.	Pisces Jupiter	Neptune	Exalted Cadent

Aspects

- ✓ *Conjunctions* are a primary aspect. Venus, as one planet uniting energy with the principles or urges of another planet, provides attraction (helpful) and softens, gentles, magnetizes, and beautifies - again dependent upon the nature of the other body and the type of other aspects that might influence this specific aspect.
- ✓ *Oppositions* can play of tug of war with other urges. For example, we can attract the wrong people to us. Opposition is versus, stress, and is awareness-oriented. For example, Moon and Venus in opposition is a more difficult aspect than I initially gave it credit for, particularly in a male chart. It can take a long time to experience and resolve. Why? The relationship urge is opposed to emotional fulfillment. The people we attract (Venus) may not fulfill our emotional needs (Moon), yet we are attracted to them. Remember, it is much easier for a male to understand and cope with natural male energies and aspects, just as it is much easier for a female to understand and cope with natural female energies and aspects.
- ✓ *Squares* act as challenges, obstacles and problems and seem to be more internally structured. Desires and relationships can be the unrealized chip on the shoulder, internal conflict between relationship needs and the needs of the other planet. Squares can be a blind spot. This would be particularly noticeable if the same social or individual value problems keep cropping up in personal relationships.
- ✓ *Trines* or *Sextiles* offer a natural flow or opportunity between the relationship urges and value systems, and the other planet's principles. Use positive keywords to describe. Trines flow easily, but can be lazy; sextiles require a little more effort, but still should act positively and are more dependable in expression.



Unaspected Keyword Notes Unaspected Venus could have difficulty attracting, forming and maintaining relationships because the nature of an unaspected planet is that it is not in tune with the other planets in the chart; there is no natural harmony, no role it can play to join and to harmonize. It has a problem “belonging”, a keyword for Venus. In this instance, any aspect is preferable to none because you can at least learn from a difficult aspect, heal and repair, compensate. What to do?

First, recognize that your life is purposeful and you incarnated in physical form to learn, grow and develop yourself. Time to go to school! Learn about relating in a more generic fashion and then use that knowledge to build your personal relating skill. Think (a Mercury word)... a person who is born with no painting skill can still be taught or can learn how to paint. The same is true of just about any subject. Relating skill can also be learned and developed. Look to the progressions for timing such a study.

Applying and Separating Hopefully you have developed your understanding of applying and separating as given in the Sun chapter and have practiced it on your personal well-known charts. Focus on Venus in all its directions and actions. Play / act Venus in its various aspect pairings.

Venus Retrograde The technical information on how and why Venus retrogrades was outlined in the Mercury chapter. If needed, please go back and review that description and apply what you have learned using the Venus keywords. You will apply this meaning to both station retrograde and station direct, remembering that retrograde recovers old ground. Direct catches back up to its original starting, then moves forward into new experience once the pattern is complete. You can include sign and house keywords to illustrate the overall purpose. This process works out through progressions.

Station Venus of social and material values and desires is “changing its mind” (choice) at station retrograde, then goes back over ground or issues already covered (repeat, repair, complete), then stationing from recovering old ground, to eventually catch up to where it began, and then enter new territory and lessons.

If you have a Venus at station retrograde natively, the station would indicate that the choice is immediate at birth, perhaps a main mission or goal for Venus, with probable incomplete lessons to be re-learned. If Venus stations direct at the birth moment, the review of past actions is over and the planet is ready to cover new applications. It still has a few degrees to cover with the implication that “you’ve been here or done this before” until it clears that “shadow” activity implied. An overall Venus retrograde lasts about 42 days by transit. By progression, that can equate to 42 years of life. Once that little bump in the road is completed through progressions, Venus will then be in a new growth phase with retrograde not further possible in the current lifetime of that human. But note that the much longer lasting lifespan of a corporation or country could produce more than one such pattern by progression.

I am not going to repeat the earlier chapter instructions (redundant). But you should now know what you are looking for to add to your knowledge and reading. Continue in that vein.

Additional study Separately write out your readings for your own chart and your practice or study group charts. After you have delivered the new material as a reading, put your notes away with the applicable natal chart. You are adding more information with each chapter. By the end of this workbook, you will have assembled an amazing amount of information about each individual. You can then group those notes into a rough draft of a personal reading for each. A little polishing and refining will provide an excellent product and a base for future growth. Practice! This is how you grow your astrological skill.

Sources:

Science: no magnetic field, rotation too slow; rotation reversed to balance of planets (Uranus also rotation reversed), uninhabitable.

<https://SolarSystem.nasa.gov/planets/overview>
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Planets_in_astrology
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Roman_mythology
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Greek_mythology
<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Venus>
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Venus_\(mythology\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Venus_(mythology))
<https://www.windows2universe.org/venus/venus.html>
https://www.greekmythology.com/Myths/The_Myths/Birth_of_Athena/birth_of_athena.html

Classical and educational sources first, then more personal sources.
"*Astrological Keywords - Signs of the Zodiac*" by Michael Munkasey.
AFA Bulletin V50.9 October 1988 "*Conjunctions of Venus and Mars Through the Signs*" by Bernice Prill Grebner.

Mars

Myth Mars was the Roman god of war, an active, aggressive, militaristic, masculine energy. His parents were Jupiter and Juno. Mars' Greek counterpart was Ares. This masculine energy is well illustrated in the world's warrior myths - from those who protect the homeland to those who march off to battle and conquer. Surprisingly to me, Mars was also known as an "agriculture guardian", which does not seem to be used in astrological readings (hmmm). It does not matter which cultural mythologies you study, all of those associated with Mars-like qualities will teach you. Some are more well-known or followed, but *all* have something to teach you.

Glyph The Mars symbol has varied over the ages. I have seen an older, upside down Mars, with the small circle of spirit on the bottom with the four-pointed cross of matter atop. Current traditional Mars is usually a small circle of Spirit topped by a small arrow pointed up and to the right. Looking at both glyph possibilities, the circle of Spirit is at the bottom of the glyph, its basis or foundation.

- ✓ The four-pointed cross of matter is elevated above the circle of Spirit, so physical achievement is the attainment point.
- ✓ Or, the small arrow, again atop the circle of Spirit, represents more specific or directed action.

The equal-armed cross could symbolize earthly growth and application. The more stylized arrow would be a specific aim of or direction for Martian energy. Which way do you see it? Identify the preferred glyph in your inner vision because you will read it that way naturally. Personally, I use the arrow glyph and definition as a symbol for directed energy.

Planets Reminder: our Sun, our Moon and the eight planets in our solar system are interpreted as life-principles, basic human functions or needs, unconscious compulsions or primal urges (archetypal impulses as defined by Jung). Planets define the "*what*" of you, that which can be activated or can be acted upon individually.

We must begin to change our celestial perspective, so a brief recap will set our stage. Conceptualize the orbits of the planets with our Sun at the center, the core of our solar system and by metaphor, our personal core. From our vantage point on Earth, as we face the Sun, within our direct vision (inside our orbit) are the planets Mercury and Venus, as is Earth's Moon (not



technically a planet), which circles Earth (orbit) every 27 days. At times, the Moon is between Earth and the Sun; at times the Moon is outside Earth's orbit and to see it we must face outward towards outer space. Yes, reality says to view bodies outside our orbit, we must look away from this incredibly personal group of energies: Sun, Mercury, Venus and much of the time, the Moon.

I have also postulated that the Sun is the only giver of light within our solar system and that all other bodies are seen by reflected sunlight. Jupiter does emit light, but it is just not strong enough to reach us here on Earth. The concept of self-identity (Sun) is at the center and is the only giver of visibility / consciousness (light). All other planetary principles are merely reflections of the Sun, which is our concept of self. This is true of the outer planets as well; more distant orbits do not change the reflective sunlight concept.

The reflectively lit surface of any of body in our solar system is what we can see. But that is only half their stories. Whether the visible portion is the whole visibility depends on whether we can ever see the whole body and not just the part within our direct vision. At times, we can see the whole of the body through rotation; at other times, this is not so and total visibility is just not possible. As you progress in your studies, revisit this concept again to gain deeper understanding. For now, in this basics course, that which is fully visible, in full light, represents full consciousness. Partially lit reflections are just that, partially visible, or partially conscious. What is *not* visible suggests it may be unconscious in nature. Remember, *not all is visible to us all of the time*. But, all of the time, what is visible to us as a planet or the Moon is reflected sunlight.

Again, Mercury, and Venus are viewed as inside Earth's orbit, and part of the time, the Moon is also. Remember the Moon's habit of growing in light, then full light at the Full Moon, waning in light to full darkness at the New Moon, enlightening and also darkening as she completes her orbit, circle after circle, shown as the phase wheel. Remember that the Moon encircles the Earth, not the Sun. Due to her revolution and orbit, she reveals only one side of her body, and slightly more than half is ever visible. Think: metaphor! The other half of our Moon remained darkened (unconscious) until recent space flight revealed her hidden side.

Also, there will also be moments when the Moon, Mercury or Venus can be obscured by the brilliant Sun (if close, perhaps combust). We also know that we only visibly see one side of the Moon, ever; and there are times (New Moon) when the Moon conjoins the Sun and is lost in the Sun's glare. When the two line up to Earth's vision, this is a Solar Eclipse. This

combination equates to not *all* of our emotions being visible or conscious every moment of every day. With a choice of descriptive words, we can read this for the planetary combinations we encounter. Again, metaphorically, Astrologers take what we see / know physically and interpret it subjectively in terms of human experience.

What we have been studying are the intensely personal functions within an individual. In order to view the outer planets in their orbits, we must now turn our back on the Sun (light / visibility / consciousness / ego) those closer planets, Mercury and Venus, and most times the Moon, and look towards the darkness (invisible / unconscious) and the mystery we call outer space. It takes courage to step outside our “knowns” (well-lit and experienced) and risk the unknown (not so well-lit or experienced). Mars is the point where we must change our perspective from the personal to the slightly less personal; but is only the first baby step in our reaching outside our norms. In the next chapter we will study Jupiter, a giant step into the unknown. But first, we need to understand Mars.

Into the Darkness (of Outer Space) As the first planet fully outside Earth’s orbit, Mars represents our capacity to reach *outside* ourselves, our personal experience and our physical space, to face the unknown in order to go after what we want or think we want. This takes courage on our part. Mars is our assertiveness, which includes aggressiveness, our capacity to act on the Sun’s goals or determinations, our Moon’s emotional needs, our Venus desires and /or values, and for Mercury’s information gathering or communication skills. Remember every front has a back, so look at the metaphors for Mars as “capacity” or “lack of capacity” for Mars issues. Not all uses or applications of any body are positive. Mars would rule standing up for one’s self in the world, *or*, if badly aspected, a problem with the capacity for standing up for one’s self. Both definitions belong to Mars.

Wherever Mars is in the chart, you can find friction and contention along with a tremendous expenditure of energy, with the potential of removal of circumstance and / or people. If Mars has difficulties by detriment or fall, by sign or house, aspect, retrograde, intercepted, or unaspected, its usual assertive energy can be handicapped, or may not act as directly as anticipated.

Mars also rules heat, surgery, cutting instruments, and physical musculature to name a few things. By the sign Mars inhabits, there could be a physical scar, internal or external. Mars also rules machinery, friction, tools, and weapons. With the active, masculine concept, wherever Mars is in the chart by house, you can usually find friction and contention, tremendous expenditure of personal energy, with the potential of removal or elimination.

Once upon a time, we knew of Mars, could see it in the sky, and could follow its phases and activations. Then humanity got inventive and sent out cameras and space flights to get up close and personal to Mars and its Moons, Phobos and Deimos. That wasn't enough enlightenment. We had to land on some bodies and start digging around and investigating, sort of physically "stirring things up", adding fear and panic to our experience of the warlord (Mars). How's that been going for humanity?

Signs Repeating, the twelve signs of the zodiac are interpreted as basic attitudes, methods of expression, mannerisms, ways of acting, or psychological types produced by the geocentric perspective between the Sun and the Earth. Signs define the *how* of you. This time the energy is Mars, and the sign becomes the colored lens used for description. As with all points of human behavior, planets and signs have positive and negative expressions. For example, Mars words such as initiative, assertiveness or courage could run away with themselves and become more negatively aggressive.

In Aries (Mars ruled / dignity / cardinal / fire / masculine)



- ✓ Mars acts quickly, directly, enthusiastically, impulsively, and courageously. Mars energy does not usually plot or plan (unless in Scorpio), Mars just does it. It can antagonize others due to lack of forethought or warning; not necessarily with negative intent or premeditated, just more spontaneous.
- ✓ Negatively, Mars can get carried away with itself and get foolhardy. Negative behavior can lead to bullying, pushiness and me-first attitude.
- ✓ Scar is possible on face or head.

In Taurus (Venus ruled / detriment / fixed / earth / feminine)



- ✓ Mars acts more slowly, persistently, cautiously, with an eye towards practical achievement, determined, pragmatic, conservative. Goes after practical ends, material values. Slower to start, Mars in Taurus just keeps on trucking once it starts. Think of a bull in a meadow that becomes a juggernaut once in motion. How do you stop it?
- ✓ Negatively, persistence can become stubbornness or rut-oriented. Sensuality or greed is possible.
- ✓ Scar is possible on throat, lower jaw or tongue.

In Gemini (Mercury ruled / mutable / air / masculine)

- ✓ Mars can spend energy on intellectual pursuits, communication; it can also choose to plan physical actions through the mind first. Dual energy, Mars in Gemini can do multiple actions at the same time, sometimes in multiple directions. No problem with decision-making, can make too many, at times like a zig-zag course.
- ✓ Negatively Mars can fritter away energy, scatter or disperse it.
- ✓ Scar is possible on lungs or hands, arms, shoulders.



In Cancer (Moon ruled / fall / cardinal / water / feminine)

- ✓ Mars needs to establish emotional security (Cancer), often through collection of material and other resources. Vulnerable, and therefore self-protective; can be especially protective of family; Mars can also fight with and for the family. Years ago, when I participated as helper in a drug rehabilitation program, seventy percent of my rehab contacts had Mars in Cancer (similarity of age grouping was possible). Some rehabbers loved their family but fought with them - not lack of love, just sheer friction, leading to debilitating actions and habits due to dysfunctional family experience.
- ✓ Scar is possible on stomach, breast, or chest, including emotional dysfunction.



In Leo (Sun ruled / fixed / fire / masculine)

- ✓ Mars acts in a dramatic, creative, more structured way; with a desire to lead or hold attention and to direct own activities. Pride, loyalty, dignity - can fight with and for. Paternal expression, such as Ben Cartwright on the Ponderosa from the old TV series, theatrical, dramatic, stage setting. Touch their pride button and you can have war on your hands.
- ✓ Negatively, desire to lead can become excessive, domineering, arrogant; may cause friction by directing others with or without their permission.
- ✓ Scar is possible on heart or spine.





In Virgo (Mercury ruled / mutable / earth / feminine)

- ✓ Mars acts in more analytical, precise, conscious manner, selects energy expression. Motivated by rhyme, reason and order in actions, strong service urge.
- ✓ Negatively, Mars can be picky or critical, and can become anxious or nervous. Mars will attend to details in Virgo and does not like to waste energy. Exercise buff, athlete or fanatic is possible. Once upon a long time ago, I remember studying then-current wrestlers - lots of Mars in Virgo.
- ✓ Scar is possible on abdomen or intestines.



In Libra (Venus ruled / detriment / cardinal / air / masculine)

- ✓ Since Libra is “we” consciousness, Mars can be more motivated towards cooperation and relationships, social awareness, and fairness in judgment. Libra is the chess player energy and looks for moves ahead of need. Many Allied World War II military leaders evidenced strong Libra.
- ✓ Negatively, it can fight with or for partner. It does not necessarily want to fight or rock the boat, but may do it anyway. Troublemaker without conscious intent, especially in relationships, and may attract people to fight with.
- ✓ Scar is possible on internal sexual organs, kidney, bladder, lower lumbar.



In Scorpio (Mars / Pluto co-ruled / dignity / fixed / water / feminine)

- ✓ Scorpio Mars has a more subtle use of assertion and may manipulate to get what they want; quiet, determined, emotional, remembers forever.
- ✓ Remember, if negative, a Scorpio Mars is not a good enemy; they can be sneaky, so do not turn your back on them. Mars here is not usually a direct confrontational energy, but has great staying power. It may lose a battle, but remember... its aim is winning the war.
- ✓ Scar is possible on external sexual organs or elimination organs, which medically includes the nose.

In *Sagittarius* (Jupiter ruled / mutable / fire / masculine)

- ✓ Mars likes physical competition, is sports-oriented, and has expansive attitudes. May expect too much out of self. Can bite off more than can chew or can chase rainbows. Challenge this Mars to a philosophical debate, but make sure *you* can handle it. Positively is truth-seeker, plays by rules.
- ✓ Negatively is promoter, con man, promises pie in the sky, knowingly.
- ✓ Scar is possible on hips, upper legs, or liver.



In *Capricorn* (Saturn ruled / exalted / cardinal / earth / feminine)

- ✓ Mars expends energy on what it thinks will get it ahead in life, especially for goal or Midheaven: career, prestige, reputation, honor, and profession. Business needs may override personal needs; this Mars wants to get ahead.
- ✓ If negative, it might be aggressive and can use or climb on the backs of others. Saturn's sign should channel or discipline the Martian energy.
- ✓ Scar is possible on knees or gall bladder.



In *Aquarius* (Saturn / Uranus co-ruled / Fixed / Air / Masculine)

- ✓ This Mars expends energy independently, eccentrically or erratically – I do my own thing. A rebellious connotation, this Mars prefers to do new and progressive things. Inventive, wants excitement and electricity. Remember the dual rulership gives diametrically opposed readings: Saturnian (traditional) or Uranian. There can be multiple expressions of Mars energy: Saturn, or Uranus, or both, perhaps intermittently.
- ✓ Scar is possible on lower legs / ankles.



In *Pisces* (Neptune ruled / mutable / water)

- ✓ Extremely good placement for people with artistic abilities. Mars expends energy more subtly, diffused or confused at times, which could be self-destructive. Pisces is not a comfortable sign for Mars. Can frustrate people who do not think a Pisces Mars means what it says it does – for example, can think bluffing when not.
- ✓ Scar is possible on feet or lymph system.



Mars in Signs

MARS: Our ability to reach beyond ourselves expresses through

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
Aries Mars Ram	Cardinal Initiating	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric Dignity (strongest)	In a direct, enthusiastic, creative way, constantly self-projective, impulsive, daring and courageous.	rash and foolhardy behavior, self-projection can lead to bullying, pushiness and me-first attitudes
Lesson: Aries needs to learn it all is not about I / me.					
Taurus Venus Bull	Fixed stable	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic Detriment (weakest)	more cautiously, with an eye towards practical achievement, determinedly building material values, pragmatic, conservative or tenacious behavior.	such solid values become rut-oriented or stubborn, materialism becomes greed earthiness becomes sensual, stable can become dull.
Lesson: Taurus needs to learn correct value systems.					
Gemini Mercury Twins	Mutable flexible	Air social / Intellect	Masculine / electric	as intellectual pursuits, ideascommunications, collector of facts, socially, versatilely, having many facets or faces.	becomes superficial, gossipy, nervous, scatters, fragments unstable, deceptive, sins of commission / omission, when to, when not to
Lesson: Gemini's need to be jack of all trades does not promote mastery.					
Cancer Moon Crab	Cardinal Initiating	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic Fall (obligation)	as a need to establish - emotional security through collection or conservation of material resources, emotionally, sensitively, domestically, mothering.	mother becomes smother- attachment becomes depen- dency, sentiment becomes emotional moodiness, thin-skinned or crabby.
Lesson: Cancer needs to learn the shortcomings of dependency.					
Leo Sun Lion	Fixed stable	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	dramatically, creatively, in a structured way, a desire to lead or hold attention, to direct own activities and activities of others, loyalty with great dignity and pride.	drama becomes upstaging, ego inflating, desire to lead becomes domineering, pride, dignity becomes excessive- or obsessive or such as in arrogance. Learn to be the prism, not the light.
Lesson: Leos must learn to be the prism, not the light.					
Virgo Mercury Maiden w/ wheat	Mutable flexible	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	as a motivation to find rhythm, reason and order to existence, strong urge to be of service, critical faculty develops from logic and analysis.	order, logic and analysis can become carping, criticizing, picky, service urge creates dependencies requiring sacrifice, causes resentment.
Lesson: Virgos must learn the difference between service / servant.					

Mars in Signs

MARS: Our ability to reach beyond ourselves expresses through:

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
Libra Venus Scales	Cardinal Initiating	Air social / Intellect	Masculine / electric Detriment (weakest)	the "we" consciousness, motivated towards coop- eration and relationships, social awareness, beauty / harmony in surroundings, fairness in judgements.	desire for balance can under-mine personal ego, through too much emphasis on others, fairness becomes vacillation, cooperation can become peace at any price.
Lesson: Libra must learn fairness and justice is relative.					
Scorpio Pluto / Mars Scorpion	Fixed stable	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic Dignity (strongest)	as attempt to transform you, people around you and your environment, emphasizing joint use of resource ; need to understand process of death and birth. Right and wrong do exist.	urge to transformation may be inflicted upon others or areas not open to process, can become compulsive or manipulative, vengeful or domineering. Scorpio lesson is manipulation and control.
Lesson: Scorpio must learn the right use of desire and control.					
Sagittarius Jupiter Centaur	Mutable flexible	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	as expansive, enthusiastic need to take data / turn into knowledge, compete, to experience, expand or enlarge life, seek "truth" and be versatile.	the expansion urge breeds a promoter, perversion of truth becomes lie, versatility becomes unreliability, know- ledge becomes weapon. Freedom becomes license.
Lesson: Sagittarius must learn freedom has a price tag.					
Capricorn Saturn Goat	Cardinal Initiating	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic Exalted (reward)	as the urge to achieve, to gain prestige, honor / reputation, traditionally, conservatively, with a practical eye to building a solid future.	repressed or depressed, narrow-minded, restrictive, materialistic, greedy, cold.
Lesson: Capricorn must respect the climb, it's a long way down.					
Aquarius Uranus / Saturn Man w/ um	Fixed stable	Air social	Masculine / electric	developing of a group, ego, learning tolerance, humanitarianism, object- ivity, detachment, open- mind to rights of others.	while learning, Aquarians can be opinionated, intolerant, bigoted, selfish, cool, aloof, uncaring.
Lesson: Aquarius must learn to extend to others the rights demanded for itself.					
Pisces Neptune / Jupiter Two fish	Mutable flexible	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as deeper understanding of others and their needs, more universal conscious- ness, recognizing value of other 11 lessons, strong need for service.	too easily influenced, overly sentimental, wishy-washy, apt to play martyr / sacrificial lamb. Must learn difference between empathy/sympathy.
Lesson: Pisces must learn the difference between empathy / sympathy.					

Houses

Mars in a house is where you assert yourself or take charge, where you can cause friction, fight with and for matters of the house and the people that house represents*, where you expend much of your energy. See my workbook *The Family – Viewed Astrologically*. House matters or personal ties can be severed. Remember to look at both sides of the Mars coin.

Courage may be required in multiple instances. Friction attends or follows Mars. As with all planets, Mars is in every house in the chart for approximately two hours in a 24-hour day. Statistics for planets in house position should be relatively even. Only latitude of birth could alter the averages in any material way.

- ✓ Mars in the 1st of physical body, self-expression, initiation of experience... is assertive, dynamic, can come on like gang-busters; likes to do things quickly, loves speed, competition, pugnacious. Can be pushy or go-go-go. Can be aggressive. Mundane dignity.
- ✓ Mars in the 2nd of money matters, values, and talents... can be aggressive in making of money, but there may be friction. Can work like hell or fight for money, yet can still have money loss or friction. Expects material value to show for energy expenditure. Mundane detriment.
- ✓ Mars in the 3rd of communications, siblings, environment and education... can run off at the mouth – open mouth, insert foot. Argumentative, can be a good debater, but aggressive. Fights with and for siblings and neighbors. May have friction in education.
- ✓ Mars in the 4th of home, family, domestic scene... can fight with and for all these. Mars will expect to run its home. Aside from friction, this is an angular house. Mars action when angular is very visible and personal. If badly aspected, watch for fire in the home, aggressive force, cutting instruments. Mundane fall.
- ✓ Mars in the 5th of creativity, children, lovers, speculation... will fight with and for these matters and is willing to take risk or gamble on these things. Separation or removals from these issues is possible. Watch for stress to heart or scar tissue.
- ✓ Mars in the 6th of health and working environment... will expend much physical energy on the job, and fight with and for co-workers. Mars wants to get things done, so can cause friction. Cutting or surgery indicator, fevers, inflammations, physical exercise.
- ✓ Mars in the 7th of partnerships and relationships could be a good divisive or divorce indicator when active since Mars rules surgery as a subject. Other people may see you as argumentative. A poor placement for Mars, relationships can be contentious. Mars' physical energy is possibly placed into the hands of another (7th house of others, not just the personal or business partner such as multi-level marketing). Mars may buck or fight back. Mundane detriment.

- ✓ Mars in the 8th of partnership resources, legacies, other people's money, taxes, sex... can fight with and for those areas. May receive inheritance but may have to fight for it, always with the possibility of not winning. Friction is promised but outcome is not. Court battles could be expensive. Potential stress over partnership resources. Good sexual placement, but be sure contentious or aggressive behavior does not cause negative results. This is a destiny house and Mars may be a destiny factor. Mundane dignity.
- ✓ Mars in the 9th of philosophy, religion, foreign travel, courts, politics... may fight for and with these areas, debate and argue; wants to be on the go and travel, but may have friction on long distance trips. Foreign contacts could be abrasive or could face loss in foreign areas. Can fight with or for law, higher education. Mars is not usually considered a diplomat.
- ✓ Mars in the 10th of career, profession, prestige and reputation... wants to climb mountain leading to prestige and reputation. May have to fight way to top and may not be well liked; may have to scrap to stay there. Be careful whom Mars wounds on the way up the ladder because Mars may encounter those wounded on the return path. Mundane exalted.
- ✓ Mars in the 11th of friends, associations and social groups, hopes, wishes and dreams come true, also known as aspirations... will expend money for, fight with and for these areas, can be devil's advocate, but may also experience friction and / or removals of 11th house people.
- ✓ Mars in the 12th of hidden actions and motives, self-undoing, unconscious actions... is subtle, could turn on itself; may act in oblique, hidden, or indirect manner, not necessarily out in open. Holding back or bottling up may cause self-undoing. May say okay, but not be okay. Can be in physical danger from hidden energies, guns, knives, or acts of aggression. Do not involve self in questionable situations, dangerous. Common for security personnel, guards, police, monitoring equipment, spy or secret service. Talk about questionable situations!

Mars in the House
MARS: Our ability to reach beyond ourselves
 illuminates or affects the matters of the _____ house...

House	Mannerisms affecting matters of house	Sign	Ruler	Mundane Strength
1st Life	as a need to express yourself directly as the initiator of experience and to attract personal recognition.	Aries	Mars	Dignity Angular
2nd Wealth	to focus on material security, primary values, purpose and self-establishment.	Taurus	Venus	Detriment Succedent
3rd Assoc	as a communicator, through self-expression in a changing environment, or through activities with siblings, cousins or neighbors.	Gemini	Mercury	Cadent
4th Abstr	concerned with family, foundation, home and root values. Success may come later in life.	Cancer	Moon	Angular
5th Life	as a strongly creative drive on all levels (possibly a strong child orientation), pursuing pleasure, fun and speculation, taking chances.	Leo	Sun	Succedent
6th Wealth	as a desire to be of service and to find your place in the scheme of things, a work-a-holic. Strong concerns regarding health, diet, exercise to keep fit	Virgo	Mercury	Cadent
7th Asso	the ego becomes dependent on inter-relationships with others – seeing the self as a reflection through another's eyes. Social seeking to achieve ego recognition.	Libra	Venus	Detriment Angular
8th Abstr	the ego can get caught in society's values and there is an implication of destiny. Recognizes the use of joint resource. May be involved with death or estates	Scorpio	Pluto Mars	Dignity Succedent
9th Life	the ego has a strong freedom urge and an involvement with law, foreign places, philosophy or religion, sales, or higher education	Sagittarius	Jupiter	Cadent
10th Wealth	as ambition for business success and recognition, a need to achieve power, public standing or prestige.	Capricorn	Saturn	Exalted Angular
11th Asso	as an interest in social or fraternal organizations, participation in group activities, can promise popularity with friends, high aspirations and hopes, innovative and objective in scope.	Aquarius	Uranus Saturn	Succedent
12th Abstr	behind the scenes, not public, does not deny success, but limits recognition. Expects privacy, potential develops later in life, perhaps not publically.	Pisces Jupiter	Neptune	Cadent

Intercepted Mars Remind yourself of the intercepted sign and planet descriptions given in the Sun chapter. When Mars resides in a sign that is intercepted within a house, the planet of *assertion* and / or *aggression* is delayed but not denied. Mars must ask permission of the house ruler(s) to act freely, something that would not ever be easy for self-assertive Mars to do. Repeating:

Aries cusp ask Mars (self)	Taurus cusp ask Venus
Gemini cusp ask Mercury	Cancer cusp ask Moon
Leo cusp ask Sun	Virgo cusp ask Mercury
Libra cusp ask Venus	Scorpio cusp ask Mars (self)/Pluto
Sagittarius cusp ask Jupiter	Capricorn cusp ask Saturn
Aquarius cusp ask Saturn / Uranus	Pisces cusp ask Jupiter / Neptune

Intercepted Sign Keywords The sign Mars occupies, if intercepted, adds dimension and complication to that house #____ and its issues. The sign on cusp is primary and the intercepted sign is secondary for rulership. Define each ruler and sub-ruler and how they affect the house in question.

Overwhelm Keywords Multiple planets in the sign following the cusp sign within a house can overwhelm the message of the sign on the cusp. Multiple planets in the succeeding sign will enhance the expression of their sign mannerisms and might usurp the cusp sign and its mannerisms relative to the affairs of the house.

Three Signs in a House Not usual, but possible. Remember to include that information when the chart suggests it is necessary. Make note of the possibility of planets being in three signs in a single house. Remember that intercepted houses occur in axis pairs. Thoroughly read both axis houses and any planets involved.

Rulership Tied to Occupation In this chart, Mars rules house #____. The affairs of house # ____ are tied to the house of the house ruler's occupation, house # _____. Use the house keywords to define each area of association.

Elevated Note if Mars is the elevated planet in the chart because it spreads its influence down over the entire chart.

Aspects

Repeating, the ten planetary energies are in constant motion within the 360° circle of the Zodiac, and are continually forming and un-forming angular relationships (aspects) to one another. This interaction or interrelationship between the bodies or various functions within the individual indicates the ease or difficulty with which the energies can express within human experience. Are the aspects supportive, antagonistic, or ambivalent? Aspects may be used further to provide timing factors for these experiences. Aspects define the “*why*” and partially define the “*when*” of your experience.

- ✓ The *conjunction* unites energy. I do not begin with negative connotation for conjunctions.
 - ✓ Mars conjunct Sun unites assertion and ego; negatively can become leader or bully.
 - ✓ Mars conjunct Moon unites assertion and emotions; negatively can be emotional firecracker.
 - ✓ Mars conjunct Mercury unites assertion and intellect, a sharp, decisive thinker; negatively a mental or verbal bully.
 - ✓ Mars conjunct Venus unites assertion and magnetism, acts immediately on desires; negatively aggression in relating matters.
- ✓ The *opposition* is separative in nature, always acts out dilemma with another person or issue, tug of war, can switch roles in differing experiences, builds awareness.
 - ✓ Mars opposition Sun can be tug of war between assertion and ego; can fight self, Father problem?
 - ✓ Mars opposition Moon can be tug of war between assertion and emotions; Mother problem?
 - ✓ Mars opposition Mercury can be tug of war between assertion and intellect; runs off at mouth; again, verbal bully.
 - ✓ Mars opposition Venus can be tug of war between assertion and desires; can attract role players.
- ✓ The *square* indicates internal conflict, unrealized chip on shoulder.
 - ✓ Mars square Sun challenges assertion and ego; chip on shoulder ego conflict. Male authority?
 - ✓ Mars square Moon challenges assertion and emotions; internal war, emotional dynamite.
 - ✓ Mars square Mercury challenges assertion and intellect; mouth can be chip on shoulder.
 - ✓ Mars square Venus challenges assertion and desire; may have relationship chip on shoulder.

- ✓ The *trine* promotes flow to the energies; but can be lazy.
 - ✓ Mars trine Sun assertion flows well with ego; actions help goals.
 - ✓ Mars trine Moon assertion flows well with emotions; actions bring emotional enjoyment.
 - ✓ Mars trine Mercury assertion flows well with intellect; good mind quality, sharp.
 - ✓ Mars trine Venus assertion flows well with desires; good ordering of relationship urges.
- ✓ The *sextile* provides opportunity to *work* successfully with energies.
 - ✓ Mars sextile positions given are similar to trine positions, but native has to apply some effort.
 - ✓ Instead of phrase “flows well with” use “works well with”.
 - ✓ I prefer sextiles to trines because trines have a tendency to be lazy and we do not always take advantage of our good fortune.

We have practiced the way to assemble the keywords for each aspect pairing as phrasing and sentences. It is important to remember that this or any teaching material uses only a few of the possible issues and keywords. Blending the readings for each piece has a multiple of explanations. These lessons were originally done in live classes and we used my students’ chart positions. We had opportunity to observe possibilities with instant feedback. Use your practice charts or team with other astrological students to generate more examples. Stay simple at first, gradually incorporating multiple themes.

Aspect Orbs Now that we have a few planets to work with, I want to make a distinction between closer and wider aspects of all types. In my experience, tighter aspects act more strongly and earlier in experience, and are easier to observe. Wider, particularly applying aspects may take more reading experience to develop for both timing and strength. Revisit my earlier notes on my personal but very wide Mars opposed Saturn and my very wide Sun opposed Uranus aspects. Both did work!

Why would orb / distance matter? All of these bodies are in continual one-directional motion (despite the appearance of station and retrograde motion). A natal chart is static imprint of a continually moving pattern, a snapshot of a life in motion. The natal chart and positions are the basic

road map for the individual. Actualization is the moving, progressing chart. Progression may bring the natal applying aspects into closer affiliation. We are not examining progressions in this initial part of our study; but you should be aware now that such activation is not only possible, it is eventual. This is one of those chart subtleties that are not easily visible initially, but will be part of your developing astrological skills.

Unaspected Keywords Unaspected Mars could have difficulty with masculinity itself, courage, assertion, aggression, possibly even its sexuality. The nature of an unaspected planet is that it is not in tune with the other nine bodies. There is no natural harmony or role it can play to join in or harmonize. How then does an unaspected planet such as Mars take that initial step into the unknown, with no backup or support. In that instance, any aspect is preferable to none because you can at least learn from a difficult aspect, heal and repair, and eventually compensate. How do you do that when there is no aspect?

First, recognize that your life is purposeful and you incarnated in physical form to learn, grow and develop yourself. Attitude? Time to go to school. Learn about how to develop courage, risk, reach for more in life, learn about assertion in a more generic fashion and then use that knowledge to build your personal Mars skill set. Repeating: think (a Mercury word)... a person who is born with no painting skill can still be taught or can learn how to paint. The same is true of any subject. Life skills can be learned and developed. You would look to progressions for timing such a developing study.

Applying and Separating Once you have developed your understanding of applying and separating as given in the Sun chapter and have practiced it on your well-known charts, focus on Mars in all its interactions with the other planets. The bodies may change but the concept of applying and separating does not change. Play / act Mars in its potential manifestations to watch it act out with other planets within a chart and within a life. Applying and separating aspects work themselves out over time and must be followed through progressions as you advance your astrological skills.

Mars Retrograde and Station Once we have passed outside Earth's orbital boundary, our description of how the outer planets retrograde and station must be restated. In Chapter 10 of my *Astrology: The Symbolic Language* is my explanation of station and retrograde in two parts:

- 1) Mercury and Venus within Earth's orbit, with a diagram, and
- 2) the outer planets outside Earth's orbit with a phase-wheel illustration of the outer planets at station and retrograde.

Please review that material for the general how and why of stations and retrogrades, then apply those concepts to the chart being read where appropriate.

** Also see Neil Michelsen's *Tables of Planetary Phenomena*.

Think... Mars is a direct, outward expressing, forward moving energy at its core. How would such a forward moving Mars function at station, either retrograde or direct? How would such a Mars function when fully retrograde (mental picture: a naturally forward energy, Mars, trying to perform backward issues and actions)? Remember the overall pattern takes place through progressions, but the natal chart (our focus) is instigated and affected by this developing overall pattern itself.

As explained previously, any planet in its usual direct motion is behaving in its usual normal function directly, forward, externalizing, performing as to its individual nature. Create a mind picture of the process.

- ✓ My key phrase for station is “changing its mind”. From what to what? Changing its mind from externalizing (normal motion) to internalizing at station retrograde and from internalizing to externalizing at station direct.
- ✓ When fully retrograde, a planet is reviewing, re-visiting, re-examining ground (degrees and signs) *which have already been covered*. (See how the *re-* in retrograde provides the keywords)?
- ✓ Once such review is completed, the planet will again “change its mind” (station) and resume forward motion. First, it must cover again the degrees or territory that it reviewed. Think: examining, resolving, replacing, incorporating what it has learned from its review.
- ✓ It will then move out of what is called the “shadow” territory into the usual direct, forward expression of itself, and into new territory (new degrees) to learn, develop and grow as the life progresses.
- ✓ You will study this overall progressing concept in more advanced studies, but the seeds for it are planted in the natal chart. Just be aware there is still more to your studies and applications.

Now apply that overall progressing concept to the individual planet in a natal chart, in this instance, Mars.

- ✓ Overall Mars direct energy: assertion, courage, masculinity itself.
- ✓ Station retrograde: “changing its mind”, deciding to review, internalization.
- ✓ Retrograde: reviewing past applications and experiences.
- ✓ Station direct: “changing its mind”, review complete, re-initiate externalization process.
- ✓ Shadow degrees: assimilation and application of process of experience.
- ✓ New, previously uncovered degrees = new experience.

By analogy, Mars retrograde is the energy of assertion turning back upon itself. This is not comfortable as it is against the nature of the planet. The possibility is that this Mars may not defend itself well, or is not in a position to assert easily. The overall pattern (over multiple years by progression) will be re-teaching that Mars lesson.

Note: The Mercury and Venus stations happen fairly quickly, perhaps a day or two. The overall retrograde period is longer, about three weeks for Mercury and six weeks for Venus. The elongated orbits of the outer planets make the station points and the overall retrograde patterns last for longer periods. At station, the energy is literally at standstill permeating the space it occupies (relative to our position on Earth), and is therefore much stronger than studies reveal. The shadow degrees (beginning to end) and the lessons it is learning should become a specific to study as you advance in your astrological knowledge.

Additional Study Separately write out your readings for your own chart and your practice charts. Put your notes away with the applicable natal chart as you will be adding more information with each chapter. At the end of this workbook, you will have assembled an amazing amount of information about each individual and can then group those notes into a rough draft of a personal reading for each. A little polishing and refining will provide an excellent product and a base for future growth. This is how you grow your astrological skill. The more you learn, the larger each reading becomes. Update your overall principal index cards. Practice.

Definitions relative to retrograde motion:

Apsis is “the farthest or nearest point in the orbit of a planetary body about its primary body. The apsides of Earth’s orbit of the Sun are two, the *aphelion*, where Earth is farthest from the Sun, and the *perihelion*, where it is nearest.” *Wikipedia*

*See my *The Family – Viewed Astrologically* and *Astrology: The Symbolic Language*. Both books available at marilynmuir.net

** The diagram for planetary stations in Neil Michelson’s *Tables of Planetary Phenomenon* on the chapter leading page of part 7 is an outstanding visual. This is a desktop reference book I recommend for serious students who choose to go past studying the basics. My copy sits right next to my desk.

Sources

Science: magnetic field stripped away, surface magnetism only; thought to be older than Earth; dry, dusty, desert; terraforming contemplated by space administration. Two moons: Phobos and Deimos, sons of Mars, adding fear and panic to the warlord

"Astrological Keywords - Signs of the Zodiac" by Michael Munkasey

<https://SolarSystem.nasa.gov/planets/overview>

<http://www.windows2universe.org/mars/statistics.html>

<https://mythopedia.com/roman-mythology/gods/mars/>

<https://www.britannica.com/topic/Mars-Roman-god>

<https://www.worldhistory.org/Mars/>

<https://www.windows2universe.org/mythology/planets/Mars/mars.html>

The Cultural Planets

Jupiter

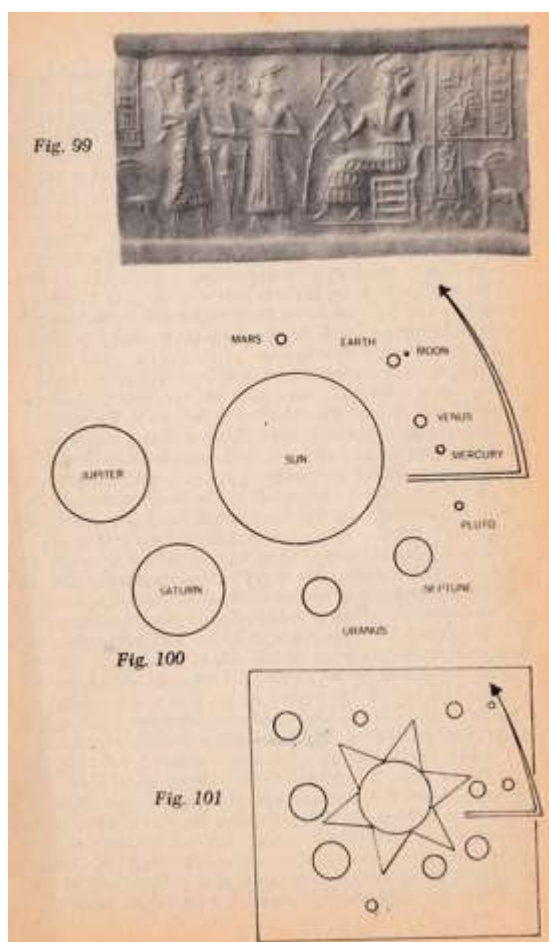
I want to begin this section with a few words on the overall Solar System and our place in this Galaxy. Just where in the Universe are we?

- ✓ We are citizens of the Milky Way Galaxy and are located in the Sagittarius section. We are a barred spiral galaxy about 13.6 billion years old. Our galaxy is not perfectly flat, but is slightly warped. Could that be a statement about life and living in this galaxy?
- ✓ There are four giant sprawling arms to our Galaxy: Carina-Sagittarius, Perseus, Scutum-Centaurus, and Norma. Our Solar System is located in the Orion-Cygnus neighborhood of the galaxy between the Perseus and Carina-Sagittarius arms.
- ✓ Our galaxy travels about 515,000 mph and takes between 230 and 250 million years to complete one orbit, depending upon the part of the galaxy being measured. Our location indicates about 230 million years for our specific Solar System for a full galactic orbit.
- ✓ Our galaxy lives about 25,000 to 30,000 light years away from the center, which is a black hole called Sagittarius A, identified Feb 13, 1974 and located near the border of zodiac constellations Sagittarius and Scorpius. The first image taken in 2017 of the Sagittarius A accretion disk around the black hole itself was recently released on May 12, 2022. The photos are amazing (see [space.com](https://www.space.com/19915-milky-way-galaxy.html) and Wikipedia websites).
- ✓ The Milky Way (and all of us) belong to a local group of over 30 galaxies, all rotating around a common center. Each galaxy has individual motion and the potential of collision between members is possible over billions of years. Currently, the Andromeda and Milky Way Galaxies are moving towards collision, but not anytime soon.

<https://www.space.com/19915-milky-way-galaxy.html>

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sagittarius_A*

Although the ancients seemed to be aware of the outer three planets (*see Zecharia Sitchzen's book *The Twelfth Planet*; know that this is a picture of an actual museum artifact), they apparently did not use them in their delineation for common charting. The ancients used only the seven visible bodies: Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn. I believe these are the "Seven spirits before the throne", the "Seven Candlesticks" (lights), and the "Seven Angels" (heavenly bodies), as given in the book of Revelation in the Bible.



The inner bodies are solid objects. Earth is the only body with water, although water is suspected within the Moon and anciently on Mars. Mercury, Venus and Mars are not habitable for us, but terraforming is being discussed for Mars. Unknown to us over the centuries, there were more large bodies in our Solar System. We discovered (not invented) them one at a time over decades, and of course there are even more smaller bodies out there. Four of our outer bodies are gas or ice giants, with Pluto a solid, just quite small, object.

Culture and Generation Effect

Once you get to Jupiter, Saturn and the outer planets, you begin to deal with much longer planetary orbits. Due to the length of time these planets occupy a sign, they affect masses of humanity over their individual prolonged periods.

- ✓ The cultural planets: of the five outer planets, Jupiter and Saturn are closest to Earth. Therefore, they are visible to the naked eye. Visibility equates to consciousness.
- ✓ Jupiter's orbit takes 11.88 (around twelve) years through all twelve Zodiac signs, one sign per year, for all births worldwide.
- ✓ Saturn's orbit takes 29.5 years through all twelve Zodiac signs, about 2.5 years per sign, for all births worldwide.
- ✓ The generational planets: Uranus, Neptune and Pluto are beyond our natural vision and must be observed by extending our vision via telescopes or astronomical formulas. (*Note: It is currently known that Uranus can at times be seen using normal vision, under exacting conditions.*) Now you see it, now you don't... does that sound like Uranus?
- ✓ These outer three generational bodies are not as visible and equate to more widespread (years of effect), but relatively unconscious, energy.
- ✓ Uranus's orbit takes about 84 years through all twelve signs, or about seven years per sign, for all births worldwide.
- ✓ Neptune's orbit takes about 165 years through all twelve signs, or about fourteen years per sign, for all births worldwide.
- ✓ Pluto's orbit takes about 248 years through all twelve signs. Because of the eccentricity of its highly elliptical orbit, Pluto travels from twelve to thirty years through a sign, depending on which sign; for all births worldwide. There is a huge difference in a twelve-year world-wide generational impact and a thirty-year generational impact.
- ✓ As we study these outer planets, remember that each outer planet contains within its orbital boundary all the planets closer to the Sun and therefore has an overall influence on each body contained within its orbital circle. Each outer influence acts as an overall theme or general influence on all contained within its circle, by sign, by progression and by individual aspect. I see it as the outer planet setting the stage and the faster, inner planet(s) carrying out the action.

Note: As I edited this section, I checked the latest birth rate data. The official 2021 (last full year) birth rate for the world was 4.3 births per second. As of mid-June 2022, world population was over 7.9 billion and climbing. Note that the birth rate itself has been slowing in recent years, but overall is still climbing. We reached eight billion worldwide in 2022.

Jupiter and Saturn are visible to us without external equipment or help. Because Jupiter and Saturn are visible to us, they are part of our “knowns”. Once we get past Saturn, telescopes become necessary for common viewing. Think of the masses born during each cultural planet cycle. The first five bodies we have explored seem to be very directly connected with the development of individual personality. Jupiter and Saturn are more culturally oriented, having more diverse or public impact. They govern more the overall functioning of the world in general, and our participation on a society / cultural basis. As we explore the planets further out in space, we will be dealing less and less with the personal and more and more with the abstract or perhaps even unconscious. Yes, the outer planets are part of our personal makeup and must be read as part of our charts, but they have a relatively impersonal nature.

Mandalas in Space

There are beautiful grand designs – mandalas in space, evidencing both will and purpose in creation... not the random, coincidental, automatic evolution that science would have us believe exclusively. Both science and purpose exist; the adherents of each choose differing labels and explanations. The best scientific analogy I can picture is the fractal: patterns within patterns, getting finer and finer, but defined as never-ending. Fine-tuning any experience would be continual at best! **See *Google fractal definitions*.

Please access Neil F. Michelsen’s 1990 book *Tables of Planetary Phenomena*. In the very back are several pages of our solar system’s planet and object mandalas in their personal, yet universal, dance with one another. Realize these patterns exist all around us. When we aspect, we are attempting to take one of those single lines between two points in their specific mandala (pattern) and define its effect in a person’s life... separate from the overall mandala pattern, thereby eliminating any possibility of context. Look at the pertinent mandalas as you learn about planets in aspect to see the abstract but overall context to what you are attempting to read as one tiny aspect line of a complete mandala for a specific chart!

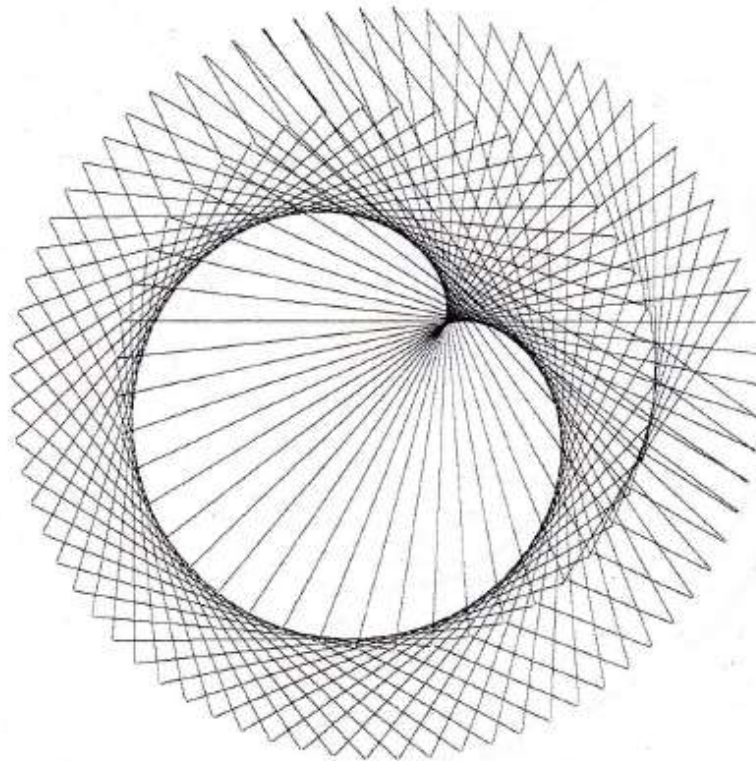
The mandalas pair two of our solar system planets in their orbits around our Sun. That means the Sun is in the center of the pattern with the two planetary orbits as the outside rings, with one body closer to the Sun (inside ring) and the second body as the outside ring (realize that the longer the



<https://pixabay.com/vectors/cone-conifer-pine-plant-tree-2022406/>

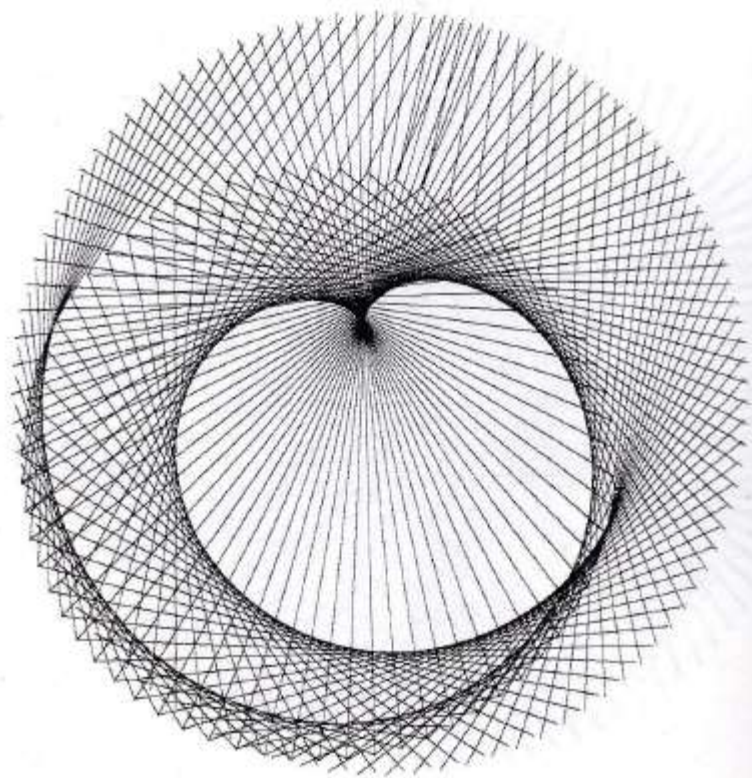


orbit, the bigger the circle). Each body completes its journey through its orbit at its own pace. The potential interplay between the bodies is mathematically in proportion to their individual orbits, around the Sun, shown by the lines of force indicated in each pattern. Each of those lines represents one connection (aspect) in a continuing repeating pattern. (Fine tuning?)



1981 OCT 7 to 1983 SEP 17 143 5.00
VENUS EARTH MANDALA Figure 34

Keeping the description as basic as possible, look at the Earth (outside, longer orbit) and Venus (inside, closer to Sun, therefore smaller orbit) mandala and the image produced through this mathematical patterning, which covered the period October 7, 1981 to September 17, 1983, or just under two Earth years. Once completed, this overall pattern begins again. Look at the picture of the overall interplay of energy between Venus and our Earth... an amazing heart. Astrologically, Venus does represent the quality of love and relating here on Earth! This has led me to wonder if the ancients were proficient at pattern recognition and could possibly envision this pattern without scientific instruments



1892 JAN 29 to 2385 AUG 10 200 905.82
NEPTUNE PLUTO MANDALA Figure 48

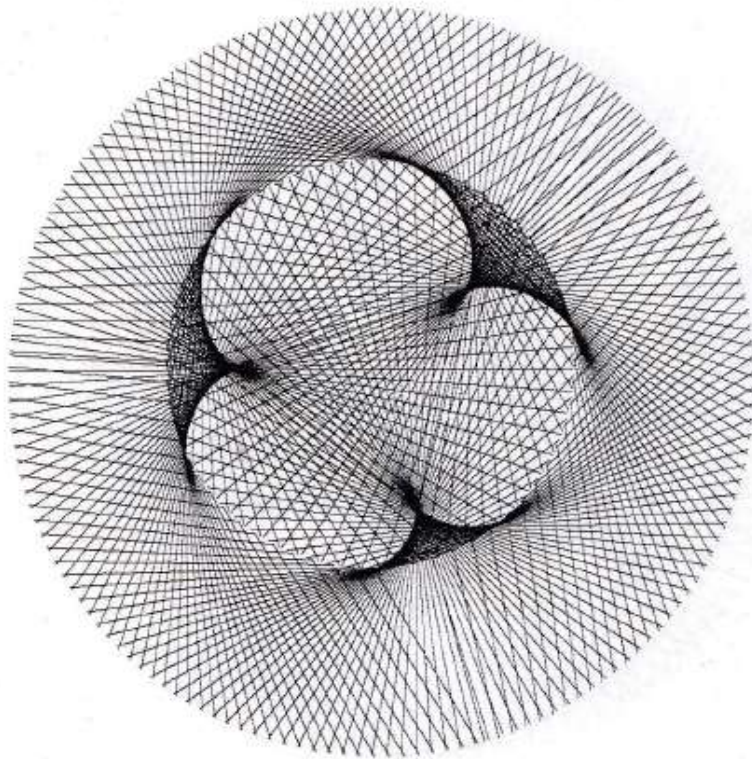


Pluto's Heart: A Cosmic Valentine in ...
space.com

There is one more mandala I would like to point out as an example before we proceed with this lesson. Look at the current (*occurring overhead as I edited in 2022*) Neptune / Pluto mandala covering January 29, 1892 to August 10, 2385. Another heart forms, one that takes almost 500 years. This specific heart is in the form of “the Sacred Heart of Jesus” embodied within the Catholic religion. When our New Horizons spacecraft got up close and personal with Pluto in 2015, it sent back an amazing set of images of Pluto. One image thrilled me.

Pluto has a beautiful large heart on its physical surface. That imaged heart almost exactly, in form and position, matches the heart on the mandala from Neil’s book copyrighted in 1990. Did I mention that I don’t believe in coincidence? Visionaries can see beyond the obvious.

For this chapter application, we will look at the Jupiter / Saturn mandala.



1901 SEP 20 to 1960 JUN 12 300 71.74
JUPITER SATURN MANDALA Figure 40

Note: the Jupiter / Saturn mandala reflects the period from September 20, 1901 to June 12, 1960, about 59 years. That is five full Jupiter orbits within two Saturn orbits. Think: five full orbits of Jupiter through the twelve signs of the zodiac, unfolding within approximately two orbits of Saturn, also through the same twelve signs of the same zodiac. This is the pattern of humanity's cultural evolution. Upon completion, the pattern begins again repeating the whole of the motif itself, slightly displaced from the Jupiter / Saturn beginning point of the previous mandala. This is about 59-60 years of cultural development in multiple stages. In the Jupiter / Saturn mandala itself, look at the three distinct clusters in the center, indicating the possibility of developing three twenty-year internal patterns within the sixty-year overall cultural development. Twenty years sounds like a generation to me! Patterns within patterns; that is our solar system. This is what we are attempting to read as single point to point aspects, totally out of context to the overall cultural and personal lesson. A daunting task to read, especially for a beginner! But this is what Astrologers everywhere are doing every day!

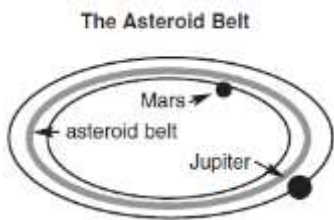
Jupiter

In general, Jupiter represents the principle of expansion. Jupiter is physically a miniature sun trying to flex and become a full-fledged sun. In today's parlance, Jupiter is a solar "wanna-be"; it is just not physically large enough to do so. The largest planet in our system is too far from us to see the light Jupiter generates. What we see of Jupiter is still reflected sunlight, still a reflection of self-identity. Jupiter is the largest companion planet to our Sun; literally, expansion in concept and in reality.

Jupiter is a giant orbital step from Mars into the vastness and unknowns of outer space. Why giant step? As already mentioned, Mars is the first baby step into outer space. We must turn our backs on our solid body, yet personal knowns (Sun, Moon, Mercury and Venus, also known as identity, emotions, thinking and relating) in order to contemplate and to act on the more difficult to see visually, and therefore largely unknown, regions beyond our Earth. Turning our backs on those personal knowns takes us out of our "safe zone", that which we can clearly and directly see and experience, and to personally "know".

We must risk with Mars, which can be daunting, when we courageously step out into the mostly dark, vast and unknown world of outer space. Mars represents our courage (or lack of it - i.e., front / back of coin) to act, even when we don't know all the details or outcomes. While this action is a necessary risk to human learning, it is limited in scope. Why? Because risk-taking Mars is contained within the natural solar system boundary or orbit of Saturn, which was the conceived outer limit for ancient man and Astrologers alike. This Saturn limitation positioning is also true of Jupiter. The local early understanding of our solar system was almost entirely limited by Saturn's boundary. The ancients may have been aware of other bodies but they were not incorporated into general interpretation. They had more to learn.

Giant step? Between Mars and Jupiter is our Solar System's Asteroid Belt; either the rocky remnants of the early development of our Solar system... OR... the rocky remains of a body that once occupied that space, but obviously did not make it to our current stage of evolution. Science is still trying to pin down those origins. Metaphorically, to reach Jupiter we must step over that rocky debris so we can reach even further out into the unknown. We have to be curious enough, strong enough, brave enough to step over and past that visible and concrete rubble to experience Jupiter.



- ✓ Could the rubble evidence broken dreams of other attempts?
- ✓ Is it a virtual mine field?
- ✓ Is it a reminder to pay attention to what we are doing when we risk?

Think of the cultural myths as an attempt of the ancients to describe life, experience, adventure, and achievement. Pioneer psychologist Sigmund Freud appeared to see Astrology and the associated cultural myths as the psychology of the ancients. Jupiter represents expansion of our achieved or achievable experience. Successful? Remember, you win some and you lose some because every front has a back and every outside has an inside.

By metaphor, Jupiter is not content to live only in its own private “known” world, causing the individual to want to open their horizons on multiple levels.

- ✓ Physically this could be moving a great deal, traveling or reaching out for a bigger world – more of life itself.
- ✓ Or... an individual could even be physically larger.
- ✓ Mentally, we could want to expand or explore more abstract qualities of mind. We can’t go all the way we might anticipate, because Jupiter is still within Saturn’s orbit, our at-one-time-understood natural limit. The three outer planets are outside Saturn’s boundary... and possibly, rules.
- ✓ Jupiter represents philosophical expansion, within traditional and conservative belief systems, perhaps philosophy or religion itself, while still willing to include or accept some dogma or ritual; an overview of life within the confines of the Ring-pass-not of Saturn.
- ✓ Mercury is attributed as ruler of the logical, reasoning mind.
- ✓ Jupiter is attributed as ruler of the expansive, more comprehensive function of mind.
- ✓ Mercury sees the trees; Jupiter sees the forest.
- ✓ Mercury is primary education, the details.
- ✓ Jupiter rules expansion in its multiple forms, such as: secondary education, expanding knowledge.

- ✓ Jupiter rules the higher part of law, decisions, judges, attorneys, sometimes god-like.
- ✓ Jupiter rules foreign contacts, cultures, travel, languages.
- ✓ Jupiter also concerns our family conditioning or expectations, those philosophic overviews ingrained in our nature due to our early family, tribal or cultural habits.
- ✓ Perhaps Jupiter acts as rebellion to that early influence. Many adult children rebel at excessive religious indoctrination attempts while young.
- ✓ Every twelve years, Jupiter traverses the twelve signs, one sign per year, as our world cultures attempt to grow and expand on a regular basis. And then the Jupiter growth cycle begins anew, one year per sign, repeating but in a forward direction through the ages (see the Jupiter / Saturn mandala).
- ✓ Considered the greater benefic (Venus is considered to be the lesser benefic), Jupiter can act as a giant umbrella protecting us from the worst, particularly when elevated in the chart.
- ✓ Even retrograde Jupiter does not deny our possible good. But retrograde may diminish or delay it, or may subjectify our philosophic experience.
- ✓ Even intercepted Jupiter does not deny our possible good, but may delay or cause extra steps to be taken to permit Jupiter's flow.

Belief system There are a variety of philosophical belief systems and religions, some closed-minded and dogmatic, others more receptive and open. All can be described by type, through Jupiter by sign. Play with this in your own mind by exploring the world's religions and philosophies. We would discover it is right for a person to be normal and natural in any one of these expressions. If your philosophy is open-minded, count your blessings. Learn to recognize why another person might have a more closed mind and allow them their space. I am not suggesting that any and all behaviors are acceptable within society, only that there is diversity in such beliefs. Remember as well that initial excessive indoctrination may cause rebellion once free choice opens up. We now call that Adulting!

As you explore, learn Astrology, and see the variations possible in human experience, you can learn to go beyond tolerance, hopefully into genuine understanding. Another's behavior may be difficult to understand or accept, but they are entitled to their space as they choose, or perhaps

stemming from their cultural upbringing. Since we are all in this together worldwide, we personally must respect each other's intrinsic philosophic conditioning, just as we wish others to respect our own philosophic conditioning. That does not give carte blanche to everyone to do everything they can imagine. That's called chaos!

Glyph

The symbols for both Jupiter and Saturn are two part, the equal-armed cross of matter and the half circle of soul energy; but the symbolic elements are placed differently. They are paired by symbology.

- ✓ The half circle of soul energy represents universal life informing us.
- ✓ The equal-armed cross of matter brings us down to Earth or materiality.
- ✓ With Jupiter, the cross of matter is foundational (at the bottom) and the half circle of soul is elevated. Symbolically, Soul energy is elevated over materiality. Soul inspires and aspires, so this is a very open glyph. We seek to learn or know for the sake of learning or knowing.
- ✓ With Saturn the cross of matter is at the top, and the half circle is foundational. This represents a more down to earth application of inspirational soul energy. We seek to learn or know, and then apply what we have learned practically. More on Saturn in the next lesson.



Jupiter through the Signs

We will sample the keyword concept with Jupiter's family conditioning or philosophic overview. We have already done this keyword process five times: Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus and Mars. While this sample is an easy place to begin, Jupiter is far more than this single example. For this lesson, please take the time to choose a few Jupiter keyword concepts and work your way through the Jupiter-in-a-sign process for each of them individually, to develop and apply to your practice charting. In general:

- ✓ Remember that cardinal signs initiate, fixed signs structure and mutable signs disperse.
- ✓ Applying Fire, Earth, Air and Water elements can assist your understanding.
- ✓ Masculine / Feminine approaches can also assist you (dynamic / attractive).
- ✓ The signs have not changed, just the application of Jupiter's energy changes.
- ✓ Negative Jupiter can simply go too far with a good thing. Expansion without purpose or definition is useless and could become destructive - something Saturn would argue with!
- ✓ Negatively, Jupiter can have a tendency to bite off more than it can chew. It can over-promise and under-deliver.

In Aries (Mars ruled / cardinal / fire / masculine)

- ✓ Family conditioning or philosophic overview: I Am.
- ✓ Positively, life is a do-it-yourself project. Do not be afraid to take on life, take chances, use courage, stand up and be counted.
- ✓ Negatively, can be rash and impulsive, leaps without looking; may not know what it's doing, but surges into life.

In Taurus (Venus ruled / fixed / earth / feminine)

- ✓ Family conditioning or philosophic overview: I Build.
- ✓ Positively, life is important in terms of material prosperity, resources, finances, faith, tenacity to stick to something until accomplished – perseverance.
- ✓ Negatively, can be stubborn, not necessarily right, rut-oriented, tendency to stay with status quo created by family, but still builders.

In Gemini (Mercury ruled / detriment / mutable / air / masculine)

- ✓ Family conditioning or philosophic overview: I Communicate.
- ✓ Family encouraged development of intellect through education and social contacts. Good travel placement.
- ✓ Positively, dualistic in nature, can have parents of different faiths (or perhaps lack of faith), child needs to walk with a foot in each world, wants to use mind, can carry more than one philosophic concept at a time.
- ✓ Negatively, can juggle, may seem superficial to others; could get involved in dual role-playing.

In Cancer (Moon ruled / exalted / cardinal / water / feminine)

- ✓ Family conditioning or philosophic overview: I Feel.
- ✓ Positively, grow up and develop or establish family unit – this is the key to society, travels with or for family (family or clan is the thing).
- ✓ Negatively, the world is out to get you, protect yourself, be close to your parents / clan / country (larger family), stay with the safe, domestic thing.

In Leo (Sun ruled / Fixed / Fire / masculine)

- ✓ Family conditioning or philosophic overview: I Will.
- ✓ Positively, I can do anything. I have the power! I can exercise my right to control my life. I see existence as larger than life, on a grander, expanded scale.
- ✓ Negatively, life owes me prestige, money, reputation. I am in some way God-like. I must appear very giving and sharing – and magnificent.

In Virgo (Mercury ruled / detriment / mutable / earth / feminine)

- ✓ Family conditioning or philosophic overview: I Analyze.
- ✓ Positively, life should be given in service. If you want anything in life, be willing to work for it, perhaps even in a service role.
- ✓ Negatively, has tendency to not be self-protecting enough. They need to raise their sights above poverty-level consciousness and expect more naturally for themselves.

In Libra (Venus ruled / cardinal / air / masculine)

- ✓ Family conditioning or philosophic overview: We Are.
- ✓ Positively, we- or us-consciousness, likes convivial relationships and involvements, very social creature, work together in relationships or partnerships in order to get ahead, get a spouse, get married, network. Prefers travel with companion.
- ✓ Negatively, Libra can want peace at any price, to know all sides, to be fair. Can sit on fence.

In Scorpio (Pluto / Mars ruled / fixed / water / feminine)

- ✓ Family conditioning or philosophic overview: I Desire.
- ✓ Positively, learn to establish control, power or dominance, constantly examine your motives, be suspicious. Keep your plans private.
- ✓ Negatively, while manipulation, power or control is a necessary function in life, use or misuse of it determines if negative expression. This one wants position of control, even if not freely given.

In Sagittarius (Jupiter ruled / dignity / mutable / fire / masculine)

- ✓ Family conditioning or philosophic overview: I Seek.
- ✓ Positively, planet of philosophy in sign of philosophy = philosopher, life is a challenge (physical or debate), seek the truth, could be strongly religious. Strong freedom urges, stay free, personally no fences, get out and compete.
- ✓ Negatively, can be liar, promoter, con-artist. If this is the way a child was raised, is the child wrong? Or is such behavior normal for their circumstance and perspective? I had a friend raised in this conditioning and watched it blow up as life caught up with them. That friend paid a terrible price!

In Capricorn (Saturn ruled / fall / cardinal / earth / feminine)

- ✓ Family conditioning or philosophic overview: I Use.
- ✓ Positively, Jupiter in the Saturn sign is not as comfortable. Why? The principle of expansion is in the sign of contraction. Success: marry someone successful or achieve success yourself, get to top of mountain: career, profession, reputation, prestige, social climbers.
- ✓ Negatively, may climb on back of others or plays only by own rules. Generally traditional, conservative, will not usually fly in the face of society.

In Aquarius (Uranus / Saturn ruled / fixed / air / masculine)

- ✓ Family conditioning or philosophic overview: I Know.
- ✓ Positively, be unique, stress selfhood, explore and use your own potential, be independent. Do something for the world, take on a larger view, develop a group or collective consciousness, develop your selfhood so that others may benefit; but do not owe anything or anyone, do it yourself. Learning intellectual objectivity and detachment to develop self, then let go for greater good.
- ✓ Negatively, can become law unto itself, open rebellion or anarchy.

In Pisces (Neptune / Jupiter ruled / dignity/ mutable / water / feminine)

- ✓ Family conditioning or philosophic overview: I Understand (gestalt).
- ✓ Positively, artistic temperament, imaginative and idealistic, serves without personal interest to develop ultimate in understanding.
- ✓ Negatively, can be serve or suffer, martyr or sacrifice complex. Good priest- / nun-type conditioning, social service work. Must learn Pisces spelling lesson as to difference between empathy and sympathy.

One world / one culture We are becoming a one world populace, all 7.9 billion people as of June 2022. There are currently limited barriers or fences, but cultural distinctions are gradually being relegated to the dust heap of history. It is too late to shut the barndoor, the animals have escaped, and we are they! Once mankind succeeded in building large sailing ships and eventually airplanes, such cultural barriers never stood a chance. The doors opened to the world and time took care of the rest. Whether we like it or not, are comfortable or not, cultures have met and blended, and at times collided. The loss of individual cultures is sad, but we are now a global melting pot. It is important to preserve the knowledge and the customs, languages and history of all societies because that *is* our cultural heritage, worth remembering. However, the cultures themselves are becoming historical. To my knowledge, there is no way to stop this blending and merging.

We are becoming a homogenous world culture. The Age of Aquarius is upon us, the sign of mankind. We *are* our brother's keeper. We *are* becoming a one world / one people, comfortable or not. Think positively as you look at our future! We will have over two thousand years to learn the lesson of the Age of Aquarius. To me, the real question is, "What is or was zero year?" Is it upcoming (science-based approach) or is it already underway? Look at the inventions since the planetary discovery of Uranus on March 13, 1781. Could that be evidence that we are already in the Age of Aquarius? In order for an "age" to be born, the old "age" must die or slowly phase (fade) into history. Birth and death are each chaotic individually. And with both birth and death occurring at the same time, even more so.

I am appending the usual Jupiter diagram sheets as were provided for the first five planets. But we need to change gears for the cultural and generational planets, so my new "cheat sheet" keyword version is provided as an appendix. As you move forward through these outer planets, please additionally use the cheat sheet instructions to generate

your own definitions. *You* are becoming an Astrologer. It is important at this halfway stage that you learn to generate some definitions yourself. There are two parts to the new cheat sheet: Planets, Signs, Houses in one, Aspects in the other. The material itself is a synopsis of the instructions in Chapter 2: Keywords.

Jupiter in Signs

JUPITER: Our family conditioning or philosophy expresses through:

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
<i>Aries</i> <i>Mars</i> Ram	Cardinal initiating	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	in a direct, enthusiastic, creative way, constantly self-projective, impulsive, daring and courageous.	rash and foolhardy behavior, self-projection can lead to bullying, pushiness and me-first attitudes
<i>Lesson:</i> Aries needs to learn it all is not about I / me.					
<i>Taurus</i> <i>Venus</i> Bull	Fixed stable	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	more cautiously, with an eye towards practical achievement, determinedly building material values, pragmatic, conservative or tenacious behavior.	such solid values become rut-oriented or stubborn, materialism becomes greed, earthiness becomes sensual, stable can become dull.
<i>Lesson:</i> Taurus needs to learn correct value systems.					
<i>Gemini</i> <i>Mercury</i> Twins	Mutable flexible	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric Detriment (weakest)	as intellectual pursuits, ideas/communications, collector of facts, socially, versatilely, having many facets or faces.	becomes superficial, gossipy, nervous, scatters, fragments, unstable, deceptive, sins of commission / omission, when to, when not to
<i>Lesson:</i> Gemini's need to be jack of all trades does not promote mastery.					
<i>Cancer</i> <i>Moon</i> Crab	Cardinal initiating	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic Exalted (reward)	as a need to establish - emotional security through collection or conservation of material resources, emotionally, sensitively, domestically, mothering.	mother becomes smother-attachment becomes dependency, sentiment becomes emotional moodiness, thin-skinned or crabby.
<i>Lesson:</i> Cancer needs to learn the shortcomings of dependency.					
<i>Leo</i> <i>Sun</i> Lion	Fixed stable	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	dramatically, creatively, in a structured way, a desire to lead or hold attention, to direct own activities and activities of others, loyalty with great dignity and pride.	drama becomes upstaging, ego inflating, desire to lead becomes domineering, pride, dignity becomes excessive or obsessive or such as in arrogance. Learn to be the prism, not the light.
<i>Lesson:</i> Leo must learn to be the prism, not the light.					
<i>Virgo</i> <i>Mercury</i> Maiden w/ wheat	Mutable flexible	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic Detriment (weakest)	as a motivation to find rhyme, reason and order to existence, strong urge to be of service, critical faculty develops from logic and analysis.	order, logic and analysis can become carping, criticizing, picky, service urge creates dependencies requiring sacrifice, causes resentment.
<i>Lesson:</i> Virgo must learn the difference between service / servant.					

Jupiter in Signs

JUPITER: Our family conditioning or philosophy expresses through:

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
<i>Libra</i> <i>Venus</i> Scales	Cardinal initiating	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric	the "we" consciousness, motivated towards coop- eration and relationships, social awareness, beauty / harmony in surroundings, fairness in judgements.	desire for balance can under-mine personal ego, through too much emphasis on others, fairness becomes vacillation, cooperation can become peace at any price.
<i>Lesson: Libra must learn fairness and justice is relative.</i>					
<i>Scorpio</i> <i>Pluto / Mars</i> Scorpion	Fixed stable	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as attempt to transform you, people around you and your environment, emphasizing joint use of resource ; need to understand process of death and birth. Right and wrong do exist.	urge to transformation may be inflicted upon others or areas not open to process, can become compulsive or manipulative, vengeful or domineering. Scorpio lesson is manipulation and control.
<i>Lesson: Scorpio must learn the right use of desire and control.</i>					
<i>Sagittarius</i> <i>Jupiter</i> Centaur	Mutable flexible	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric Dignity (strongest)	as expansive, enthusiastic need to take data / turn into knowledge, compete, to experience, expand or enlarge life, seek "truth" and be versatile.	the expansion urge breeds a promoter, perversion of truth becomes lie, variability becomes unreliability, know- ledge becomes weapon. Freedom becomes license.
<i>Lesson: Sagittarius must learn freedom has a price tag.</i>					
<i>Capricorn</i> <i>Saturn</i> Goat	Cardinal initiating	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic Fall (obligation)	as the urge to achieve, to gain prestige, honor / reputation, traditionally, conservatively, with a practical eye to building a solid future.	repressed or depressed, narrow-minded, restrictive, materialistic, greedy, cold.
<i>Lesson: Capricorn must respect the climb, it's a long way down.</i>					
<i>Aquarius</i> <i>Uranus /</i> <i>Saturn</i> Man w/ urn	Fixed stable	Air social	Masculine / electric	developing of a group, ego, learning tolerance, humanitarianism, object- ivity, detachment, open- mind to rights of others.	while learning, Aquarians can be opinionated, intolerant, bigoted, selfish, cool, aloof, uncaring.
<i>Lesson: Aquarius must learn to extend to others the rights demanded for itself.</i>					
<i>Pisces</i> <i>Neptune /</i> <i>Jupiter</i> Two fish	Mutable flexible	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic Dignity (strongests)	as deeper understanding of others and their needs, more universal conscious- ness, recognizing value of other 11 lessons, strong need for service.	too easily influenced, overly sentimental, wishy-washy, apt to play martyr / sacrificial lamb. Must learn difference between empathy/sympathy.
<i>Lesson: Pisces must learn the difference between empathy / sympathy.</i>					

Jupiter in the Houses

Wherever Jupiter is in a chart, consider it to be a big umbrella, usually beneficial, bringing to you the best of the affairs of that house and protecting you against the worst. Just remember that any negative aspects involving Jupiter may also affect that implied good. Expansive to house matters, at times too expansive, Jupiter can enlarge a matter or produce multiples of them. As with all planets, Jupiter is in every house in the chart for approximately two hours every 24-hour day. Statistics for planet in house position should be relatively even. Only latitude could alter the averages in any material way.

Think: culture! A year's worth of people born with a common sign conditioning will apply such conditioning into the matters of a single personal house by direct occupation, plus two signs by rulership as Jupiter rules both Sagittarius and Pisces. The houses of occupation and rulership are naturally tied.

- ✓ *Jupiter in the 1st* can enlarge or make larger your physical self (such as a weight problem), but is considered positive for health in general. Can bring attractiveness of person, expansive and cheerful personality, seeing life in very large terms, optimistic and spontaneous, philosophical. Interested in sports and sportsmanship, wants to win, contest is within self. Initiates experience in large, expansive way.
- ✓ *Jupiter in the 2nd* offers good promise from life for material resources, moveable possessions, dollars in pocket and talents. Stress to Jupiter can provide occasional problems. If money loss here, it can be big money. This can increase both money income and outgo. Gives an enlarged view of material resource needs.
- ✓ *Jupiter in the 3rd* signifies expansiveness in the verbal or written communication field, salesman's quality, brings beneficial neighborhoods or immediate environments, good for primary education, could teach, big ideas - but be careful not to chase rainbows, good relationships with siblings or large number of siblings, good for short distance (3rd) travel.
- ✓ *Jupiter in the 4th* offers expansive, uplifting or supportive efforts from family. Loves to entertain at home on a large scale. Plush homes, may travel a great deal, have multiple homes or homes on foreign soil, motor home or moveable home good idea.

- ✓ *Jupiter in the 5th* signifies creativity of mind or body on a large scale, talented, artistic, or imaginative. Can produce large numbers of children of both the body and the mind, but may tend to spoil own children rotten. This is the speculator, gambler, sportsman who likes to bet. Enhances love affairs, pleasure and romance.
- ✓ *Jupiter in the 6th* offers great benefits in the working department, would probably never have to look for a job, good jobs, possibly too much work to do. Considered a good placement for illness or disease, as it is protective in nature. Do watch for liver disease, hepatitis, hip problems, weight problems, gluttony or self-selected over-indulgence.
- ✓ *Jupiter in the 7th* can produce a marriage or partnership of great benefit, expands on the possibilities, can be “made in heaven” or could produce many variations of a good thing. This is a placement that can produce multiple marriages, yet they seem to be beneficial. Spouse may be over-indulgent, or expansive or reckless.
- ✓ *Jupiter in the 8th* is an outstanding placement for dealing with other people’s resources. Can produce sizeable inheritance or good results from doing ventures. Money management possible. You can use other people’s money to your advantage. Be sure to keep it honest. Money is better through this source than through your own personal sources. Good for taxes or insurance settlements. Umbrella regarding death process. Sex attitudes can be expansive and fun-seeking.
- ✓ *Jupiter in the 9th* of long-distance travel, foreign or domestic, is emphasized, as is foreign contact, languages; higher education, college or university; the higher law, decisions, judges, attorneys themselves; expansive in philosophy and religion, freedom-oriented. Elevated?
- ✓ *Side note: the highest planet in the chart is considered elevated and can act as an umbrella from the house position in the manner of the sign. So...* Jupiter in the 9th or 10th is considered elevated – Jupiter as the highest planet in the chart acts like an umbrella spreading its benefit over all of life, protective; you can get rescued from the worst of life. I own one of these (9th), and I am blessed!
- ✓ *Jupiter in the 10th* can expand and enlarge the career, professional capacity, reputation, prestige, bringing benefit to that mountain you are climbing. Elevated, more professional; again, protective.

- ✓ *Jupiter in the 11th*, many of your aspirations will be realized: what we want out of life, our dreams, wishes and hopes, abundance of good friends, groups and associations. A very social placement, it can bring popularity and personal charisma.
- ✓ *Jupiter in the 12th*, the expansiveness is taken inward and does not manifest outward as easily. This can be a strongly meditative or contemplative person; may be misunderstood as a loner; may have problems expressing expansive feelings or benevolent attitudes; but can have a rich inner life. Jupiter does rule the mundane 12th house, so it is strong in its rulership; just more private.

Can there be negativity in a house? Of course. Every front has a back. Jupiter can be too much, too fast, perhaps reckless.

Combining signs and houses can help you isolate to understand any planet's energy when interacting. Simply read the planet in the sign, *plus* in the house it occupies. While you are at it, also include houses of rulership. Layers of meanings can be developed simply by using the basic tools given. The next stage in the layering process would be adding the interaction between the bodies and point, or aspecting. Take your time to develop each skill set, lots of practice, appreciating feedback to help you edit or "tweak" your applications. See the cheat sheet for planets, signs and houses and the separate cheat sheet for aspects for additional assistance.

Elevated Note if Jupiter is the elevated planet in the chart because it spreads its influence down over the entire chart.

Jupiter in the House

JUPITER: Our family conditioning or philosophy
illuminates or affects the matters of the _____ house...

House	Mannerisms affecting matters of house	Sign	Ruler	Mundane Strength
1st Life	as a need to express yourself directly as the initiator of experience and to attract personal recognition.	Aries	Mars	Angular
2nd Wealth	to focus on material security, primary values, purpose and self-establishment.	Taurus	Venus	Succedent
3rd Assoc	as a communicator, through self-expression in a changing environment, or through activities with siblings, cousins or neighbors.	Gemini	Mercury	Detriment Cadent
4th Abstr	concerned with family, foundation, home and root values. Success may come later in life.	Cancer	Moon	Exalted Angular
5th Life	as a strongly creative drive on all levels (possibly a strong child orientation), pursuing pleasure, fun and speculation, taking chances.	Leo	Sun	Succedent
6th Wealth	as a desire to be of service and to find your place in the scheme of things, a work-a-holic. Strong concerns regarding health, diet, exercise to keep fit	Virgo	Mercury	Detriment Cadent
7th Asso	the ego becomes dependent on inter-relationships with others – seeing the self as a reflection through another's eyes. Social seeking to achieve ego recognition.	Libra	Venus	Angular
8th Abstr	the ego can get caught in society's values and there is an implication of destiny. Recognizes the use of joint resource. May be involved with death or estates.	Scorpio	Pluto Mars	Succedent
9th Life	the ego has a strong freedom urge and an involvement with law, foreign places, philosophy or religion, sales, or higher education	Sagittarius	Jupiter	Dignity Cadent
10th Wealth	as ambition for business success and recognition, a need to achieve power, public standing or prestige.	Capricorn	Saturn	Exalted Angular
11th Asso	as an interest in social or fraternal organizations, participation in group activities, can promise popularity with friends, high aspirations and hopes, innovative and objective in scope.	Aquarius	Uranus Saturn	Succedent
12th Abstr	behind the scenes, not public, does not deny success, but limits recognition. Expects privacy, potential develops later in life, perhaps not publically.	Pisces Jupiter	Neptune	Dignity Cadent

Aspect Tidbits

Due to the longer orbit periods of the cultural planets Jupiter and Saturn, aspects allow effects over an increasingly longer period of time. Also, as business cycle planets, they are major indicators for economics on a world-wide as well as a personal scale. For the moment, stay with the personal application of the planets at this beginning level of Astrology. Once you have established your core of understanding you can graduate to application of this material for other charting such as business, cultural, international, political, etc. The core meaning for Jupiter or any planet does not change; choice of words for application in other forms of charting is what changes. Initial establishment of the core principles is primary.

Jupiter by sextile, trine or conjunction is considered highly beneficial – literally the “angel on your shoulder” concept. Read positively, but do pay attention if there is also stress to Jupiter from other aspects. Aspects do not happen in isolation; they can affect one another in actuality. For example, if Jupiter is conjunct the Sun and combust (within 3°), while remaining a beneficial conjunction, this can cause an inflated ego or exaggerated sense of self-worth. Still definitely a prosperity consciousness or overall positive experience.

Jupiter in a stress aspect, an opposition or square, can expand too far too fast, with no plan, chasing rainbows, making promises which it may not be able to keep, trusting everything and everybody, somewhat utopian, seeing too big a picture, perhaps unrealistically. The square tends to be more internal like a chip on the shoulder. Oppositions may play themselves out with an opposing force, perhaps confrontational or separative in nature.

Retrograde Jupiter does not deny our good, but can diminish or delay it, perhaps internalizing such experience, and can imply unfinished business or previously misused energy that must be reviewed and resolved.

Station As explained earlier, I see station as “changing one’s mind”, either station retrograde or station direct. The Jupiter energy internalizes, reviews, and repairs when *retrograde*; externalizes, accomplishes and moves forward once *direct*, especially when freed from the “shadow” degrees described previously.

Interception delays but does not deny expression. This is due to having to take that extra step to obtain permission to act from the house ruler.

Unaspected As with all unaspected bodies, Jupiter takes on a Uranian flavor, an unexpected response; unable to blend or harmonize with the other energies; an out-of-tune energy with the other planetary energies. See my previous notes on Astrologer Eugene Moore's understanding of unaspected planets.

Applying and Separating From working through the previous five bodies, Sun through Mars, think about orbs, plus applying and separating conditions for Jupiter. Use the Aspects cheat sheet in the appendix for more assistance.

Science: In recent years the USA sent out spacecraft Juno to meet with her husband, Jupiter, and she got up close and personal with photos and love letters (aka note-taking). This mission is ongoing with 2025 as the expected duration, or perhaps longer depending upon the condition of Juno. She will be utilized as long as productive and possible.

Keyword chart: I have included the Planets in Sign and House keyword charts as provided for the Sun through Mars. You have had enough practice to understand how it is done, which was the purpose for the charts. Now use this time to produce your own keyword concepts using the general "cheat sheets" in the appendix to study any astrological principles. As you study each of the bodies, use the "cheat sheets" to help create your own definitions for your personal and study charts. Pay attention to validity when you apply your findings to your practice charts. Feedback is always good for the student! Life individualizes experience, so chart meanings should always be individualized. Keep broader or more general notes for your overall Jupiter and / or index card principles.

Additional study: Separately write out your readings for your own chart and your practice charts. Put your notes away with the applicable natal chart; you have been and will be adding more information with each chapter. At the end of this study, you will have assembled an amazing amount of information about each individual chart and can then group those notes into a rough draft of a personal reading for each. A little polishing and refining will provide an excellent product and a base for future growth. This is how you grow your astrological skill. The more you learn, the larger each reading becomes. Practice.

*see Zecharia Sitchzen's book, *The Twelfth Planet*, page 205 paperback; this is a real museum artifact

***Source:* I Googled fractal definitions. A curve or geometric figure, each part of which has the same statistical character as the whole. Fractals are useful in modeling structures (such as eroded coastlines or snowflakes) in which similar patterns recur at progressively smaller scales, and in describing partly random or chaotic phenomena such as crystal growth, fluid turbulence, and galaxy formation.

A fractal is a non-regular geometric shape that has the same degree of non-regularity on all scales. Fractals can be thought of as never-ending patterns. [?Universal?] Some of the most common examples of Fractals in nature would include branches of trees, animal circulatory systems, snowflakes, lightning and electricity, plants and leaves, geographic terrain and river systems, clouds, and crystals.

Sources: *Science is constantly growing and changing:*

<https://Solarsystem.nasa.gov/planets/overview/>

Jupiter had a major effect on the early formation of our Solar System and asteroid distribution. As the superior planetary body, it accreted more of the available system material, increasing its size. Wikipedia has very easy to understand articles on each individual planet, with tables. Jupiter has 79 known moons. Wiki/Planets in Astrology#planet name

**** Know that on a good night, with perfect conditions and with skill, Uranus can be dimly seen with the naked eye. See the science section of the Uranus lesson.*

"Astrological Keywords - Signs of the Zodiac" by Michael Munkasey

"Myths about Jupiter and its Moons - Windows to the Universe"

<https://www.windows2universe.org/mythology/planets/Jupiter/jupiter.html&edu=mid>

Jupiter Mythology, New World Encyclopedia

[https://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Jupiter_\(mythology\)](https://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Jupiter_(mythology))

Jupiter – Planets – Greek Mythology

<https://www.greekmythology.com/Myths/Planets/Jupiter/jupiter.html>

Jupiter – Mythopedia

<https://mythopedia.com/topics/jupiter>

Jupiter – Roman god

<https://www.britannica.com/topic/Jupiter-Roman-god>

Jupiter, Roman God: Facts & Myths

<https://study.com/academy/lesson/jupiter-roman-god-facts-myths-quiz.html> You must create an account to study on this site, high school level videos.

While again editing in 2023, I found a new online source called FreeAstroScience, with incredible and easy to understand diagrams and mini-videos of celestial mechanics. <https://www.freeastroscience.com>

Most of it is freely given. Overall, it is a Hindu based system, but mechanics are mechanics. I would personally find it difficult to combine Hindu / sidereal-based and western / tropical-based at this point in my studies. Both systems work, just with different perspectives. In particular, I would point you to two videos that stood out for me. Amazing visuals.

- ✓ https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eH_P70d2uwo
Mars and Jupiter dance around the Sun, FreeAstroScience
- ✓ https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6-IUIaErAqY&ab_channel=archivosakasicos
Dance between Earth and Venus, FreeAstroScience

Saturn

Studying the world's myths is a worthwhile application of your time astrologically because the myths provide us with the ongoing accumulation of world knowledge and development using metaphors for chart application. Because basic myths were reasonably covered in my *Astrology: The Symbolic Language*, I choose not to do unnecessary repetition here. Just remember that we have departed the more personal myths and applications in studying the Sun through Mars and have now transitioned to the more cultural, and eventually generational, myths of the outer five planets, Jupiter through Pluto.

Mythology is a study in and of itself with countless renditions and variations. It could become a lifetime study. You are not reading to decide which version is "the right one" - you will make yourself crazy! You are reading to understand how the energy and story of any culture's myths described and explained what was important to those developing cultures. In early development of the human race, survival was the name of the game. Much of the metaphors are how the developing societies viewed, understood, and coped with survival and the development of the human race in localized conditions. The early mythological gods seemed to show no mercy, with an all or nothing outlook! They fought one another for position and power, even though many of them were directly related, particularly fathers and sons. The early myths reveal those concepts.

As you study, remember that the Greek myths are older than the Roman myths. The Romans loved the Greek myths and freely borrowed their characters and drama for their own culture's mythology. Current mythology is a thorough mix of multiple world cultures. For this specific lesson, Saturn is the Roman name and Cronus is the Greek name.

The ancient Greeks viewed Cronus as the god of agriculture and time itself. Agriculture in terms of farming to feed a growing civilization, saving seed to plan for future crops, forming clans and communities for safety, defense, security and continuity. Mankind learned how to develop crops for their practical worth, abundance, wealth (or lack of it), eventually trading what you don't need for what you do need. Cronus also ruled time in all its manifestations, such as seasons, clock time, development over time, timing, old age, and time up to and including death. We can thus see Saturn as Father Time with all the lessons of time and timing. Study the myths to learn more, but stay focused on their application in the charts. Saturn rules maturity and old age... as well as the process of aging.

Saturn represents personal growth through the fulfillment of earthly obligations. The urge for self-discipline, the ability to solidify, crystallize or codify into usable form the essence of all experience is Saturn's milieu; the Path one must take to evolve... and the price to be paid. As our perceived outer boundary, Saturn is the giver of form, the sense of achievement with all its ramifications. Saturn can show its effects through the more positive expression of structure. But always remember Saturn's lessons can be painful because Saturn rules reality. If we are in a state of "maya" or "illusion", Saturn is only too willing to turn on the bright lights and point out the "facts".

Saturn is the Lord of Karma or, "As you sow, so shall you reap." It does not matter whether you remember setting the lesson in motion through direct action, avoidance or ignorance - all results belong to you. Saturn is the teacher, the lesson, the unfoldment of that lesson, and the results. Saturn is the policeman of our Zodiac, the gate keeper. Its message is reality.

Repeating from our Jupiter lesson... "Jupiter and Saturn are visible to us without external equipment or help. Because Jupiter and Saturn are visible to us, they are part of our 'knowns'. Once we get past Saturn, telescopes become necessary for viewing. Think of the masses born during each cultural planet cycle. Whereas the first five planets we have explored seem to be very directly connected with the development of individual personality, Jupiter and Saturn are more culturally oriented. They have more diverse impact and govern more the overall functioning of the world in general and our participation on a societal or cultural basis. Remember also that our nation, by whatever name, is our enlarged clan or family. The principles remain the same, but your words of choice might change. As we explore the planets further out in space, we will deal less and less with the personal and more and more with the cultural, and then even more abstract."

Saturn is therefore a cultural expression planet, one of the seven spirits before the throne. To the ancients it represented the outer limits of the working solar system and its rings were an interpretation of the "Ring Pass Not" in occult philosophy. Beyond what could be easily seen were "the Heavens", where the illusive stars lived. The ancients could see them, but dimly, and initially quite non-specific. Think of the Milky Way itself, with its billions of stars; not many were understood or applied. As time developed, some of those "fixed stars" (not continually moving as the planets do) were given specific meaning and application. This definitely works, but belongs to an advanced class.

We look at Saturn as our structural limits. How far can we expand ourselves within our own circumstances, our own testing ground, or what we can accomplish in a mundane / physical way. In order to reach into the more abstract qualities represented by the balance of our solar system and the cosmos, you have to prove in some way your worthiness, that you have learned what is necessary to this level. The implication is that you will not be allowed to pass (Ring Pass Not) into a greater frame of consciousness (outer planets) until you can show that you know what you are doing with the closer lessons you already have before you.

So, Saturn is considered the planet of testing – but not in terms of some god sitting on a cloud making up idiotic tests to put you through. Rather it is a way for you, or your society, to determine your own progress. You may say, “I’ve mastered this,” and Saturn says, “Oh yeah, prove it to me!” This is how you determine if you truly have learned what you thought you did – or that you have whitewashed a problem and the problem still exists. I remember when, as a young woman, I thought I had gotten a handle on jealousy and possessiveness (Scorpio Sun and chart ruler) through my personal intention and effort to do so. This is a typical lesson for a person with strong Scorpio. Imagine my surprise when I found out I was not as smart or as accomplished as I thought I was for that lesson. Back to work!

Saturn represents the wall you run into time after time as you learn and re-learn life’s lessons. Life tends to happen in stages, with the broadest impact early, fine-tuning those familiar lessons as we progress. If you are repeating a lesson, you are still in school about that lesson. This is not self-judgment. It is just nuance as you grow and become in this Earth-school of life. Picture the Earth with a school-house roof as illustrated in my *Astrology: The Symbolic Language*, and you will have the whole idea. We are in school!



Contraction

We just studied the principle of expansion with Jupiter. Now we must study the principle of contraction, which can at times seem limiting, repressive, inhibiting, and even depressing. It can have these effects, but it is common, many times necessary to our growth. Is it limitation? Or is it structure or organization? Such “limitations” are a possibility, especially if Saturn is negatively aspected. Or... Saturn can just be what it was meant to be... structure, discipline, tangible results. Saturn might say to Jupiter, “What good does it do to scatter willy-nilly all through the universe,

expand all those horizons, and do all these things, and open up all these doors, if we do not do something practical with those experiences?” Saturn wants to show something concrete and real for what each of us have done with our lives, definition. Saturn wants us to crystallize what we have learned; put it into form, do something solid with it; be responsible for it in an ongoing, constructive way.

Saturn can be a very constructive, necessary energy. Saturn’s primary destructive quality is limitation, and problems usually incurred by not facing responsibility. Saturn can also be the fairest planet in the whole zodiac. It will give you just exactly what you deserve; even if you do not think that you deserve it. You can be sure, if it is coming through Saturn, that you have earned it in some part of your prior experience. Prior can mean in this lifetime and experience or forming in some prior existence or experience. Saturn can also reward you based on what you have set in motion at some time in your experience. It is not standard negativity; but it is standard reality.

Saturn rules structure, definition and form and wishes you to produce something out of who and what you say you are. Think of Saturn as an older person, standing on solid ground, arms crossed in front of his / her chest, tapping one toe, waiting, steely-eyed, watching, waiting. Saturn has nothing against you personally, it simply represents discipline. If you are smart, that will be discipline from within rather than from without - self-discipline rather than limitations placed on us by others or from the outside. Saturn is hard work, useful application of who and what you are. Its function is order... to see that you do not dissipate or waste your life. Negative Saturn can tend towards destructive, negative, pointless or useless application, usually through lack of definition. Positive Saturn wants you to have a plan and then work that plan!

When Saturn is weakly placed through sign, house position, aspects, interceptions, retrogrades or unaspected, it may be difficult to exercise the controls and disciplines necessary, especially if Saturn is in or rules the natal 1st house. An unaspected Uranian quality to Saturn may be difficult to read. Imagine Saturn trying to live with the unexpected. How do you read (and live) an un-Saturn-like Saturn? Study the Ouranus / Cronus Greek myth. That is a description of such energy.

Saturn’s lessons can be painful as Saturn rules reality. Someone just turned on the bright lights and *you must see*. Recognize that, although this world we live in may be considered “Maya” or “illusion” by some, we are living in it... and we do have to deal with it. We may need to use our skills and build something better, but meanwhile we have to deal with what is on a reality level. We do not learn our lessons by avoiding them. Saturn takes care of that “avoidance” problem by putting it right in your face, or by having it hinder your progress!

Saturn is the Lord of Karma – as you sow, so shall you reap; whether you set it in motion through action or inaction on your part, or whether or not you remember having done so. Saturn is the teacher, the lessons you have to learn, the restrictions you feel. You will find people of that sign and house testing you or being your teacher. To make more realistic, more crystallized, more defined, clarifying that particular lesson. Saturn is the policeman – the long arm of the law, that which will catch you off base and make you and the world aware of it. It is maturity and old age, the aging process itself and Saturn, as the ruler of time itself, has all the time in the world (eternity) to teach you your lessons.

Glyph

Repeating from our Jupiter material: “The symbols for both Jupiter and Saturn are two part, the equal-armed cross of matter and the half circle of soul energy; but the symbolic elements are placed differently. They are paired by symbology.

- ✓ The half circle of soul energy represents universal life informing us.
- ✓ The equal-armed cross of matter brings us down to Earth or materiality.
- ✓ With Jupiter, the cross of matter is foundational (at the bottom) and the half circle of soul is elevated. Symbolically, Soul energy is elevated over materiality. Soul inspires, so this is a very open glyph, drawing in. We seek to learn or know for the sake of learning or knowing.
- ✓ With Saturn, the cross of matter is elevated and the half circle is foundational. This represents a more down to earth application of inspirational soul energy. We seek to learn or know, and then we apply what we have learned, practically.”



Saturn in the Signs Synopsis

Aries (Mars ruled / fall / cardinal / fire / masculine), I AM

- ✓ The planet of self-discipline in the sign of impulsiveness and enthusiasm is not comfortable. Allowing the past to inform and educate you: Father Time. Lessons come from leaping without looking, behaving impulsively. Must learn to know what the “I AM” is before using it. Alternating stages between impulsiveness and holding back, learning a sense of timing, should I or should I not? Learn self-reliance. Can be quite self-righteous and judgmental.
- ✓ Teacher or lessons through Aries / Mars types.

Taurus (Venus ruled / fixed / earth / feminine), I HAVE

- ✓ Emphasis on money, value system, material resource, can have great resources and have to learn to keep in right perspective. Alternatively, you may find lack and limitation in this area until material responsibility is learned. The lesson is to place values correctly.
- ✓ Teacher or lessons through Taurus / Venus types.

Gemini (Mercury ruled / mutable / air / masculine). I THINK

- ✓ Emphasis on communication, ideas, siblings, short distance travel, immediate environment conditions. Can restrict or inhibit these areas, bring enormous responsibilities relative to conditions. You may find yourself having to back up everything you promise. Responsible communication is necessary.
- ✓ Teacher or lessons through Gemini / Mercury types.

Cancer (Moon ruled / detriment / cardinal / water / feminine). I FEEL.

- ✓ There is an implication here of emotional inhibition, a need and yet a fear to establish a family pattern, regardless of how difficult. Family can do a heavy duty, obligation, or responsibility trip. Lessons through mother, family, domestic scene, emotions.
- ✓ Teacher or lessons through Cancer / Moon types.

Leo (Sun ruled / detriment / fixed / fire / masculine). I CREATE.

- ✓ Can think they are an authority, or have authority figure problems. Karmic implications to self-identity, such as learning to balance ego and humility. Lessons through pride, loyalty, ego, and misplaced loyalties.
- ✓ Teacher or lessons through Sun / Leo types.

Virgo (Mercury ruled / mutable / earth / feminine). I WORK.

- ✓ Emphasis on logic, reason and analysis, discernment and discrimination. Excellent business placement, good trouble shooter, more difficult on a personal level. Can become too critical, nagging, picky.
- ✓ Teacher or lessons through Virgo / Mercury types.

Libra (Venus ruled / exalted / cardinal / air / masculine). I RELATE. WE ARE.

- ✓ Lessons through partnership, both business and personal, may have restrictions / inhibitions in attaining relationships or partnerships. Could attract a mature, older or restrictive partner. Learning patience, and to see all sides to an issue in order to achieve a balanced judgement. Once experienced, can be good negotiators.
- ✓ Teacher or lessons through Libra / Venus types.

Scorpio (Pluto / Mars ruled / fixed / water / feminine). I DESIRE. WE HAVE.

- ✓ Emphasis on learning through manipulation, jealousy, possessiveness, dominance – as victim or victimizer. Also lessons relative to joint use of resources, other people's money, investment field. Be sure to handle all in this area wisely. Could have trouble or delays in obtaining money.
- ✓ Teacher or lessons through Scorpio / Pluto types.

Sagittarius (Jupiter ruled / mutable / fire / masculine). I SEARCH. WE THINK.

- ✓ Lessons on the correct definition of freedom, possibly through restrictions to freedom, more lessons through good and fair sportsmanship. Watch chasing rainbows or promising them as Saturn here demands that you produce what you promise. You may have to back up or defend your philosophy.
- ✓ Teacher or lessons through Sagittarius / Jupiter types.

Capricorn (Saturn ruled / dignity / cardinal / earth / feminine). I ACHIEVE. OUR SECURITY.

- ✓ Extremely strong business / professional conditioning, strongly family oriented, traditional, conventional role-playing, strong urges towards climbing ladder for prestige, reputation, honor. The planet of ambition in the sign of ambition.
- ✓ Teacher or lessons through Capricorn / Saturn types.

Aquarius (Uranus / Saturn ruled / dignity / fixed / air / masculine). I ASPIRE. WE CREATE.

- ✓ Possible erratic self-discipline, wants to structure use of new ideas or attitudes. Strong responsibility for or against - could be excluded from groups, friends, fraternal organizations, associations. Could become slave to those areas. Hopes, wishes and dreams will have to be worked for and you can face disillusionment if they are not based in reality.
- ✓ Teacher or lessons through Aquarius / Uranus types.

Pisces (Neptune / Jupiter ruled / mutable / water / feminine). I SERVE. WE SERVE.

- ✓ This sign is not a comfortable placement for Saturn. Lessons come through sensitivity or lack of it. There can be hidden fears or confusion. Good to develop empathy and compassion, but not to the extent that you become a martyr or a sacrifice. Once you get burned, you may shut down. Do not play in the psychic field. If you are involved, know what you are doing.
- ✓ Teacher or lessons through Pisces / Neptune types.

Wherever Saturn is by sign, you can watch for chronic health conditions or weaknesses. See health notes under Saturn in the 6th house. Know that both the Ascendant (physical status) and the 6th house (dis-ease) are health-related.

Saturn in Signs

SATURN: discipline, hard work, duty, obligation, conscientiousness, and responsibility expresses through:

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
<i>Aries</i> <i>Mars</i> Ram	Cardinal initiating	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric Fall (obligation)	in a direct, enthusiastic, creative way, constantly self-projective, impulsive, daring and courageous.	rash and foolhardy behavior, self-projection can lead to bullying, pushiness and me-first attitudes.
<i>Lesson:</i> Aries needs to learn it all is not about I / me.					
<i>Taurus</i> <i>Venus</i> Bull	Fixed stable	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	more cautiously, with an eye towards practical achievement, determinedly building material values, pragmatic, conservative or tenacious behavior.	such solid values become rut-oriented or stubborn, materialism becomes greed, earthiness becomes sensual, stable can become dull.
<i>Lesson:</i> Taurus needs to learn correct value systems.					
<i>Gemini</i> <i>Mercury</i> Twins	Mutable flexible	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric	as intellectual pursuits, ideas/communications, collector of facts, socially, versatilely, having many facets or faces.	becomes superficial, gossipy, nervous, scatters, fragments, unstable, deceptive, rife of commission / omission, when to, when not to.
<i>Lesson:</i> Gemini's need to be jack of all trades does not promote mastery.					
<i>Cancer</i> <i>Moon</i> Crab	Cardinal initiating	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic Detriment (weakest)	as a need to establish - emotional security through collection or conservation of material resources, emotionally, sensitively, domestically, mothering.	mother becomes smother-attachment becomes dependency, sentiment becomes emotional moodiness, thin-skinned or crabby.
<i>Lesson:</i> Cancer needs to learn the shortcomings of dependency.					
<i>Leo</i> <i>Sun</i> Lion	Fixed stable	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric Detriment (weakest)	dramatically, creatively, in a structured way, a desire to lead or hold attention, to direct own activities and activities of others, loyalty with great dignity and pride.	drama becomes upstaging, ego inflating, desire to lead becomes domineering, pride, dignity becomes excessive- or obsessive or such as in arrogance. Learn to be the prism, not the light.
<i>Lesson:</i> Leos must learn to be the prism, not the light.					
<i>Virgo</i> <i>Mercury</i> Maiden w/ wheat	Mutable flexible	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	as a motivation to find rhyme, reason and order to existence, strong urge to be of ser-vice, critical faculty devel-ops from logic and analysis.	order, logic and analysis can become carping, criticizing, picky, service urge creates dependencies requiring sacrifice, causes resentment.
<i>Lesson:</i> Virgos must learn the difference between service / servant.					

Saturn in Signs

SATURN: discipline, hard work, duty, obligation, conscientiousness, and responsibility expresses through:

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
<i>Libra</i> <i>Venus</i> Scales	Cardinal initiating	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric Exalted (reward)	the "we" consciousness, motivated towards coop- eration and relationships, social awareness, beauty / harmony in surroundings, fairness in judgements.	desire for balance can under-mine personal ego, through too much emphasis on others, fairness becomes vacillation, cooperation can become peace at any price.
<i>Lesson: Libra must learn fairness and justice is relative.</i>					
<i>Scorpio</i> <i>Pluto / Mars</i> Scorpion	Fixed stable	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as attempt to transform you, people around you and your environment, emphasizing joint use of resource ; need to understand process of death and birth. Right and wrong do exist.	urge to transformation may be inflicted upon others or areas not open to process, can become compulsive or manipulative, vengeful or domineering. Scorpio lesson is manipulation and control.
<i>Lesson: Scorpio must learn the right use of desire and control.</i>					
<i>Sagittarius</i> <i>Jupiter</i> Centaur	Mutable flexible	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	as expansive, enthusiastic need to take data / turn into knowledge, compete, to experience, expand or enlarge life, seek "truth" and be versatile.	the expansion urge breeds a promoter, perversion of truth becomes lie, versatility becomes unreliability, know- ledge becomes weapon. Freedom becomes license.
<i>Lesson: Sagittarius must learn freedom has a price tag.</i>					
<i>Capricorn</i> <i>Saturn</i> Goat	Cardinal initiating	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic Dignity (strongest)	as the urge to achieve, to gain prestige, honor / reputation, traditionally, conservatively, with a practical eye to building a solid future.	repressed or depressed, narrow-minded, restrictive, materialistic, greedy, cold.
<i>Lesson: Capricorn must respect the climb, it's a long way down.</i>					
<i>Aquarius</i> <i>Uranus /</i> <i>Saturn</i> Man w/ urn	Fixed stable	Air social	Masculine / electric Dignity (strongest)	developing of a group, ego, <i>learning</i> tolerance, humanitarianism, object- ivity, detachment, open- mind to rights of others.	while learning, Aquarians can be opinionated, intolerant, bigoted, selfish, cool, aloof, uncaring.
<i>Lesson: Aquarius must learn to extend to others the rights demanded for itself.</i>					
<i>Pisces</i> <i>Neptune /</i> <i>Jupiter</i> Two fish	Mutable flexible	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as deeper understanding of others and their needs, more universal conscious- ness, recognizing value of other 11 lessons, strong need for service.	too easily influenced, overly sentimental, wishy-washy, apt to play martyr / sacrificial lamb. Must learn difference between empathy/sympathy.
<i>Lesson: Pisces must learn the difference between empathy / sympathy.</i>					

Saturn in the Houses: Synopsis

Saturn through the signs, on a personal level, indicates psychological mannerisms or attitudes by house position or rulership: duties, obligations, responsibilities, inhibitions, repressions and restrictions relative to the house matters. Where in your physical experience do you have to :

- ✓ give a great deal of yourself through responsibilities,
- ✓ owe karmic implications,
- ✓ find restrictions and limitations,
- ✓ learn biggest lessons,
- ✓ have to work very hard or persevere,
- ✓ discipline yourself?

As with all planets, Saturn is in every house in the chart for approximately two hours in a 24-hour day. Statistics for planet in house position should be relatively even. Only latitude could alter the averages in any material way.

Saturn in the sign is a cultural-level energy. For a personal application level, we read the houses.

1st I Am	2 nd I Have	3rd I Think
4th I feel	5th I Create	6th I Work
7th I Relate	8th I Desire	9th I Search
10th I Achieve	11th I Aspire	12th I Serve

An alternative would be to use the 7th through 12th houses to represent the similar 1st through 6th function, just involving others, such as:

7th We Are	8th We Have	9th We Think
10th Our Security	11th We Create	12th We Serve

- ✓ *In the 1st*, who disciplines or inhibits you? You do. You place limitations on yourself; perhaps unnecessarily. You can withhold self-expression and initiative. This is not being done to you, but may be being done *by* you. Self-discipline is the key here, not inhibition or denial of self.

- ✓ *2nd*, you will work hard for your money and material values – nothing comes free, everything has a price tag. Self-discipline is necessary relative to material resources.
- ✓ *3rd*, you may have heavy responsibilities for siblings, but not necessarily a close or warm relationship. Early education may be interrupted or delayed; perhaps there is a learning or communication problem. Short distance travel and transportation means could be restrictive.
- ✓ *4th*, lessons through your roots, foundations, domestic structures. Could have an absent or restrictive father, authoritarian figure, not much warmth, support and understanding. Early family could be status-oriented, politically influential, affluent. You may choose or experience excessive responsibility issues in current family situations.
- ✓ *5th*, lessons come through the pleasures of the mind and body, or the denial of romance, unbonded relationships, or a lack of them. Lovers can play an authoritative role. Responsibilities towards children or lack of children. Can be stern, authoritative, demanding or have high expectations of children.
- ✓ *6th*, lessons come through the work / service or health / illness issues. Either work carries heavy responsibilities, limitations or restrictions, or can be demanding on the time or attention of the individual. Need to be knowledgeable and responsible work- or service-wise.
 - ✓ In the 6th, Saturn can also imply chronic health problems by sign position.
 - ✓ In Aries: Chronic head problems or headaches, sinus or migraine, teeth problems.
 - ✓ In Taurus: Chronic throat, larynx, ear, thyroid problems.
 - ✓ In Gemini: Chronic lung, problems, bronchitis, pneumonia, etc.
 - ✓ In Cancer: Chronic stomach problems, indigestion, ulcers, hiatal hernia.
 - ✓ In Leo: Chronic back, spine, heart problems.

- ✓ In Virgo: Chronic intestinal problems, digestion, colitis, diverticulitis.
 - ✓ In Libra: Chronic lower lumbar pain, kidney or internal sexual organ problems.
 - ✓ In Scorpio: Chronic elimination, constipation, diarrhea problems.
 - ✓ In Sagittarius: Chronic leg pains, sciatica, hip problems, skin irritations.
 - ✓ In Capricorn: Chronic knee, teeth, bone, joint problems, skin irritations.
 - ✓ In Aquarius: Cramps in calves of legs, circulation, electrical impulse problems.
 - ✓ In Pisces: Chronic foot problems, good support needed from shoes, watch for warts, callouses, corns, lymph gland drainage important.
- ✓ *In the 7th*, Saturn can produce real problems with committed relationships. Partner tends to be in charge and could be restrictive and inhibiting. Not considered a good placement for marriage. Could marry very late in life, and older or mature person, or the marriage could be delayed or be for business reasons. If well aspected, could produce longevity in marriage. Poor placement for an astrologer to read as the astrologer is a natural 7th house person to the native; watch for errors in math, and you may have to work diligently to read this chart.
- ✓ *In the 8th*, problems are indicated in joint finances, money from outside sources, insurance, taxes, spouse may have money, but may not share with you or wants to control through financial or value issues. Can have delays, restrictions and possible losses in money from legacies, wills, rebates, etc. Can cause sexual inhibitions, celibacy, sexual responsibility is a must, as is self-discipline, but not necessarily denial.
- ✓ *In the 9th*, there can be limitations or restrictions in long distance travel or involvement with people of foreign cultures. Usually this would produce traditional or conservative philosophical or religious principles. As in the 10th, Saturn is elevated and angular, and can cast its rays down over the entire chart and life. Because this is the natural 9th house, effects could be much lighter, such as structural application rather than negation.

- ✓ *In the 10th*, Saturn casts its rays down over the entire chart as it is elevated and this can produce a long, hard climb to success. This is not a denial; in fact, it may be considered to promise a rise to the top – but you must earn it. Once you have achieved the top, you must handle the position responsibly or you may be thrown off the top of the success mountain by Saturn. You may encounter the same people on the way down, and hopefully they are friendly. Since the 10th is also a parent house, similar conditions to the 4th house relative to parents are emphasized.
- ✓ *In the 11th*, Saturn teaches you through groups, associations and friends, with implied responsibility, limitation, inhibition or restriction. This can be a hard position for hopes, aspirations and dreams as reality may create disillusionment. Can have long-term or mature relationships or find yourself in the middle of a lesson being taught by your teacher.
- ✓ *In the 12th*, limitations and restrictions are due to being buried or hidden, withheld or unconscious patterns, can be fearful or guilt ridden, could produce self-undoing by not facing responsibility, sacrifice, or martyrdom routine. Might be wise to ask for another pair of eyes to examine what you can't personally see in the closet of your chart.

For more practice, read Saturn in sign and house pairings together to see the combined dynamic develop. For a previous but non-Saturnian personal example: I have Virgo on the 4th cusp with ruler Mercury in the 6th and Mercury-ruled Gemini as the Ascendant. Combine those factors:

- ✓ I (Ascendant)
- ✓ work (chart ruler in the 6th / workaholic)
- ✓ out of my home (4th cusp)
- ✓ and / or with my family (4th house); both applications are true.

Also, read Saturn by house occupation and rulership together to see that combined dynamic. Keep notes for your sample readings. Layer by layer, you are building a reading. Another personal example:

- ✓ Saturn in Aries: Who are my teachers? How about Aries husband, two Aries sons, daughter Aries rising, daughter and daughter-in-law Aries Moon, six Aries grandkids, all birthdays within eleven Aries days.
- ✓ in the 11th house of friendship, groups and associations (I teach Astrology and Metaphysics)
- ✓ ruling both the 8th of joint value systems, life / death / karma,
- ✓ and 9th houses (philosophy, religion, metaphysics, other cultures).
- ✓ All true. Layering!

Using this format, work with additional Saturn keywords experienced more culturally: the town you live in, the schools you attend, the drive for accomplishment or success within your culture or external environment. What can you accomplish? What and where are your personal limits?

More traditional Saturn keywords? Duty, responsibility, obligation, discipline, business, goals, reputation, accomplishment, position, achievement, commerce, the list seems endless. Negative keywords? Simply flip the positive keywords as given to read the possibility of misuse, such as responsibility becoming irresponsibility, etc. Structured becomes imprisoning.

Elevated Note if Saturn is the elevated planet in the chart because it spreads its influence down over the entire chart.

Saturn in the House

**SATURN: discipline, hard work, duty, obligation, conscientiousness,
and responsibility express through the matters of the _____ house...**

House	Mannerisms affecting matters of house	Sign	Ruler	Mundane Strength
1st Life	as a need to express yourself directly as the initiator of experience and to attract personal recognition.	Aries	Mars	<i>Fall</i> Angular
2nd Wealth	to focus on material security, primary values, purpose and self-establishment.	Taurus	Venus	Succedent
3rd Assoc	as a communicator, through self-expression in a changing environment, or through activities with siblings, cousins or neighbors.	Gemini	Mercury	Cadent
4th Abstr	concerned with family, foundation, home and root values. Success may come later in life.	Cancer	Moon	Detriment Angular
5th Life	as a strongly creative drive on all levels (possibly a strong child orientation), pursuing pleasure, fun and speculation, taking chances.	Leo	Sun	<i>Detriment</i> Succedent
6th Wealth	as a desire to be of service and to find your place in the scheme of things, a work-a-holic. Strong concerns regarding health, diet, exercise to keep fit	Virgo	Mercury	Cadent
7th Asso	the ego becomes dependent on inter-relationships with others – seeing the self as a reflection through another's eyes. Social seeking to achieve ego recognition.	Libra	Venus	<i>Exalted</i> Angular
8th Abstr	the ego can get caught in society's values and there is an implication of destiny. Recognizes the use of joint resource. May be involved with death or estates.	Scorpio	Pluto Mars	Succedent
9th Life	the ego has a strong freedom urge and an involvement with law, foreign places, philosophy or religion, sales, or higher education	Sagittarius	Jupiter	Cadent
10th Wealth	as ambition for business success and recognition, a need to achieve power, public standing or prestige.	Capricorn	Saturn	Dignity Angular
11th Asso	as an interest in social or fraternal organizations, participation in group activities, can promise popularity with friends, high aspirations and hopes, innovative and objective in scope.	Aquarius	Uranus Saturn	<i>Dignity</i> Succedent
12th Abstr	behind the scenes, not public, does not deny success, but limits recognition. Expects privacy, potential develops later in life, perhaps not publically.	Pisces Jupiter	Neptune	Cadent

Saturn Aspect Tidbits

Using Saturn as discipline, hard work, duty, obligation, conscientiousness, and responsibility; it does not have to but may inhibit, restrict, depress or deny. It will make itself known one way or the other. Since, to me, Saturn is usually the dominant energy in any aspect, when reading, utilize its most constructive possibility in order to get the most value out of the planet or point aspected.

- ✓ Saturn conjunctions can be used beneficially as organization or as a stressful restriction.
- ✓ Saturn conjunct the Sun can give father or authority issues, similar to Saturn in Leo.
- ✓ Saturn conjunct the Moon can give mother or domestic / family issues, similar to Saturn in Cancer.
- ✓ Saturn / Jupiter conjunction is a uniting of energies, push / pull theory, and could be confusing at first. Key is to organize or structure your growth potential. Have a plan and work the plan. Natively, this conjunction is considered to be a “fresh start” lifetime, so make the most of it.
- ✓ This combination of the cultural planets Jupiter and Saturn may have a great deal to do with your business structure or life-long plans and your place with and responsibility to your society or culture. Combine them by sign and house (occupation and rulership).
- ✓ When defining the square and opposition, use more stressful Saturn keywords; just illustrate how to overcome them. Any difficult aspect deserves extra attention.
- ✓ When defining the trine and sextile, use positive Saturn keywords, but caution about the necessity of attention, knowledge and sincerity.

Add the usual notes to each reading. See the Aspects cheat sheet in the appendix for assistance.

- ✓ Retrograde: review, revise; Station: change mind
- ✓ Direct: review complete, resuming forward until past shadow area, open new territory.

- ✓ Interceptions: delayed but not denied.
- ✓ Applying and separating: Saturn only moves about seven minutes per day in its orbit, so the faster moving inner planets will determine the actual exact point and timing. Each planet in an aspect affects the other. The slower moving outer planets seem to be the lesson with the faster-moving inner planets carrying out the actual work. Both planets seem to learn the implied lesson. Be sure to also apply this generated information to the planets, the signs, the houses of occupation and rulership.
- ✓ Saturn elevated in the 9th and 10th houses acts as an umbrella casting its influence down over the balance of the chart. Not necessarily negatively, just with rules and regulations.

Science notes I found interesting and informative:

- ✓ Saturn has a 29.45-year orbit, with a 26.73° tilt of axis [Earth's tilt is about 23.5°], and a ten hour 45' rotation. It is constantly adding confirmed satellites, banded storms, and has a hotspot at its South pole, with a polar vortex (the only one in our system). We can't land on Saturn because its density is less than that of water.
- ✓ Saturn has 100,000 or more ringlets in concentric circles 165,000 miles across that are substantially closer to Saturn than our Moon is to the Earth. The rings are estimated to be only a few yards to perhaps 1/3 of a mile thick, and are composed of small ice blocks... with color attributed to impurities in the ice or flaws in the crystalline structure caused by the high-speed impact of charged particles trapped in Saturn's magnetic field. (*NY Times news clipping August 24, 1984*)
- ✓ A later article indicated a ring of Saturn was "braided". How do you braid loose rocks and ice cubes? Think of what would be required to accomplish "braiding". This complex, tight pattern can illustrate a feature of what Saturn can mean in a chart.
- ✓ The light we see viewing Saturn is still reflected sunlight; however, Saturn does radiate more energy out into space than it actually receives from the Sun. I remember reading that what Saturn blasts out has hotspots that rival the Sun! Amazing! Saturn has great individual power.

There will always be more to study once you have “mastered” the ten main bodies of our Solar System. Scientific discovery is continual, opening up new possibilities on a daily basis. Use the world’s largest library, the internet, for sourcing; just choose quality of material over speculation to learn your basics. Once that is done, the sky itself is truly unlimited to your developing skills.

These are a few Saturn keywords and concepts to get you started. Choose a few others and work them through the metaphor process. Keep pertinent and useful notes. Time to trot out your personal and practice charts and do individual “readings” for Saturn.

Sources:

“Astrological Keywords - Signs of the Zodiac” by Michael Munkasey

“Saturn (mythology)”

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Saturn_\(mythology\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Saturn_(mythology))

“Myths about Saturn and its Moons - Windows to the Universe”

<https://www.windows2universe.org/mythology/planets/Saturn/saturn.html>

“Saturn Mythology”, New World Encyclopedia

[https://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/saturn_\(mythology\)](https://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/saturn_(mythology))

Saturn – Planets – Greek Mythology

<https://www.greekmythology.com/Myths/Planets/Saturn/saturn.html>

World History Encyclopedia - Saturn

<https://www.worldhistory.org/Saturn/>

Saturn – Roman god

<https://www.britannica.com/topic/Saturn-god>

Saturn – Mythopedia

<https://mythopedia.com/>

General myth study site

<https://study.com/academy/course/index.html>

You must create an account to study on this site, high school level videos

Uranus

At one time, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, were not delineated although they were known to the ancients (see Sitchin's *The Twelfth Planet* (1978 paperback page 204). Remember these three bodies are not usually visible to the naked eye. Visibility translates to consciousness. The three planets did operate, but on a subliminal or subconscious level. Once a body is objectively viewed or defined by telescopes of all types, radio telemetry, or space exploration, the energy and experience they represent must become conscious. Therefore, our experience of these three planets on a conscious level is a relatively recent happening.

These three are our generational planets, affecting large masses of people by sign occupation over varying but essentially long periods of time. At times you will think the three outer planets seem to have less impact in a chart. These planets seem to operate more personally in the lives of those people who are evolving their consciousness in a more pronounced or active way. We do not usually handle the energies of these planets very well when they first start to manifest in our lives. It takes time and experience to master new energies.

Uranus takes 84 years to complete one cycle through the zodiac, a few years over our current normal life span. It takes seven years to traverse a sign. How does this affect us by generation? Since it takes seven years per sign, and a generation is equal to about twenty years, Uranus would be essentially squaring its natal position in three signs or about 21 years. Generation gap? Stresses produced by progressive thinking as humanity moves forward collectively? In 42 years, Uranus opposes itself; grandchildren? Another generation gap? Do you suppose you may have found one of the reasons there is such a gap? Remember that such gaps in consciousness are natural as the human race progresses.

When Saturn trails Uranus or is behind it in the zodiac, Uranus gets free rein blowing up institutions or functions without Saturn close enough to affect the outcome. Then along comes Saturn to restructure, pick up the pieces and glue them back together if possible – probably in a new form. Saturn does move faster than Uranus, so in time it will catch up and pass Uranus, at which time Saturn becomes the lead planet. Next you will have Uranus blowing up structures which have recently been built by Saturn. It may take Saturn many years to get back into those areas of human behavior or experience. The conjunctions between Saturn and Uranus take 45.36 years. The possibility of this restructuring will take far more time and experience, which could be tough.

The 84-year orbit of Uranus is a little bit longer than one current average human life span. Neptune which moves at the rate of about fourteen years per sign, or about 167 years for one complete orbit, is roughly twice as long as a human life span. Pluto with its irregular orbit of twelve to thirty years per sign, or about 248 years for one orbit, is roughly three times as long as the human life span.

Neptune was discovered in 1846. Until 2011, we had not consciously nor objectively witnessed it through the entire cycle of signs. We have been more able to define Neptune in Sagittarius, Capricorn and Aquarius once they became signs through which Neptune had completed its passage. It has now traveled its own sign of Pisces and we are still learning. The balance of the signs not witnessed consciously are hypothetical. Astrologers look back to see what the passage through a sign has meant, but Neptune was not visible nor conscious through those passages, so Astrologers have been looking at an unconscious experience and attempting to hypothesize what it means consciously. We will win some and lose some, right at times, wrong at others, perhaps missing some things altogether.

Pluto has only been visible or conscious since 1930. Therefore we can only estimate keywords and actions for those signs through which it has not passed consciously. As we go through these three higher consciousness planets, remember we have only had them visible for a short time compared to the thousands of years of observation for the seven visible planets. Astrology is still trying to sort through the history of the three slower-moving outer planets to come up with accurate definitions of their now visible actions in the lives of humanity.

We know they affect large masses of people through their sign occupations and seem to affect the individual more through house placements and personal aspects in their natal charts.

Uranus

Uranus is the first planet outside the limitations or structures of Saturn and its rings-pass-not, our world of form. As you learn the lessons of the personality, you progress as we do in grade school, and ready yourself for higher forms of education. Obviously, in order to get through the structures, forms and crystallizations of planet Saturn, it would take a powerful energy.



The columns of good and evil supported by the cross of matter, suspended over a very small circle of Spirit — a new, revolutionary attitude for good or for ill.

Ouranus (Greek) or Uranus (Roman) was lord of the sky in mythology. As I understand the myth, Cronos castrated Uranus (his Father) at the request of his Mother (Gaia / Earth), because some of her multiple children were “monsters”. The castration made Uranus a bit touchy. Astrologically, Uranus often appears to be gender-neutral, despite that fact that it was given rulership of the masculine air sign of Aquarius. The castration makes the gender-neutral concept a very interesting possibility. Think about what is going on in society at this time, LGBTQ, gender transition, etc. What about the possibility of androgyny?

We are approaching, or may already be into, the Age of Aquarius. We don't know the zero year that started the precessional cycle, or the exact moment for any precessional sign change. Everything galactic is in continual change. Since the constellations are of varying sizes, and the age cycle is based on an averaged 30° measure per sign, zero year for the start of any age cycle is not accurately known; but there are a ton of guesses out there.

Astrologically, stepping outside the boundary implied by Saturn and its rules, Uranus rules change, new things, progressive thinking, possibilities that exist beyond the confines of what is considered usual or normal. Uranus is the flash of a new idea, an intuitive spark, the electrical connection, the awakener, the germ, the seeding, the quantum leap. It is a planet of the mind. Uranus rules lightning, earthquakes, explosions and surprises. Is it time to let go of a structure or experience? Pain can also come from refusing to let go of outmoded structures. Uranus detests all obsolescent things – and ruts, all ruled by the original boundary planet, Saturn.

When negative, Uranus is the rebel and the anarchist, forcing change perhaps before society is ready, infringing on the rights of others, or at times pushing our opinions down the throats of others. Uranus is the ruler of Astrology, and I think it stays up nights to dream up new ways to confound Astrologers. I am also wondering if the advent of the Age of Aquarius could signal an age when Astrology comes to the forefront as an indicator of the age itself? Uranus makes headlines. Is anyone paying attention? Or do we have to wait for Pluto to play roto-rooter and annihilate outmoded experiences from below the ground (unconscious) up into consciousness?

Think: politics... I have seen both Capricorn and Aquarius given rulership over mundane politics topically, with a strong case offered for each.

- ✓ What type of politician would a Capricorn influence produce?
- ✓ What type of politician would an Aquarian influence produce?

- ✓ Does this sound anything like what is happening on our current world stage between the conservatives and the progressives or liberals?

As we establish the concepts, keep politics near the front of your mind.

Culture As previously mentioned, Uranus's physical orbit takes approximately 84 Earth years to complete, moving through all the degrees of any sign in approximately seven Earth years. As we look at each sign description, think of the cultural changes that are in process. Know that they do not happen in isolation. An event is really a single moment of an ongoing process.

Also, planet groupings can aspect other groupings, instituting and activating by blessing or curse as the planetary travel occurs. They can also be reactivated in the future during new orbital travel through the same signs. Cultures develop through this layering process. Some activations will be stressful, some beneficial, and occasionally confusing, in this cultural application.

Cultural stress activations could occur naturally as the outer planets orbit the signs. We can actually watch the growth. Whether it be a natal planet (static position) or a moving planet (transit), one planet to another (aspect) or repetitive cycles, the essential nature of an energy is a work in process. It takes time to shape a culture, time to change it, and time to learn the lessons (we are creatures of habit and fight change), so we can grow and move on in experience.

- ✓ Benefic activations would be Trines: Fire to Fire, Air to Air, Earth to Earth, Water to Water, and Sextiles between Fire and Air or Earth and Water.
- ✓ Malefic activations would be Squares and Oppositions: Cardinal to Cardinal, Fixed to Fixed, Mutable to Mutable.
- ✓ Conjunctions can act beneficially or in a malefic manner, depending on the energies involved. It is best to consider both and word carefully.
- ✓ Out of sign aspects, which may be in orb, may be slightly weakened through their sign differences.

Let us do a cultural run-through of fairly recent Uranus influences in its seven-year stays in a sign. Remember the direct / station / retro / station / direct influence occurs on a regular basis. But do note what is being introduced at the beginning and concluded at the end of each seven-year sign cycle - a planetary dosido dance! Then observe the whole Uranus 84-year cycle as it begins anew, a new layer of change.

Uranus in Aries from 1926-35 (Mars-ruled / cardinal / fire / masculine)

- ✓ The Stock Market crash was in 1929, with the actual market low in 1932. This generational influence made people self-aware and self-reliant, because our norms were destroyed. Just prior to that, remember the “Roaring 20’s”? All the then “knowns” were decimated, new rules emerged, nothing was safe. This is the breakthrough principle in a Mars sign. It brings the awareness that you can do it when you really have to, and can break through all structures and patterns in order to force you to become self-reliant. Quick, perceptive, inventive, great ideas. Can be self-righteous or judgmental of others who are more reticent or fearful. May also break through structures without a working plan for a new framework.

Uranus in Taurus from 1935-42 (Venus ruled / fall / fixed / earth / feminine)

- ✓ It took apart the value systems and the attitude toward material wealth, solidity “Faith of a Farmer”, building, structuring urge. When people resist, Uranus kicks harder at the structures. Uranus is not comfortable in this Venus-ruled sign because it is in its fall. A planet in fall implies a possible prior misuse or misapplication of the energy, in this instance it could be a possible misuse of independence, inventiveness, progressiveness (remember the rebel and the anarchist, people who had it their way no matter what). World War II occurred for a good part of this passage, initially through the European war theater, and eventually involving the Japanese war theater once it had moved into Gemini.

Uranus in Gemini 1943-49 (Mercury ruled / mutable / air / masculine)

- ✓ Uranus was in its exaltation, very strong and comfortable in this air sign. An electric mind, quick thinking, ideas coming through from all over the place. Runs off at the mouth a little too much and can have a tendency towards superficiality. Can be independent and erratic, and very volatile, in a communicative way. This was the generation who developed along with television and long-wave and short-wave radio, and the beginning stages of the computer. These were the parents of the 60-70’s generation. Male and female roles

had been terribly confused by the war years. The men had gone off to do battle while the women stayed home and ran the factories and the country. At war's end, the roles reversed; the men came home to their jobs, and women were sent back to their kitchens. If you were one of those women who had been filling the men's jobs, literally holding the country together while the men were fighting the war, just how do you stuff that genie back in the bottle and tell those women to behave themselves and obey their husbands? Think this might have unconsciously bred some turmoil? In what? Next couple of signs were their futures and their children.

Uranus in Cancer 1949-55 (Moon ruled / cardinal / water / feminine)

- ✓ We saw family structures starting to change. The Korean War generated a lot of battlefield brides. It had occurred in other global wars, but sheer numbers increased. Women's liberation started to get a boost. It was harder for women to continue to play second-class citizens after having run the factories during the World War II years. Rock and roll influenced teenagers, rebellion against family structures was seeded. We started bringing to light all the kinks and nonsense that had been kept in the closet as to the rights of women and the maternal influence in our lives. This could especially be true if the native had Uranus in the 4th house, which occurred for about two hours every day for those seven years. Can you see the overall generational effect and how it can personally apply in a chart?

Uranus in Leo 1955-62 (Sun ruled / detriment / fixed / fire / masculine)

- ✓ Uranus emphasized self-identity crises and ego problems (Sun rulership). Many problems with pride and loyalty, authoritarian, masculine structures overturned or changed. Dramatic and theatrical behavior was expressed by rock and roll musicians as the music turned that generation on. Hero worship (Leo) moved to the silver screen and to the athletic series teams. What would be the generation produced by these parents? A generation is about twenty years, or three signs of Uranus travel. My goodness, that would be a square. Most children born during an approximate generation have their Uranus's square. Hop about twenty years forward (another generation) and the grandparent / grandchild dilemma plays itself out. Only this one is more interesting. This is not a square, but an opposition aspect; two facing sides of a single axis pairing, perhaps different world views but very similar in energy. Hmmm. Think about quadratures as Uranus travels sign by sign.

Uranus in Virgo 1962-69 (Mercury ruled / mutable / earth / feminine)

- ✓ Uranus created new dimensions in health consciousness, nutrition, diet, exercise, yoga. This also brought new and emerging work attitudes, environmental issues on the job, co-workers, more working benefits. Key punching (I did that myself) and the computer came to the forefront. Many new businesses opened, with strong service orientations. The “Flower Power” generation was in full swing, Woodstock, Vietnam with its unfortunate backlash against returning servicemen. Hopefully we have somewhat remedied that slight. The fact that few in the country really wanted that war should not have resulted in blaming the soldiers who were obliged to fight it.

Uranus in Libra 1969-75 (Venus ruled / cardinal / air / masculine)

- ✓ Uranus exposed and exploded relationships, marriage and business ties. Divorce rates began to escalate; people were no longer willing to stay married to a disaster. Homosexuality, incestuous liaisons, women’s liberation came out in the open. Going bra-less became a liberating cry! Law, social justice and trouble on college campuses (riots) as the social order (Libra) erupted.

Uranus in Scorpio 1975-81 (Mars / Pluto ruled / exalted / fixed / water / feminine)

- ✓ Uranus exposed what we are doing to our Mother Earth – always remember, nature can rebel. Why do we continue to blame a wrathful God when it is really the stupidity of man? As a species, we are responsible for our actions on this Earth. What goes around comes around is the current metaphor. Uranus literally announced the entrance of Pluto, the ruler of Scorpio, in 1983-84. These cultural changes do not occur in isolation. Multiples can and do occur and that complicates the cultural change and evolution. We had many changes in value systems, such as the advent, development of, and alterations to credit card-itis. Strides were made in studies of death, and preservation after death states. Scorpio rules transformation, elimination, and ecology; it also rules joint finance, lending and borrowing.

Uranus in Sagittarius 1981-88 (Jupiter ruled / mutable / fire / masculine)

- ✓ The planet of lightning, earthquakes and explosions in the arenas of philosophy and religion was a mind opener. Truth burst onto the scene, open your minds; read that as Metaphysics. Learn that truth is relative – it depends on who is doing the defining and explaining. It also depends on anyone's personal perspective. Sagittarius rules the higher form of law and education. We saw exposure in the ills of our legal and educational systems. Breakdowns or breakthroughs in foreign trade, foreign cultures, diplomacy. Remember negative Sagittarius can be the promoter, the con-man and swindler.

Uranus in Capricorn 1988-95, (Saturn ruled / cardinal / earth / feminine)

- ✓ The planet of lightning, earthquakes, explosions and surprises in the sign of structure and authority, leadership positions, heads of state, those in control, governmental and authoritarian structures. Sound familiar? We became increasingly aware of the misuse of power and position by leaders, governments and corporations around the world. Did we fix all that? Or will we be reminded as we progress? Look at our politics and our world once Pluto entered this sign. Uranus pointed it out, Pluto would roto-roto it in glorious living color. Watch for the square position for testing of any lesson! In this Capricorn instance, it would be when Uranus next transits Aries.

Uranus in Aquarius 1995-2002/3 (Uranus / Saturn ruled / dignity / fixed / air / masculine)

- ✓ Uranus is in its dignity, home. Uranus can be progressive, forward seeking, interested in group welfare, scientifically detached, very objective. Electricity can come to the forefront. Sound like Enron / California power crisis and the like? As usual, Uranus is erratic in its application. Could there be a new social order? This is a fixed sign. Sound like the rising tide of fundamentalism that our world is currently in the throes of? Remember Aquarius is both Saturn-ruled as well as Uranus-ruled. We hoped for the Aquarian ideal of a beneficial group consciousness, where each individual has their rights, but willingly contributes to the good of the whole. We received an increasingly powerful right wing, political movement, which moved right into positions of power. The last time Uranus was in Aquarius was 1912 - 1920, World War I, the viral Pandemic of 1918-19 in which about twenty million people died worldwide. Remember that the world population was much smaller than it is now. The percentages were staggering and that was the historical perspective of the scientists trying to cope with a pandemic a

century ago. This is why we must face the warnings of pandemics because we all inhabit this one world. What affects some of us can infect all of us. What good does it do you to prevent disease in yourself if those around you have that disease? Does that make any sense to you? Does this position also remind you of the existing war in Iraq and the Middle East involvement that just doesn't seem to go away?

Uranus in Pisces 2003-09 (Neptune ruled / mutable / water)

- ✓ Uranus in Pisces was just beginning as I originally wrote this material. Uranus moved briefly into Pisces, then back into Aquarius for its final degrees. Looking back at the 1920-27 generation of speakeasies and flappers, the world was trying to pull itself together after World War I. Look at the early 2000 current music, the televised bumps and grinds of burlesque. 1920-27 was the reconstruction of Europe, where a wheelbarrow of Germany currency could not buy a link of sausage. In that early decade we were attempting to rebuild Afghanistan and Iraq. Our own U.S. lifestyle was under constant challenge. The banks, lending institutions and credit card companies led us into a financial debacle in 2008 and 9. Could this be a kick in the pants for the Pisces theme? The religion of Pisces is Christianity. Could this signal changes in existing structures in sacrifice, ritual, dogma and martyrdom? Uranus is an air, mental-type of planet in an emotional, water sign. This could produce new art forms and imaginative concepts, new breakthroughs or breakups in psychic, artistic, sensitive areas. Since world ages seem to be accompanied by an Avatar, or world teacher, we may be introduced to new religious or philosophical concepts.

Since I wrote this material originally, Uranus has completed another passage of Uranus in Aries and is partway through another passage in Taurus (2022). We are learning a new layer of meaning and we can look back at what was activated culturally that was or is currently being revisited, revised and revealed. Layering, looking for themes being fine-tuned by experience in the form of repeating aspects or patterns.

Uranus entered Aries May 28, 2010. Do you remember the whole economic picture crashing with the real estate and housing debacle collapse that actually started in late 2008, became very visible in 2009 and affected the world market subsequently? People really got a dose of self-reliance, didn't they? It took several years to pull out of it... I'm thinking about seven years of passage in Aries where we had to re-learn how to rely on ourselves.

As I updated this lesson in 2022-3, current Uranus is in mid-Taurus and I, personally, was exactly on my Uranus return. (Wonder why I am writing about Uranus?) On May 15, 2018, Uranus entered Taurus for a seven-year stay until July 6, 2025. Think about the last time 1935-42: recovery from the great depression, the strongly European WW II years. We were in economic shock. We are currently in economic shock. Russia attacked Ukraine, the European theater is again at war. A struggle to contain it and not allow it to go nuclear grips the world. The world economies seem to be in free fall, and not just the U.S. Russia is rattling the nuclear saber. Today's news warned that China is developing its nuclear capability while building its own space station directly over our heads. Heck of a place to store or direct nuclear capability. This week I saw the question, "Why don't we shoot down all the space debris floating over our heads?" You want to make more millions of pieces of debris so small that Earth's gravity will instantly win and Earthlings (read: us) will be bombarded by such debris, continually, with no way to control it. Does that sound sensible to you? Vaporizing the debris might work to prevent the arial attack on our Earth.

On July 7, 2025, Uranus will enter Gemini for seven years. Look back at Uranus in Gemini from 1942 to 1949. As we came out of the war years, communication and electronics, gripped the world. It is also important to look at this time for all of us who are U.S. citizens, as we will be experiencing a Declaration of Independence Uranus return, our third such return.

- ✓ Birth in revolution (1776)
- ✓ plus about 84 years = the Civil War (1860),
- ✓ plus about 84 years = World War II (1944),
- ✓ plus about 84 years = 2028 (read: 2027-28 and beyond).

Sound like anything we want to do again? Think we need to work on this now? Can you see the cultural effect on seven years of world births? In a single sign? How do you make this personal? Again, the houses and aspects...

Uranus in Signs

URANUS: Our unique rebel, futuristic, inventive self expresses through:

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
Aries Mars Ram	Cardinal Initiating	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	In a direct, enthusiastic, creative way, constantly self-projective, impulsive, daring and courageous.	rash and foolhardy behavior, self-projection can lead to bullying, pushiness and me-first attitudes
Lesson: Aries needs to learn it all is not about I / me.					
Taurus Venus Bull	Fixed stable	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic Fall (obligation)	more cautiously, with an eye towards practical achievement, determinedly building material values, pragmatic, conservative or tenacious behavior.	such solid values become rut-oriented or stubborn, materialism becomes greed, earthiness becomes sensual, stable can become dull.
Lesson: Taurus needs to learn correct value systems.					
Gemini Mercury Twins	Mutable flexible	Air social / Intellect	Masculine / electric	as intellectual pursuits, ideas/communications, collector of facts, socially, versatilely, having many facets or faces.	becomes superficial, gossipy, nervous, scatters, fragments, unstable, deceptive, sins of commission / omission, when to, when not to
Lesson: Gemini's need to be Jack of all trades does not promote mastery.					
Cancer Moon Crab	Cardinal Initiating	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as a need to establish - emotional security through collection or conservation of material resources, emotionally, sensitively, domestically, mothering.	mother becomes smother-attachment becomes dependency, sentiment becomes emotional moodiness, thin-skinned or crabby.
Lesson: Cancer needs to learn the shortcomings of dependency.					
Leo Sun Lion	Fixed stable	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric Detriment (weakest)	dramatically, creatively, in a structured way, a desire to lead or hold attention, to direct own activities and activities of others, loyalty with great dignity and pride.	drama becomes upstaging, ego inflating, desire to lead becomes domineering, pride, dignity becomes excessive- or obsessive or such as in arrogance. Learn to be the prism, not the light.
Lesson: Leos must learn to be the prism, not the light.					
Virgo Mercury Maiden w/ wheat	Mutable flexible	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	as a motivation to find rhyme, reason and order to existence, strong urge to be of service, critical faculty develops from logic and analysis.	order, logic and analysis can become carping, criticizing, picky, service urge creates dependencies requiring sacrifice, causes resentment.
Lesson: Virgos must learn the difference between service / servant.					

Uranus in Signs

URANUS: Our unique rebel, futuristic, inventive self expresses through:

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
<i>Libra</i> <i>Venus</i> Scales	Cardinal Initiating	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric	the "we" consciousness, motivated towards coop- eration and relationships, social awareness, beauty / harmony in surroundings, fairness in judgements.	desire for balance can under-mine personal ego, through too much emphasis on others, fairness becomes vacillation, cooperation can become peace at any price.
Lesson: Libra must learn fairness and justice is relative.					
<i>Scorpio</i> <i>Pluto / Mars</i> Scorpion	Fixed stable	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic Exalted (reward)	as attempt to transform you, people around you and your environment, emphasizing joint use of resource ; need to understand process of death and birth. Right and wrong do exist.	urge to transformation may be inflicted upon others or areas not open to process, can become compulsive or manipulative, vengeful or domineering. Scorpio lesson is manipulation and control.
Lesson: Scorpio must learn the right use of desire and control.					
<i>Sagittarius</i> <i>Jupiter</i> Centaur	Mutable flexible	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	as expansive, enthusiastic need to take data / turn into knowledge, compete, to experience, expand or enlarge life, seek "truth" and be versatile.	the expansion urge breeds a promoter, perversion of truth becomes lie, versatility becomes unreliability, know- ledge becomes weapon. Freedom becomes license.
Lesson: Sagittarius must learn freedom has a price tag.					
<i>Capricorn</i> <i>Saturn</i> Goat	Cardinal Initiating	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	as the urge to achieve, to gain prestige, honor / reputation, traditionally, conservatively, with a practical eye to building a solid future.	repressed or depressed, narrow-minded, restrictive, materialistic, greedy, cold.
Lesson: Capricorn must respect the climb, it's a long way down.					
<i>Aquarius</i> <i>Uranus /</i> <i>Saturn</i> Man w/ um	Fixed stable	Air social	Masculine / electric Dignity (strongest)	developing of a group, ego, learning tolerance, humanitarianism, object- ivity, detachment, open- mind to rights of others.	while learning, Aquarians can be opinionated, intolerant, bigoted, selfish, cool, aloof, uncaring.
Lesson: Aquarius must learn to extend to others the rights demanded for itself.					
<i>Pisces</i> <i>Neptune /</i> <i>Jupiter</i> Two fish	Mutable flexible	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as deeper understanding of others and their needs, more universal conscious- ness, recognizing value of other 11 lessons, strong need for service.	too easily influenced, overly sentimental, wishy-washy, apt to play martyr / sacrificial lamb. Must learn difference between empathy/sympathy.
Lesson: Pisces must learn the difference between empathy / sympathy					

Houses

The way an abstract, more cultural, quality like Uranus affects you personally is on a house level or through aspecting. Remember the purpose of Uranus is to break you loose from restrictive structured or conditioned thought with the introduction of the new. Uranus opens new doorways in attitudes and conditions, by natal, directed and transiting positions, whether you are ready or not! By sign, Uranus affects seven years of birth culturally; by house it personalizes two hours per day for that seven years. As with all planets, Uranus is in every house in the chart for approximately two hours in a 24-hour day. Statistics for planet in house position should be relatively even. Only latitude of birth could alter the averages in any substantial way.

Personal Uranus in Houses

- ✓ *In the 1st house of self*, Uranus can be objective or detached, eccentric or progressive. It is the inventive, cerebral type, with forward-seeking constructive change. If negative, it can be a law unto itself; can make up its own rules, force change but not have a better solution, a rebel without a cause. Could force or enforce views political / revolutionary. Could be accident prone, fall a great deal or from great heights. Can be a livewire, electrical, kinetic-type person, risk taker. Be careful with electricity. This is stress on individuality and uniqueness.
- ✓ *In the 2nd of material resource and talents*, can produce a financial rollercoaster ride. High highs and low lows in money, watch your value system change. Very erratic, popping and changing in money, now you see it, now you do not. New resource talents can emerge. Think about crypto-currency and its volatility. Towering highs and disastrous lows.
- ✓ *In the 3rd of communication, siblings, transportation and neighborhoods*, can produce very volatile, erratic, unique or different sibling relationships. This communicator can tell it like it is. Good mind placement for ideas and inventiveness, but tends to be erratic and undisciplined. Short distance journeys can be erratic, or have accidents or surprises, flukey accidents, perhaps problems with owning vehicles or transportation in general.

- ✓ *In the 4th*, can create a constant fluctuation or moving of the home. Learn to siphon off this Uranian energy constructively by having an non-standard home (perhaps mobile), decorate unusually, even bizarrely, electrify, have a lot of company, install a revolving front door, keep lots of activity going. If no outlet, it can be erratic, explosive, and perhaps can have electrical mishaps within the home, or a similar concept within the family.
- ✓ *In the 5th of romance, pleasure, self-expression and creativity*, can create erratic, impermanent, unusual or unique relationships or love affairs. This is chemistry, magic, charisma, sparks – but Uranus does not promise longevity. Possibly kinkiness. Might create unusual, gifted, brilliant or disruptive, maladjusted, or illegitimate children. The kids are not bad, the energy is unusual!
- ✓ *In the 6th of work and service*, can cause you to change jobs a lot, have erratic or unusual job patterns or conditions, or co-workers; screwy things can go on, or think about what is currently called “working off the grid”. You can work well independently or be eccentric. How about working with radio / TV media, computers, airlines or electricity. Think about something like multi-level marketing for work. Health can be erratic, look at your Saturn in the 6th notes and remember Uranus deals with circulation and can be spasmodic in nature. Watch for electrical stimulation. Looking at extreme possibility, how do you feel about a heart pacemaker or electric shock therapy?
- ✓ *In the 7th*, Uranus creates unusual conditions in marriage or partnership or draws an unusual partner. How about multi-level marketing, or networking? Again, I can see “off the grid” affecting teamwork. The Ascendent / Descendent is the relationship axis with many things to learn about individuality and objectivity. Can be erratic or unusual. Don’t be afraid to establish a union that is unusual by society’s rules while satisfying to the individuals. Great need for space and individuality.
- ✓ *In the 8th of joint resources, taxes, legacies and sex*, it brings a roller coaster ride with surprises and unexpected happenings relative to partnership money or resources. Wills, deaths, and legacies take an unusual turn. Sex can be erratic, revolving door type experience, bizarre, unusual, experimental or kinky, different and unique, perhaps even exposed. Or could take the cerebral approach and be clinical or intellectualize sex. How about bi-sexual or trans-sexual; is this the emerging commonality for this new age?

- ✓ *In the 9th of long-distance travel*, it can produce a lot of travel, but with surprises and unusual experiences on those journeys, and in foreign lands or with foreign cultures. This very morning as I edit this, I was also speaking with my grand-daughter (9th house person) and husband who are touring remote China and Tibet. Amazing opportunity for them, and a great example for this chapter! Erratic experiences, perhaps exotic. Later this same day, I was on the phone with the Philippines when an old acquaintance re-emerged without warning! Controversial position with regard to the higher law, court decisions and philosophy / religion. Religious rebel is possible.
- ✓ *In the 10th*, can cause all the same changes to the career / professional area. You need a position that is unique and different and stresses individuality. Again, how about an electrical, exciting field such as media (television, radio, communication). Need to be progressive, modern, forward seeking, mental, scientific, inventive. Air travel is good. Public appeal is erratic, could even be revolutionary.
- ✓ *In the 11th house of friends, groups and associations, as well as hopes, wishes, and dreams come true also known as aspirations*, they are subjected to Uranus's fluctuations, surprises, lightning and earthquakes. Unusual friends, groups, associations, aspirations or unusual circumstances, or off and on like a light switch, now you see them, now you don't. Uranus is in its own mundane dignity as it is the natural ruler of the 11th. I own this one! Look at the people I associate with and whose friendship I enjoy!
- ✓ *In the 12th of our personal closet*, it operates on an internalized thinking basis. This is the house of fear; so fears could become erratic and spasmodic. This is the house of hidden enemies, our intuitional feeling of unexpected attacks from ambush. May not be paranoia, but sure could seem to be. How about our recent rash of false news and gaslighting? Life seems to be a "*Ripley's Believe it or Not*" episode! Remember, it does take an expert to diagnose mental conditions. Unless you are medically trained, neither you nor are experts! It may be difficult to listen to the self. Good placement for inventive, progressive research or mystical / occult studies.

Do this same planet in house exercise culturally to see how each chart is affected by that impact.

Elevated Uranus elevated in the 9th and 10th houses acts as an umbrella casting its influence down over the balance of the chart. Now, that would make for an interesting reading.

Uranus in the House
URANUS: Our unique, futuristic, inventive self expresses through
the matters of the _____ house...

House	Mannerisms affecting matters of house	Sign	Ruler	Mundane Strength
1st Life	as a need to express yourself directly as the initiator of experience and to attract personal recognition.	Aries	Mars	Angular
2nd Wealth	to focus on material security, primary values, purpose and self-establishment.	Taurus	Venus	Fall Succedent
3rd Assoc	as a communicator, through self-expression in a changing environment, or through activities with siblings, cousins or neighbors.	Gemini	Mercury	Cadent
4th Abstr	concerned with family, foundation, home and root values. Success may come later in life.	Cancer	Moon	Angular
5th Life	as a strongly creative drive on all levels (possibly a strong child orientation), pursuing pleasure, fun and speculation, taking chances.	Leo	Sun	<i>Detriment</i> Succedent
6th Wealth	as a desire to be of service and to find your place in the scheme of things, a work-a-holic. Strong concerns regarding health, diet, exercise to keep fit	Virgo	Mercury	Cadent
7th Asso	the ego becomes dependent on inter-relationships with others – seeing the self as a reflection through another's eyes. Social seeking to achieve ego recognition.	Libra	Venus	Angular
8th Abstr	the ego can get caught in society's values and there is an implication of destiny. Recognizes the use of joint resource. May be involved with death or estates	Scorpio	Pluto Mars	Exalted Succedent
9th Life	the ego has a strong freedom urge and an involvement with law, foreign places, philosophy or religion, sales, or higher education	Sagittarius	Jupiter	Cadent
10th Wealth	as ambition for business success and recognition, a need to achieve power, public standing or prestige.	Capricorn	Saturn	Angular
11th Asso	as an interest in social or fraternal organizations, participation in group activities, can promise popularity with friends, high aspirations and hopes, innovative and objective in scope.	Aquarius	Uranus Saturn	<i>Dignity</i> Succedent
12th Abstr	behind the scenes, not public, does not deny success, but limits recognition. Expects privacy, potential develops later in life, perhaps not publically.	Pisces Jupiter	Neptune	Cadent

Aspect Tidbits

When positive, Uranus is progressive, forward-seeking, and inventive. When negative, Uranus is erratic, rebellious, autocratic, and disruptive. Trines and sextiles bring positive qualities, while squares and oppositions bring negative qualities. Conjunctions tend toward the unexpected, possibly negative, but can bring out positive traits. Aspects may improve with experience, once you get past the rude awakening!

- ✓ Uranus in hard aspect to the Sun: the ego drive is abrupt, electric, eccentric, dynamic, inventive, quicksilver personality change, possible instability. Unique is a good word.
- ✓ Uranus in gentle aspect to the Sun: desire to be unique, different and exciting, and strong freedom urge, but softer in application.
- ✓ Uranus close to the Ascendant, but in the 12th house: does not seem to operate in as an up-front manner. Mother may have had a bad time or complications just prior to delivery.
- ✓ If in the 1st house but close to the Ascendant: could have problems just after delivery. The moment of birth is in question with Uranus on the Ascendant, touch and go.
- ✓ Uranus in any aspect to Venus creates unusual relationships, which, due to the word “unusual”, could generate problems. Attraction is the key. Uranus is not known for longevity. The native may be attracted to unusual people or the relationship itself may be unusual or at times erratic.
- ✓ Mars / Uranus aspects are good for technical or engineering skills, draftsman, designer, airline pilot, navigator, electrician, etc. Negatively Mars / Uranus can indicate accidents, falls, unusual sharp happenings.
- ✓ Saturn and Uranus in stress indicate a conflict between structure or tradition and the need for the new and progressive. If a square, the conflict becomes internal and wants to change, but perhaps cannot let go of the old, or feel trapped with constant internal turmoil. Old conservative structures can conflict with the need for change and progression. If opposed, think tug of war, taking sides, a child's teeter-totter of constantly challenging experience.

Add the usual aspect notes to each practice reading using the outer planets cheat sheet in the appendix. Prize! You are getting closer to completing each practice reading.

Applying and Separating Uranus only moves about two minutes per day in its orbit, so the faster moving inner planets will determine exactitude and timing. Remember that each planet in an aspect affects the other. The slower moving outer planets seem to set the lesson, with the faster-moving inner planets doing the actual legwork. Both planets seem to learn the implied lesson once the faster-moving planet has informed its aspect partner of what has been learned.

Be sure to also apply this generated information to the planets, the signs, and the houses of occupation and rulership. None of this occurs in isolation!

Retrograde Uranus will internalize the Uranus energy, however that can happen! The rebellious or erratic nature is still there; but may not be as externally obvious.

- ✓ *Retrograde* means: review, revise, repair.
- ✓ *Station*: change mind, external to internal or reverse.
- ✓ *Direct*: review is complete, resuming forward until past shadow area, then opens *new* territory.

Intercepted Uranus Be sure to note if interception is part of Overwhelm house grouping. Interceptions are delayed but not denied. Overwhelm is possible if many bodies are in that house. Intercepted can indicate sporadic appearance.

Unaspected As close as I can tell, this reminds me of Uranus being Uranus. Expect the unexpected from the unexpected! Since even this planet should not act in its normal way, perhaps it would be less abrupt or shocking.

Time to get out your personal and practice charts and read Uranus in each chart. You know the drill by this time - use the cheat sheets provided to get a leg up. Be sure to complete your overall notes and your index card synopsis.

Science As Astronomy and Cosmology reveal the heavens scientifically, it will fall to Astrology to determine, examine and apply new interpretations. There are hundreds of thousands of new bodies already in varying stages of discovery and verification. That body of information must be developed by the newest cadre of Astrologers... and that includes you!

Uranus was the first new planet discovered outside the original seven bodies. Originally recorded by John Flamsteed in 1690, it was mistaken for a star. The cited discovery as planet is March 13, 1781 by Sir William Herschel. Thought to be not visible without special equipment, over time it was learned that under almost perfect conditions Uranus can be observed with the unaided human eye. Ordinarily you would need a good telescope.

Uranus is the coldest planet in our Solar System, giving off less heat than it absorbs from the Sun. Uranus (ice giant) is the Solar System's second-least dense planet. Mostly gaseous with a small rocky core, it appears light blue in color (methane), has powerful zonal winds, and atmosphere "ices" (suspended state due to extreme cold). Some water may exist on the planet and moons.

All our Solar System planets rotate on their axis with individual tilts to the Sun's plane. Earth's is 23.5°, Mars is 24°, Uranus's tilt is 99° causing it to rotate on its side with its poles only 3° off the ecliptic - the fallen giant of myth. All Uranus moons and rings are also tipped over 90° to the plane of the Solar System.

Along with Venus, Uranus rotates clockwise as seen from above (their North Pole), which is backwards to the spin of the rest the Solar System planets (counter-clockwise). A Uranus season at each pole (summer or winter) lasts 21 years. The average distance from the Sun is 1.8 billion miles. As of this writing, Uranus has 27 moons and multiple very fine, fairly young, dark rings. Five moons are substantial: Miranda, Ariel, Umbriel, Oberon, and Titania; the balance of smaller moons are located within the ring system. Voyage 2 did our only fly-by on January 24, 1986.

Resources

NASA Science Solar System Exploration

<https://solarsystem.nasa.gov/planets/uranus/overview/#:~:text=Uranus%20is%20made%20of%20water,Uranus%20also%20has%20faint%20ring%20s.>

Universe Today: Ten Interesting Facts About Uranus (2008)

<https://www.universetoday.com/19279/10-interesting-facts-about-uranus/>

Live Science: Uranus: Facts about the sideways ice giant

<https://www.livescience.com/what-is-uranus>

Hubble's Grand Tour of the Outer Solar System (2021)

<https://www.nasa.gov/feature/goddard/2021/hubbles-grand-tour-of-the-outer-solar-system>

Watch for the net images produced by the new Webb telescope, first pictures just released as I edit this section.

"Astrological Keywords - Signs of the Zodiac" by Michael Munkasey

Uranus mythology

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Uranus_\(mythology\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Uranus_(mythology))

Greek mythology

https://www.greekmythology.com/Other_Gods/Uranus/uranus.html

Windows to the Universe

<https://www.windows2universe.org/mythology/planets/Uranus/uranus.html&lang=en>

Mythopedia

<https://mythopedia.com/topics/uranus>

Brittanica

<https://www.britannica.com/topic/Uranus-mythology>

Neptune

The planet that inspires us, our dreams, our hopes for the future, those desires that make life palatable, our belief in someone or something “out there” who knows what is going on even if we do not. Without Neptune it could be difficult to deal with the harsh realities of life as it really is, without the hope of “progress” or “better”. Neptune is our capacity to reach out for something conceptually and / or spiritually greater than we are, but is more abstract than Jupiter’s traditional, conservative religious views, as Jupiter’s philosophy is bound by Saturn’s limiting factor. The cosmos opened up once we moved past Saturn, and infinite possibility emerged. The Neptune in us seeks inspirational principles and puts faith in them, even though it may have difficulty at times in explaining just what those lofty principles are.

This is the inspirational gift of the painter, beyond the technical skills, that which allows for beautiful artistry. This is our capacity to envision our spiritual potential and our capacity to plug into the higher force we call God. When positive, Neptune inspires and uplifts, but is more aesthetic in nature, the quality of creative imagery – visualization. It draws us forward like the old caricature of the carrot dangling from a stick in front of the donkey’s nose. The donkey can never quite reach that carrot, but it does lure the donkey forward.

Remember also that every front has a back. Negatively, the backside of Neptune disillusion, disappoints, and draws tears from trying to live in what may turn out to be a fantasy. We can confuse the ideal with the real. Neptune can also be deceit, lies, innuendo, subterfuge, sneakiness, etc. When we look at the world through rose-colored glasses, we can set ourselves up for a downfall. Always remember, the only direction for those people or circumstances *you* place *on* a pedestal is *down* (off the pedestal). This is also known as “unrealistic expectations” of a person, place, thing, or circumstance, a more personal concept of Neptune.

Also, remember that by sign Neptune is a cultural indicator, generational by nature, affecting fourteen years of births in any sign... worldwide. It draws us forward by baby steps (fourteen years is a very short lesson celestially) in our community development. This will be applicable to whatever culture we occupy or encounter. Country by country, belief by

belief, Neptune inspires, enlarges the concept of a people, nation or region. The application can be somewhat changed by each particular local cultural concept, but the driving force behind those changes is Neptune through the signs. By house occupation or rulership, Neptune demonstrates the individual effect, more personalized or specific to the chart individual or event.

Know, therefore, that as I describe Neptune, I am conditioned by my language, locale and experience. My personal cultural base knowledge is U.S.A., so my choices of words and explanation are from my own common references. I can only describe that which I understand or envision (a Neptune word), as is true of teachers everywhere. The generational development is felt around the world in all nations and peoples. The words and applications to describe might change from culture to culture, teacher to teacher, but the overall principles of generational development underlie the descriptions.

Our dreams spawn our future realities. Be careful what you wish for as dreams do come true. A more modern rendition is about the dog that barks and chases a car... and occasionally catches that car. Then what? The dog's dream becomes a reality and not just a fantasy. What exactly does a dog do with the car he finally catches? Think of that concept in people terms as we chase our own dreams.

Relationships People oriented, as we are becoming adults and developing our people-relating skills, we learn quite a few fantasy / reality lessons. We can be attracted to someone, and earnestly want and / or seek a personal relationship. But the experience seems to be a coin toss; at times we win, sometimes we lose.

- ✓ We may actually initiate the relationship and learn the lessons it has to teach us: good, bad, or indifferent (yes, all three possibilities).
- ✓ If we are lucky (positive aspect), what we want is what we get.
- ✓ If we are not so lucky, we discover we misjudged the possibilities (person and / or relationship) and what we have gotten is not what we thought it would or could be.
- ✓ Indifference has multiple faces. One side is interested, the other not so much - nowhere for the relationship to go.
- ✓ Perhaps there is attraction, but life and circumstances interfere and prevent formation of the relationship. Perhaps prior commitments negate the possibility.

- ✓ Or, one or both may recognize fantasy is not necessarily reality and we drift (a good Neptune keyword) apart.
- ✓ Perhaps many years later, your charts activate and you meet again, and the lesson renews itself; yes / no / maybe is still on the table; another good Neptune comparison.

Mythology The myths of Neptune often involve the sea, somewhat of a mystery to us physical, earthy people. Take your time to study the mythology of Neptune and allow it to develop concepts you may not have thought of as applicable to human experience. As always, mythology can be studied across all the cultures to learn the essence or nature of the body being studied. The myths of each particular culture contribute specific meaning for that culture. You can learn from all when you focus on concept and metaphor.

To learn about Neptune, you must study Neptune. Use your cheat sheets to develop more common Neptune keywords to study. Once you have worked your way through those few by applying them first to your own chart, then your cadre of study charts, choose a few more Neptune keywords and work your way through those as well. Study both the personal and the generational. Recognize your understanding of the generational may be naturally limited by your personal environment. Try to open your mind to think more expansively. There are other applications and effects beyond your personal knowledge. And, as always, there can be more than one ongoing or new development cycle to experience simultaneously.

Signs

Ordinarily, I would start with Aries and cover Neptune in the signs in zodiacal order; but I choose to shake up my own teaching system. We have been playing with the “Aries begins the zodiac” dynamic for these lessons. Why? Because that is the standard astrological system. Just remember it is an arbitrary choice. In a circle with no beginning or end, you can select any point as “the” beginning or ending. For this chapter, I choose to start with the sign in which Neptune was first discovered - Aquarius.

Up until the identification of Uranus on March 3, 1781, all Astrologers, Astronomers and mankind in general had, when constructing a chart and / or reading, were the seven visible (conscious) bodies covered earlier in this workbook. For Americans, in 1776 our Founding Fathers launched our country by declaring our independence from our parent country,



The half circle of Soul, pierced with the aspiring cross of matter. The three upper extensions can represent a trinity exalted above matter, the Father / Son / Spirit of Christianity.

England. We no longer wanted to remain inside Saturn's parental boundary. We were ready to stretch our wings as a people. This was a new nation, based on the lofty principles (Neptune) of freedom for all mankind (Uranus) which was in the process of being revealed.

Unfortunately, even though I believe some of the founders knew and used Astrology, at that time no one was aware of the three outer not-visible-to-the-naked-eye planets. Read "non-visible" as "unconscious", present but not recognized.

We did not invent three new bodies. Those bodies existed, influenced and operated on the then-current energy, but as an unconscious mechanism. Once discovered, the energies had to become conscious in our existing society or culture. Surprise, surprise*! Any existing chart pattern would have to be enlarged and extended to include the emerging information. That meant it is time for Astrologers to go to school and develop new meanings and application.

*See my article: *"Revisiting History: Decl. of Independence, What Could Founding Fathers See?"*

<http://www.marilynmuir.net/articles-old/revisiting-history-declaration-of-independence-what-could-the-founding-fathers-see/>

One new energy to learn would have been enough to keep us busy. However, we discovered three new major energies to reckon with between 1781 and 1930, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, plus some sizeable and close-by asteroids, and many other space bodies that will eventually require additional study on your part. As Astronomy discovers what is referred to as the science, Astrologers must develop interpretations. (*Note:* There is no end to what you can study celestially! The whole sky literally defies a possible limit!

As mentioned earlier, invisible (unconscious) Uranus was "discovered" and brought to light (consciousness) between the American and French Revolutions. Revolution was in the air! Uranus had been spotted years earlier by observers, but was thought to be a dim, very distant fixed star. At that time Uranus was not recognized as a proximate planet within our own solar system. European nations were in political turmoil coming after the Dark Ages. Uranus had been stirring the revolutionary pot for years while our Astronomers played peek-a-boo with it until they figured out what and where it was. Finally, in 1781, it had to be recognized as a force to be reckoned with here on Earth. Revolution was literally in the air. The invention of the telescope helped make Uranus more visible, accessible, identifiable, definitely on the front porch of our emerging nation. The world and its people were changing; but of course, there was more!

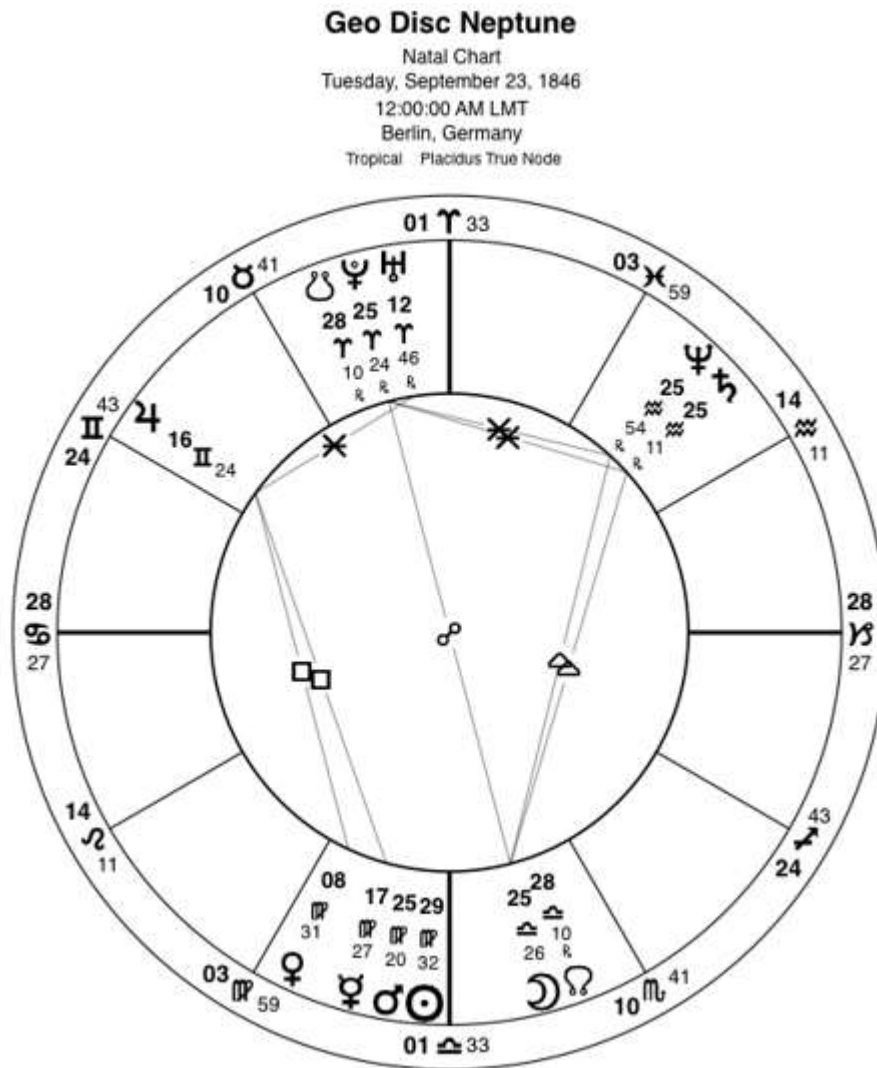
This specific lesson is about Neptune. What about Neptune? We cannot see it with the naked eye - it is illusive to us. It was even difficult to impossible to find it with the earliest versions of the telescope. We “located” Neptune via mathematical formula because Astronomers “knew” that something close by was affecting Uranus’ orbit. Several scientists established a mathematical location they thought was pertinent, and then took out their limited telescopes and searched the heavens. In the night skies of September 23-24, 1846, the science succeeded in locating Neptune. By metaphor, in that moment, that which was unconscious to us became conscious.

Since Neptune experiences an approximately 165-year orbit around our Sun, one full cycle of lessons through the twelve signs would take 165 years to reveal. Astrologers, using age old psychologically-inclined myths, dutifully collected and preserved their observations as a body of work in progress, to form our current definitions. And then, lucky us, Neptune started on another round of 165 years, layering a new set of advancing lessons upon the originals... and will continue to do so, again ... and again... ad infinitum. The Universe has all the time it needs to teach us anything it chooses.

Neptune does have an around 165-year orbit, so a Neptune return to its discovery position occurred in 2011. But the Neptune return was not exactly on the degree it was discovered. Why? I thought that, as a return, that was a given! There are other planetary motions that must be included, so the return is close, but not necessarily exact to the discovery degree. The mental picture of a “drifting” Neptune while in orbit captured my interest. Considering our subject is a sometimes nebulous Neptune, this sounds plausible! I must trust the scientists to understand mathematics. The explanation for all of this is given in an article I wrote previously, one which I encourage you to read. But that material does not truly belong in a beginner’s series class on Neptune. Excerpted and paraphrased from my “*Neptune’s Mysterious Return*” article (<http://www.marilynmuir.net/articles-old/neptunes-mysterious-return/>):

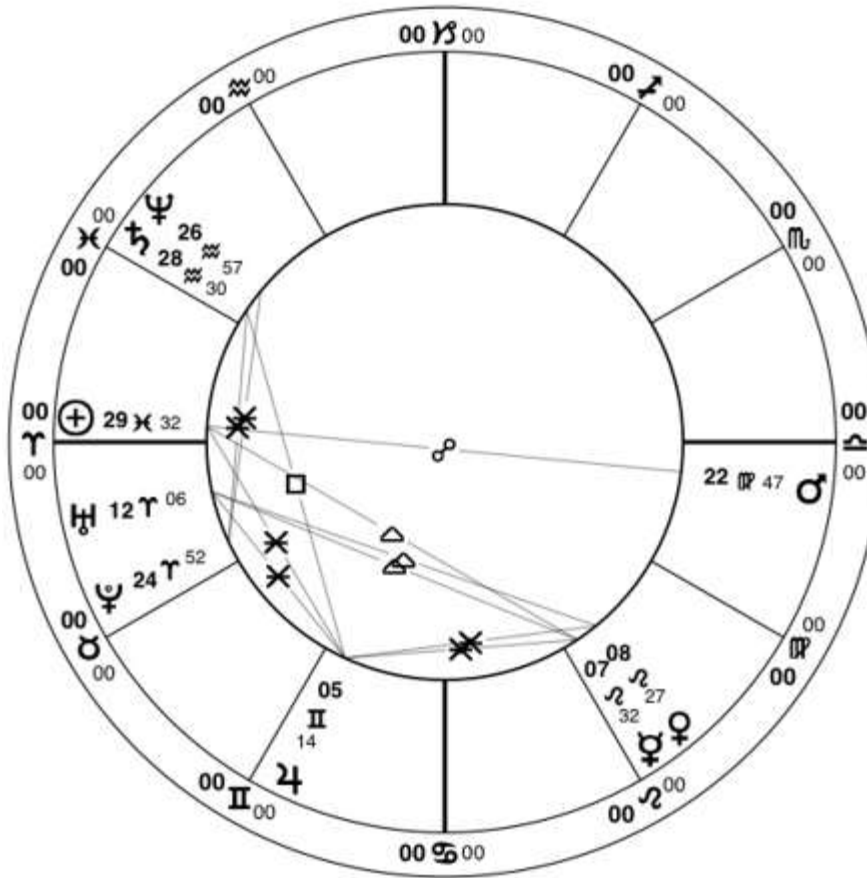
- ✓ Heliocentric (Sun-centered solar family) Neptune at the moment of discovery was 26:05 Aquarius, conjunct Heliocentric Saturn at 28:29.
- ✓ Geocentric (Earth-centered solar family) Neptune at the moment of discovery was 25:54 Aquarius retrograde, closely conjunct transiting Geocentric Saturn at 25:11 Rx.
- ✓ Remember heliocentric (Sun in center of solar system) is reality. There are no retrogrades heliocentrically.

- ✓ Geocentric (Earth in the center) is “apparent reality” based on our local perspective. Retrograde motion of the planets exists only in the geocentric perspective.

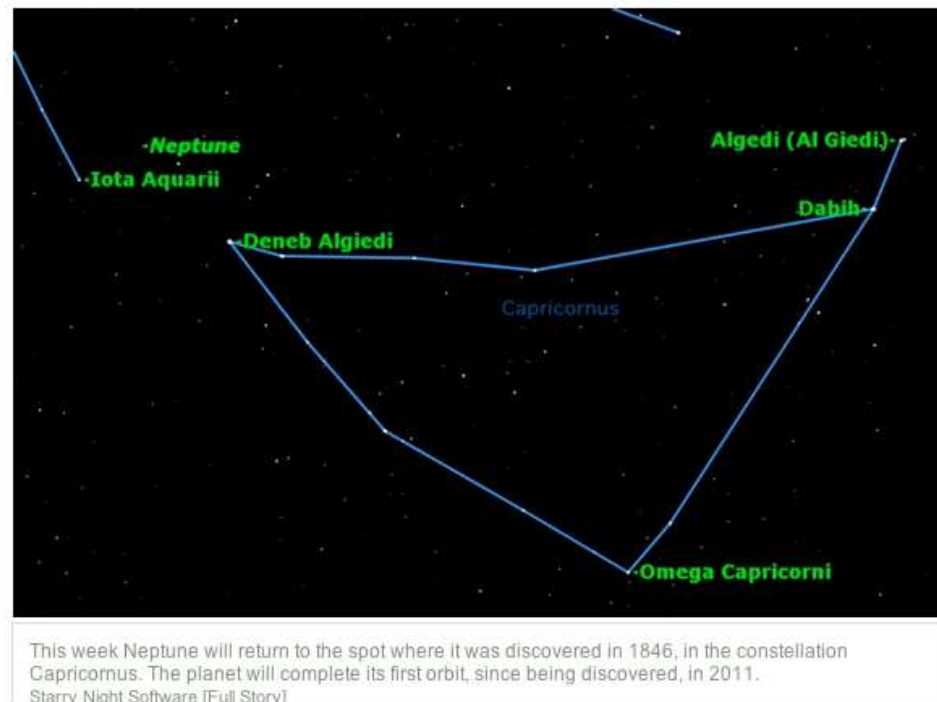


Helio Disc Neptune

Natal Chart
 Tuesday, September 23, 1846
 12:00:00 AM LMT
 Berlin, Germany
 Heliocentric Natural True Node



Name	Celestial: Neptune Discovery	Gender: N/A
born on	24 September 1846 at 00:00:15 (= 12:00 AM)	
Place	Berlin Obseratory, Germany, 52n3012, 13e2335	
Timezone	LMT m13e2335 (is local mean time)	
Data source	Timed historic source	Rodden Rating B
		Collector: Rodden
Astrology data	☉ 00°31' ♀ 07°52' Asc. ♄ 29°12'	



At this point in your studies, know that we have only experienced one full round of Neptune through the signs. Only one full round of signs to develop our conscious knowledge of Neptune. We have recently begun that second layer of “conscious” learning. We are all still in school, seeing the obvious, and then fine-tuning our understanding as we learn layer-by-layer through the repeating patterns. What have we learned in the first go-round of the now conscious 165-year cycle of Neptune lore? Remember, I am describing from my personal knowledge and experience, which is local (USA), while Neptune and its meanings are universal, generational, and cultural.

History can help us here. In Europe, the fall of the Roman Empire in the 5th century AD helped to produce what is referred to as the Dark Ages, which lasted into the 14th Century AD, a difficult, dark period in human history. We then entered into the Renaissance, a period of revival and progress for the people of Europe (our country’s initial ancestors), perhaps best explained by the invention and use of the printing press.

Think of the difference that the invention of the printing press brought to this world. Once humanity could read, and think for themselves, and question, minds started to open. All this and more developed into a strong desire to learn more and to expand our perceptual horizons. From the darkness (unconscious), the search was for the light (conscious knowledge)! The Dark Ages developed into the Ages of Discovery and Exploration. To get a time perspective, think of the saying, “Columbus

sailed the ocean blue in 1492,” a perfect 15th Century discovery and exploration example. The few hundred years of what is referred to as the Middle Ages, shaped and reshaped the human condition. Later Uranus made its presence known and revolution swept human consciousness. Discovery is a great Uranus keyword. Sailing the ocean blue is a great Neptune concept. Can you see them both working at the same time on human consciousness?

World-wide shipping (Neptune) and travel opened the door to a much larger material world and to cross-cultural blending. The eventual advent of trains, planes and automobiles opened the world’s barn door and the creatures (humanity) escaped, free to roam. There is no point to closing those old doors as we are well on our way to becoming a one-world culture. I honestly don’t see a way to stop it. Once loosed, you cannot put this particular genie back into the bottle. So, we are in the process of becoming a one-world culture, whether we like it or not! What astrological sign does that remind you of for this emerging new age?

We are moving age-wise out of Pisces and into the symbolic humanity sign of Aquarius. Just remember, the ages do precess (move backwards through the signs). We should preserve all cultures as an important part of human history and development; but life moves inexorably forward towards the future and does not tarry with the past. Only humans do that! Hopefully we will take the best from all the cultures to produce the best possible combination going forward. Aquarius is a forward-seeking, and therefore progressive, sign.

Neptune was discovered positioned in late Aquarius, has now done a complete introductory cycle as a conscious energy, and we have started on our second round of learning. The initial round was strongly influenced by the at that time ending phase of the Age of Pisces that was thought to be Jupiter-ruled only, but Pisces is currently ruled by both Jupiter and Neptune. Remember, we did not consciously know Neptune existed until its moment of actual discovery. We did not “invent” a new planet, we revealed that which was already in existence. The energy of Neptune existed, but was not knowable to us consciously because we could not objectively observe it. Many astrologers read Pisces with its old traditional ruler, Jupiter, which is contained within the orbit of Saturn. As always, Saturn has age-old rules governing that philosophy, a systematized religious belief system. Why change what has worked for centuries?

Discovery of new energy (planets) within our system that are outside Saturn’s orbit (traditional control factor) forced us to wake up to see there *could* be more. Neptune is the “new” ruler of the sign of Pisces (Neptune / Pisces), but Astrologers are also retaining the age-old Jupiter rulership. What worked for thousands of years is not easy to discard! The Age of Pisces is ending now or has already ended. We are in the cuspal period

between the ending of one Age and the beginning of a new Age, which in my opinion takes about 144 years to complete (1° of precession equals 72 years). *Exercise:* Place the palms of your hands together, then bend the fingers to interlace both hands. This represents the blending of the two cuspal degrees or 144 years of change. The ending degree of Pisces interlinked with the emerging degree of Aquarius equals 144 years). This next round for Neptune through the Age signs has the underlying influence of the incoming Age of Aquarius... I should take a moment and explain the basis for World Ages since I am expecting you to follow my reasoning.

World Ages are determined astronomically by the Precession of the Equinox. The Equinox is a steady astronomical reference point that slowly precesses (moves backwards through the zodiac signs). Depending upon your source, this whole circular pattern takes about 25,772 years. (I swear that every time I look this number up, the numbers change slightly.) My most recent definition is from <https://www.britannica.com/science/precession-of-the-equinoxes>. (*Note: choose reputable, not speculative, sources.*) Divide 25,772 by twelve zodiac signs, which equals about 2150 years per sign. This is assuming that each sign period is equal to each other (averaged). In reality, the zodiacal constellations themselves are not equal in degrees. Without age-old written instructions, that leaves the question: Is each Age actual degrees (constellation measurements) or averaged (30° per sign)? Plus, we don't know when "zero" year started this overall process. Way back, approximately 26,000 years ago, written language had not yet been developed.* Approximation is all that is available to us at this moment. We have to trust that science will tell us what is "exact" once science agrees just what that is. Know there is wiggle-room in our observations.

*Sumerian language primary choice:

<https://www.britannica.com/topic/Sumerian-language> Development of Written Language in Ancient China (currently speculative)
<https://study.com/academy/lesson/development-of-written-language-in-ancient-china.html>

Precession indicates "backwards" through sign degrees. We enter an age actually at 29°59' and exit at 00°00' of any sign; this is backwards from our astrological conditioning. It is important to remember. *Example:* I think I know when the prior Age of Virgo gave way to the Age of Leo because there is a huge monument in the sands of Egypt that symbolizes such a juxtaposition ... this metaphor for both mythology and science can be exactly what it appears to be!

- ✓ Picture the Egyptian Sphinx in your mind. Know that it was an important symbol for that culture.
- ✓ It has the full head of a woman and the body of a Lion.
- ✓ The head symbolizes the brain / mind / realization of Virgo (Mercury-ruled, feminine sign).
- ✓ The body of the lion, including the tail, symbolizes the other 29° degrees of space of the sign (experience), (the tail up to but not including head) of the zodiac sign of Leo, precessed. The two signs are adjacent (common cusp).
- ✓ When the Age of Virgo gave way to the Age of Leo, the Equinox would have been on the 00°00' Virgo / 29°59' Leo cusp (beginning of sign / head to ending of sign / body to tail). That is a tight approximation of a mathematically viable, pivotal point in time. That precession point itself is a possible key to the symbolism of the Sphinx and perhaps even helpful for the timing of the World Ages.

Signs

Enough math... let's look at Neptune through the signs. I will be attempting to develop Neptune culturally for this section, so the initial presentation is different from the prior chapters. Repeating: Neptune's Geocentric discovery was the night of September 23-24, 1846 at 25:54 Aquarius, conjunct Saturn 25:11, both retrograde. The European world (my personal frame of reference) had been churning through the end of the Dark Ages and Renaissance, along with the turmoil of world discovery and exploration, and massive migration, as earlier described. This was followed by the additional turmoil of opening and settling the "new" continents of North and South America, which were connected by Central America (28.4% land area of the overall world - to illustrate the enormity of the effort). European nations fought each other for squatting rights, disrupting and ejecting the natives (think of the American Indian Trail of Tears ordeals). All things old (Capricorn) were being reformed and re-made or reincarnated as new (Aquarius). We had survived the Dark Ages, and the Renaissance had popped opened humanity's eyes.

Major cultural and intellectual progress had introduced a whole new way of life. Cultures collapsed, confronted, conjoined, and all combinations thereof. In the Americas (the U.S. by itself is a huge country with our states larger than most European countries), this extended from the Atlantic to the Pacific shores, and from North America (Canada and the U.S.), through Central America to the tip of South America (collectively the Americas).

Multiple cultures, beliefs and politics confronted one another, but also opened new vistas of possibility. Slavery, which had flourished in the American colonies, became a hotbed issue as we expanded our burgeoning territory. The Age of Sacrifice (Pisces) was approaching its completion. This would move us to the hopeful emergence of the Age of Humanity (Aquarius) not too far in the future. I am not seeing much success at this moment, but this appears to be the lesson plan.

Neptune in Aquarius Uranus (new ruler)- / Saturn (old ruler) / dignity / fixed / air / masculine) 1834-48.

- ✓ As Neptune moved out of traditional Capricorn in 1834, the Aquarian world of new possibilities introduced in 1781 by the discovery of Uranus continued to emerge, but not without conflict between the way things had always been done (Saturnian), and the realization of new (Uranian / Aquarian) possibilities. As with Uranus, nebulous Neptune was also guessed at before it was identified. This was not a single “Eureka Moment”. Such revelation takes time. The imagination (a Neptune word) of astronomers was stimulated, and an even more diligent survey of the sky allowed illusive (another Neptune word) Neptune to be revealed. During these tumultuous years, the traditional world as it had been known, was forever changed. Uranus brought monumental discovery-type change. Neptune opened our imaginations and spiritual eyes to the nuances of “a better way”.
- ✓ The question is: Did we do all that successfully? An example: what we currently accept as normal, photography, was still developing and emerging in the mid 1800’s. Painstaking discoveries, with its eureka moments that made photography a reality, occurred close to 1846-47, the time of Neptune’s revelation. We all know where that inspiration took us. What would today’s life be like without that Neptune in Aquarius discovery of photography? As I was editing this section, by amazing coincidence, Starvoyagers published on Facebook a copy of the first image of the Andromeda Galaxy ever taken on December 29, 1888. Thank you Starvoyagers!



Starvoyagers

5d · 🌐



The Very First Image of the Andromeda Galaxy Ever Taken 📸

Photograph of the Andromeda Galaxy (M31) taken on 29 December 1888 with an exposure of 4 hours. Dr Isaac Roberts, an amateur astronomer and pioneer astrophotography, took this image using a 20 inch aperture reflecting telescope. Made by Howard Grubb of Dublin, the telescope was first installed at his home near Liverpool, but later in 1890 he moved it to the less smoky skies of Crowborough, Sussex. This is the first ph... [See more](#)



Precession and Direct Motion

clear distinction between:

As we proceed, I need to make a

- ✓ the astronomical motion of the overall 25,772-year *World Age*, which is backward through the signs (precession),
- ✓ and what Astrologers / Astronomers use as normal planet heliocentric travel or motion through each 30° zodiacal signs, which is direct.

We have barely touched into the recent ongoing change of the World Age from Pisces to Aquarius (precessed). When this occurred or will occur is a controversial astrological subject with strong adherents of multiple opinions. We must now change our existing Piscean Age orientation to study any planet (in this instance Neptune) as it travels through the successive twelve signs by direct (actual) motion. The underlying orientation (World Age influence) is now Aquarian. Because we are on the changeover point between signs (144 years of transition - interlock your fingers to experience as previously explained), I believe both are influencing our “now”! Color us confused!

Remember as I proceed that my personal reference point for description is largely colored by the early European settlers of this country, but the concept is true of all other cultures world-wide. Do some studying on the cultural background that interests you and the changes that occurred to that culture with the discovery of both Uranus and Neptune.

Neptune in Pisces (Neptune ruled / dignity / mutable / water) 1848-1861

- ✓ In the U.S., division between opposing groups brought political and physical hostility. Uranus as a group energy rules politics for me, new ruler of our emerging World Age. Uranus can emerge divisive, yet progressive, in nature. This was the period leading up to the American Civil War (1861-65). Human rights, slavery and women’s rights were all on the table. It would take the citizens much more time and effort than four years to solve those issues, so we are still in the evolution of such turmoil. As I began to write this section in 2022, civil rights, slavery and women’s rights are definitely back on the table as Neptune again is passing through Pisces. See my articles on Women’s Rights: Women’s Rights #1 <http://www.marilynmuir.net/articles-old/womens-rights-issues-astrologically/> and Women’s Rights #2 <http://www.marilynmuir.net/articles-old/womens-rights-article-2-the-19th-amendment-to-the-u-s-constitution/>
- ✓ In our U.S. Declaration of Independence Virgo rising chart, Neptune is at 22:25 Virgo. The 2023 transiting opposition is finished, but we are still experiencing its residual effects. Residual effect? Once something is activated, it must finish the process that has been initiated. That takes time, but it does take place! What has been triggered? Our spirituality, imagination, the dream for more and better in circumstances and personal betterment. Are we the “shining city on the hill” that our Founding and Framing Fathers and all who fought for freedom and liberty saw? Or are we less than that? Every front has a back. Every positive must be turned over and examined for its negative possibilities. Illusion, delusion, and confusion are Neptune keywords.

Neptune in Aries (Mars ruled / cardinal / fire / masculine) 1861-74

- ✓ In 1861 Neptune transitioned to Aries. It is important to note that Abraham Lincoln was nominated and then elected in 1860. Several southern states had declared that *if* Lincoln *were* elected, those states would secede from the Union - and they did. The Civil War from 1861-1865 was the immediate result. The dysfunctional and very aggressive (Aries) USA government was politically maneuvering through the “supposed recovery” period that began in 1865. The South, which had seceded, eventually rejoined the whole. But there was an Aries-themed price for the succession and the rejoining. This was a very sad part of our national history, from which we have never fully recovered. Many of those battles are still being fought today. This was also the pioneer (Aries word) settling of the Midwest and more western regions of our U.S. The Homestead Act was responsible for the settling of the unknown vastness of that western territory. The Act became law on May 20, 1862. Think of all the cultural changes just in our part of the world. Each cultural area would have its own examples of Neptune in Aries influencing that segment of the world culture. It’s well worth studying if you have the time and inclination. A broader view does help your overall understanding. Remember also, current Neptune is finishing its stay in Pisces and is getting ready to transition to Aries. Do we want a repeat of the Civil War aftermath? Will the other major military countries in this world let us fight it out on our own, or will they take advantage of our stupidity and attack or claim our country as “spoils of war”, declared or intimidated?

Neptune in Taurus (Venus ruled / fixed / earth / feminine) 1874-89

- ✓ The recovery from the Civil War was supposedly over (not true), and we all know how well that worked. Establishing what had been pioneered was the new dream / enticement. Women had pressed for their rights in the early 1800’s and had made some progress, which was largely lost during the recovery from the Civil War years. Any political progress on Women’s Rights had been repealed. Back to the drawing boards for women’s, civil, and racial equality rights.
 - ✓ In 1872, the first woman presidential candidate entered the U.S. presidential race.
 - ✓ In 1873, an economic panic enveloped the nation (Taurus rules money).

- ✓ In 1873, one of the first schools of nursing opened in New York at Bellview Hospital.
- ✓ This was the lead energy coming out of the pioneering Neptune in Aries as it transitioned to Neptune in Taurus. The vision changed from discovery (Aries) to establishment (Taurus). The west continued to be settled and became established and developed.
 - ✓ Indian battles and tribal relocations multiplied.
 - ✓ Herds of buffalo and bison were decimated.
 - ✓ Railroads were built to aid transportation of the enlarging U.S. and fortunes were made.
 - ✓ Practical visions flourished throughout the new territory (earthy, establishing type of energy).
 - ✓ Electric light bulbs (Uranus) changed our world forever and emerging photography (Neptune) came into its own. (Think about the Andromeda Galaxy 1888, photo above).
 - ✓ The American Red Cross got its start.
 - ✓ The Chinese Exclusion Act was a very negative human political statement.
 - ✓ The American Federation of Labor was founded seeking worker's rights.
 - ✓ The Statue of Liberty sought to "enlighten the world" and to encourage immigration for those seeking a new way of life. At that time, we had a huge country to populate and needed the immigrants, many from our former European relatives. Did we treat them (or the Indians) fairly? Not according to our history books. Are we about to do it again with a different set of immigrants? The world is in turmoil, and mankind is fleeing, seeking sanctuary, a place to set down their roots. See my article on the Statue of Liberty. "*Revisiting History: Statue of Liberty, The*" <http://www.marilynmuir.net/articles-old/revisiting-history-the-statue-of-liberty/>

Neptune in Gemini (Mercury ruled / fall / mutable / air / masculine) 1889-1901 (approximate - cuspal)

- ✓ It's Gemini keyword time. So I looked up communication, transportation, and, for good measure, electricity since so much of what we experienced requires that as a basis. Boy did I open up a subject so myriad, and way too large and encompassing for the space available with those simple Mercury-influenced keywords. Worth exploring, just try one subject at a time and remember your purpose and application for definitions - in this instance, the changing culture.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Timeline_of_the_19th_century

- ✓ *Communication* itself dates back to the grunts and hand signals of our early ancestors, turning into verbal language, pictorials, written information, story-telling, cave drawings, smoke signals, electricity, phone, telecommunication, all the way to today's worldwide web, to signals from our space station and spacecraft. This week as I write and edit, our scientists re-established radio contact with our early space pioneer Voyager I, out past the heliopause (where the Sun's influence gives way to outer space), simply by fixing a computer glitch. Voyager is billions of miles from Earth at this point. Does this sound Uranian and Aquarian to you?

- ✓ When exactly is or was the changing of the World Age? To my comprehension, we are knee deep in it. Once science intuited developed (Uranus), the human imagination (Neptune) took off with uses and applications, with no appreciable end in sight. At the bottom of this Wikipedia article is a list of additional studies.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_communication#Pre-electric

- ✓ I looked up *electricity*. The famous discovery of Benjamin Franklin by flying his kite in a storm in 1752 is way earlier than what we are looking for (1899). But if you look up the electricity timeline, the discoveries, little by little, opened the door to what we all take for granted today. Go to

<https://www.electricityforum.com/a-timeline-of-history-of-electricity>

- ✓ *Transportation* as a subject will blow your mind if you look at the late 1800s (19th century) and early 1900s (20th Century). From walking, buggies, and floating mechanisms, we went to mechanical bikes, planes, trains and automobiles... and spaceships in decade-type leaps. The Neptune in Gemini period was amazing to read. We take it all for granted today, but at that time it was brand new and incredibly exciting.

<https://education.nationalgeographic.org/resource/resource-library-19th-century-transportation-movement/>
<https://www.history.com/news/car-history-timeline>

- ✓ Hopefully I have taught you how to research and read and develop keywords to study and apply in charts culturally. Whatever keyword you choose to study, simply type it in and add the word “timeline”. The remainder of the signs for this section will drop back to a reasonable introductory level because I have shown you how to access the information you need. This is how we learn from this perpetual school called Astrology. It is not possible to get bored, since there is always more to learn. I find “overwhelm” to be a better choice of words.

Neptune in Cancer 1902-16 (Moon ruled / cardinal / water / feminine)

- ✓ Cancer rules the home, family, domesticity, nurturing, feminine, mothering urges. Neptune pointed out the cruelty of the child-labor situation. Child labor laws were investigated and then implemented; children were not to be exploited; they should instead be going to school. The Suffragette movement re-started as a dream for women - what could be theirs for the future. “You’ve come a long way baby,” as it says in early advertising. Many seeds were planted. Strong nationalism urges and a natural extension of our enlarging family or clan were emphasized. “My family, right or wrong.” Look at the results in the German ethic during World War I (Neptune in Leo), enlarged and re-emphasized in World War II (Neptune in Virgo and Libra).

Neptune in Leo 1915-29 (Sun ruled / fixed / fire / masculine)

- ✓ This was the roaring twenties, movies, glamour, hero worship. There was a need within us to start looking at others in larger-than-life terms. We needed people who did all the things we could not do ourselves and we could do them vicariously by watching them on the emerging silver screen. All this was an escape mechanism from the horrors of World War I. We were looking for excitement and glamour. After “the War to end all Wars”, we needed help to erase the horror. This was the early stages of gangsters, prohibition, speakeasies, magnificence, an illusion of danger, charisma.

Additionally, we wanted new leaders. The League of Nations was started with the hope of a consolidation of government, something greater than had ever before been envisioned. Even though the League itself did not succeed, it did plant a seed, a hope. That seed of hope later became the United Nations, which aspired way beyond the original dream. (Neptune does that to the culture called mankind.) Once Neptune ended its fiery stay in Leo, the over-inflated stock market eventually took a nose-dive in Virgo. A financial house of cards came tumbling down because there was never anything substantial holding it up.

Neptune in Virgo 1929-43 (Mercury ruled / detriment / mutable / earth / feminine)

- ✓ Our visions of the future, our belief that someone or something larger than ourselves knows what is going on, was subjected to analysis, logic and reason. We started to question our beliefs and our religious and philosophical structures, demanding explanations about what was been spoon fed to us. We wanted to understand our belief system, so we took it apart into its components, sorted out the usable from the unusable, and started learning the ability to discern spiritually. We did not fully examine and throw out all of our belief systems, we worked on those parts connected with blind belief. We searched out the distortions to find the kernel of common sense.
- ✓ One specific example: On August 14, 1935, Social Security became law. Think about what that meant to our elderly who, up until that point had no financial support outside what they might have saved or through their families. Think of the biggest recession our country has endured, with 1932 being the depth of the crisis. Social Security has been a political football ever since. I can't even imagine what will happen to our elderly if those politicians who want to inhibit or eliminate their perhaps "only" source of income. And so I created a spreadsheet of the progressions to the enactment of the law. Yes, I cast a progressed chart for each year since birth, and have been watching those progressions for possibilities, along with the ever-present and activating transits. This spreadsheet is included here in the following appendix for the years 2005 to 2025.

Neptune in Libra 1943-57 (Venus ruled / cardinal / air / masculine)

- ✓ Spiritually, we became aware of the potentials available to us within our relationships. Beautiful sharing experiences, true loving, sharing, uplifting ideals were formed. This generation was born knowing that such relationships are possible, but unfortunately were born into a society that was just not ready to produce that dream. These are the way-showers, the carrot in front of the donkey's nose, but this time in relationships. They came in with the dream to show mankind the way, a yearning, a true desire for the search for the perfect mate, knowing it was possible. This was a beautiful seed to implant in society at large, but the inability of that then-current society to provide them with ideal mates created many disillusionments and disappointments within personal relationships. Encourage dreamers to retain the dream; but help them recognize they are the way-showers, and that society must, over time, learn to grow into that ideal.

Neptune in Scorpio 1956-70 (Mars / Pluto ruled / fixed / water / feminine)

- ✓ Here is the recognition that man had within himself the capacity to transform his life and that he did not have to settle for what had always been. Man began to recognize he had only to work within to achieve better for himself. The Scorpio trip is to change and transform. A Scorpio can no more walk around and not transform or change people than a Virgo can refrain from analyzing – that is the nature of the beast. Scorpions do not have to try to transform others, what they are causes it. Psychological change occurs around them and because of them. We started to really explore the internal and the extremes of human nature – pornography, sexuality, all the no-noes we had never been able to explore openly because it was just not allowed. Because it is Neptune, the exploration was in a fantasized or illusive, mysterious, alluring way – Playboy and the succeeding magazines. Women started exploring their own sexuality, started looking at themselves as personally important and not just by-products of the male society, first in a very low key, subtle way, a sneak-up-on-you-type energy. Uranus produces screaming headlines, but Neptune got into Scorpio first, sensitizing it.
- ✓ Another example: ecology did not suddenly erupt (Uranus keyword) into society. Neptune in Scorpio first sensitized (Neptune keyword) society, and those with enhanced vision became aware of the ecological misfortune awaiting us down the road. Did we pay enough attention? No! We are seeing the fallout

from that as I write. Psychism started to manifest, subtly at first, then experience activated it openly. I was present (beginner, amateur) for the metaphysical doors that opened at the transition from Scorpio (uncovering the possibilities) and the open doorway and challenge provided by Sagittarius.

Neptune in Sagittarius 1970-84 (Jupiter ruled / exalted / mutable / fire / masculine)

- ✓ Man had been exploring his deeper beliefs (such as the occult) in Scorpio, but now his interest has turned to philosophy and metaphysics. There was an incredible bonanza of interest in various spiritual systems and the evolutionary process. I lived through this in the very early phase of my personal development. New religious systems emerged. If you tried to write a book about them, it would be outdated by the time it was published. Our minds were being stretched out to expand our philosophical horizons. Eastern teachings came to the forefront, very visible in society.
- ✓ Negatively, Sagittarius keywords are con-man or promoter. What about the Moonies, the Jim Jones / Guyana mass suicide? Individuals allowed their spiritual belief systems to be placed in the hands of an idealized guru. They were mesmerized by the qualities of a Sagittarius-type spiritual leader who was deluded and drunk with power. These are all Neptune keywords. While it is fine for us to explore philosophical possibility, we must not be taken in spiritually by magnetic, charismatic leaders who lack true spirituality. Alternatively, what did you think about the Ayatollah Khomeini or similar Islamic religious leaders who had or still have millions of devoted followers? Positive or negative Neptune?

Neptune in Capricorn 1984-98: (Saturn-ruled/cardinal/earth/feminine)

- ✓ Neptune just cannot be comfortable in Saturn's sign. Remember two of Neptune's keywords: dissolve and envision. Look at Capricorn's political, structured, leadership qualities. Even now we are aware of at least some of the ineptness of our governmental structures, self-serving and dishonest, the red tape, the futility, the alarming octopus, negative Neptune-creature politics and governing has become.

- ✓ We are yearning, Neptune, for a “better way”. We know we need strong leaders to bring us out of the chaos that reigns. But what leaders will be followed? Capricorn is the Christ peak of achievement, the top of the mountain. Will we, during Neptune’s stay, pull a truly spiritual leader – Christos: the Christ – or will we as the New Testament indicates, be deceived by the Anti-Christ and the false prophet. All of us with Neptune in Virgo are going to have the opportunity to test our powers of discernment. All of us with Neptune in Libra, watch out for your shining idealism.

Neptune was again in Aquarius in 1998 as I edited my original material. We had made one complete circle of visible Neptune through the Zodiac. As I finalize this writing in 2023, Neptune is at 28+ Pisces, strong and nearing the end of its fourteen-year stay in the sign of its rulership. Think of the previous sojourn through Pisces in 1848-1861, the lead up to America’s Civil War, the festering wounds of slavery, civil and women’s rights, the plights of the American Indians and refugees that were to come flooding to the emerging new land to our west. What man doesn’t learn, man is doomed to repeat. The universe has all the time it needs to teach us whatever it thinks we need to learn. I think it would be smart to pay attention to what is being said rather than have to repeat the lesson.

Neptune in Signs

NEPTUNE: Our inspiration, visualization, and empathy expresses through:

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
Aries Mars Ram	Cardinal Initiating	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	In a direct, enthusiastic, creative way, constantly self-projective, impulsive, daring and courageous.	rash and foolhardy behavior, self-projection can lead to bullying, pushiness and me-first attitudes
Lesson: Aries needs to learn it all is not about I / me.					
Taurus Venus Bull	Fixed stable	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	more cautiously, with an eye towards practical achievement, determinedly building material values, pragmatic, conservative or tenacious behavior.	such solid values become rut-oriented or stubborn, materialism becomes greed, earthiness becomes sensual, stable can become dull.
Lesson: Taurus needs to learn correct value systems.					
Gemini Mercury Twins	Mutable flexible	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric Fall (obligation)	as intellectual pursuits, ideas/communications, collector of facts, socially, versatility, having many facets or faces.	becomes superficial, gossipy, nervous, scatters, fragments, unstable, deceptive, sins of commission / omission, when to, when not to
Lesson: Gemini's need to be jack of all trades does not promote mastery.					
Cancer Moon Crab	Cardinal Initiating	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as a need to establish - emotional security through collection or conservation of material resources, emotionally, sensitively, domestically, mothering.	mother becomes smother-attachment becomes dependency, sentiment becomes emotional moodiness, thin-skinned or crabby.
Lesson: Cancer needs to learn the shortcomings of dependency.					
Leo Sun Lion	Fixed stable	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	dramatically, creatively, in a structured way, a desire to lead or hold attention, to direct own activities and activities of others, loyalty with great dignity and pride.	drama becomes upstaging, ego inflating, desire to lead becomes domineering, pride, dignity becomes excessive or obsessive or such as in arrogance. Learn to be the prism, not the light.
Lesson: Leos must learn to be the prism, not the light.					
Virgo Mercury Maiden w/ wheat	Mutable flexible	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic Detriment (weakest)	as a motivation to find rhyme, reason and order to existence, strong urge to be of service, critical faculty develops from logic and analysis.	order, logic and analysis can become carping, criticizing, picky, service urge creates dependencies requiring sacrifice, causes resentment.
Lesson: Virgos must learn the difference between service / servant.					

Neptune in Signs

NEPTUNE: Our inspiration, visualization, and empathy expresses through:

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
<i>Libra</i> <i>Venus</i> Scales	Cardinal Initiating	Air social / Intellect	Masculine / electric	the "we" consciousness, motivated towards cooperation and relationships, social awareness, beauty / harmony in surroundings, fairness in judgements.	desire for balance can under-mine personal ego, through too much emphasis on others, fairness becomes vacillation, cooperation can become peace at any price.
<i>Lesson: Libra must learn fairness and justice is relative.</i>					
<i>Scorpio</i> <i>Pluto / Mars</i> Scorpion	Fixed stable	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as attempt to transform you, people around you and your environment, emphasizing joint use of resource ; need to understand process of death and birth. Right and wrong do exist.	urge to transformation may be inflicted upon others or areas not open to process, can become compulsive or manipulative, vengeful or domineering. Scorpio lesson is manipulation and control.
<i>Lesson: Scorpio must learn the right use of desire and control.</i>					
<i>Sagittarius</i> <i>Jupiter</i> Centaur	Mutable flexible	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric Exalted (reward)	as expansive, enthusiastic need to take data / turn into knowledge, compete, to experience, expand or enlarge life, seek "truth" and be versatile.	the expansion urge breeds a promoter, perversion of truth becomes lie, versatility becomes unreliability, knowledge becomes weapon. Freedom becomes license.
<i>Lesson: Sagittarius must learn freedom has a price tag.</i>					
<i>Capricorn</i> <i>Saturn</i> Goat	Cardinal Initiating	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	as the urge to achieve, to gain prestige, honor / reputation, traditionally, conservatively, with a practical eye to building a solid future.	repressed or depressed, narrow-minded, restrictive, materialistic, greedy, cold.
<i>Lesson: Capricorn must respect the climb, it's a long way down.</i>					
<i>Aquarius</i> <i>Uranus / Saturn</i> Man w/ um	Fixed stable	Air social	Masculine / electric	developing of a group.. ego, learning tolerance, humanitarianism, objectivity, detachment, open-mind to rights of others.	while learning, Aquarians can be opinionated, intolerant, bigoted, selfish, cool, aloof, uncaring.
<i>Lesson: Aquarius must learn to extend to others the rights demanded for itself.</i>					
<i>Pisces</i> <i>Neptune / Jupiter</i> Two fish	Mutable flexible	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic Dignity (strongest)	as deeper understanding of others and their needs, more universal consciousness, recognizing value of other 11 lessons, strong need for service.	too easily influenced, overly sentimental, wishy-washy, apt to play martyr / sacrificial lamb. Must learn difference between empathy/sympathy.
<i>Lesson: Pisces must learn the difference between empathy / sympathy.</i>					

Houses

By house position, Neptune takes on more personal definition. Positively, Neptune is spiritually uplifting, idealistic and imaginative. Negatively, Neptune causes confusion, deception, disillusionment and disappointment. Watch out for rose-colored glasses. Do not pedestalize people. If any person is wearing a body, the universe is not finished with them - they are still in school.

As with all planets, Neptune is in every house in the chart for approximately two hours in a 24-hour day. Statistics for planet in house position should be relatively even. Only latitude could alter the averages in any material way.

- ✓ *Neptune in the 1st* is personally, spiritually idealistic about itself and its intent. It does have a tendency to produce much self-doubt and confusion when young, along with a confused self-image. Also, Neptune on the Ascendant (that part of you visible to others), means people may not see you as you really are. There is a potential weight or liquid problem.
- ✓ *Neptune in the 2nd*, creates unusual ways of making money but can also produce money in extremely large amounts. Negatively, the source or methods of making money may be questionable or unreliable. Also, the phrase “easy come, easy go” comes to mind. Since this is the 8th house of the partner (death or catastrophic events), the partner may separate or die under mysterious or questionable circumstances.
- ✓ *Neptune in the 3rd*, produces a more imaginative, abstract, conceptual thinker who may have the ability to see things as a whole or completed picture, which I refer to as gestalting. Or it can produce a person who believes himself to be a good communicator, but whom no one else can understand. There is a possibility of deceit or confusion in communication.
- ✓ *Neptune in the 4th* creates idealism towards the family, a larger than life or utopian attitude towards the domestic scene. Also, there may be a very important search for a spiritual foundation. Negatively, tremendous sacrifice may be required for the family unit; delusion may be present in the home or family; tears can be shed.

- ✓ *Neptune in the 5th* can be intensely creative, artistic, gifted, imaginative. A child could be produced that is all those qualities. And negatively, a child could produce tears, sorrow, disillusionment. The person would have to watch his attitudes towards romance and pleasure because the illusionary quality could create tears (another Neptune word).
- ✓ *Neptune in the 6th* usually produces an intolerance of drugs or alcohol or a weakness in the system. Anesthetics must be carefully supervised. There is a tendency to absorb the emotional problems of others, health problems may be difficult to diagnose and treat. Can have very creative work-related activities. Conditions in the workplace with co-workers could be confusing or deceitful. Spirituality is not a bad thing to seek, but illusion or delusion complicates.
- ✓ *Neptune in the 7th* produces the same quality of idealism in the partnership as does Neptune in Libra. The native has a tendency to wear rose-colored glasses in relationships and may see the partner as a knight in shining armor or Maid Marian. Beware, disillusion could be the outcome. This person should stress strong spiritual aspects to the relationships in which it participates in order to bring out the positive side of Neptune.
- ✓ *With Neptune in the 8th*, large legacies or bequests can be obtained, but you must be very careful of the circumstances. Dishonesty or mystery can surround the handling of joint finances or values that come from outside the individual. The 8th house can be how others handle your assets OR how you handle the assets of others! This can give excellent abilities in the occult or psychic areas, but the person must be very careful to only participate in the safest, highest form of this arena.
- ✓ *Neptune in the 9th* is well placed for spiritual vision and a philosophic overview that embraces God as the universe itself. Again, rose-colored glasses can produce a distortion, so watch idealizing spiritual leaders.
- ✓ *Neptune in the 10th* can provide artistry in the career or public face, such as the theater; or confuse and confound the career / professional picture. The person may just not initially know what they wish to do with their life. The career area must contain the spiritual / emotional values of Neptune or never feel fulfilling. Excellent placement for minister, psychic or artist. Very imaginative and creative. A friend who is a lifelong costumer in the theater has this placement.

- ✓ *Neptune in the 11th* directs its idealism towards groups, friends and associations. Aspirations may reach out into the cosmos. Beware of Neptune's tendency to disappoint and disillusion, that which is not based in any form of reality.
- ✓ *Neptune in the 12th* is very comfortable, this is home, its dignity. It can be a highly psychic placement, with tremendous empathy, understanding and compassion. When negatively aspected, fears or delusions can produce disturbed psychic or emotional states, from simple fears to paranoia. Remember Astrologers are *not* usually trained psychologists. Don't over-reach!

Remember all the planets, including the outer three, go through all the houses every day. So, we may have more opportunity as astrologers to view the house working in a native's life than we do the broader generational influence of the sign.

As with all planets, Neptune is in every house in the chart for approximately two hours in a 24-hour day. Statistics for planet in house position should be relatively even. Only latitude could alter the averages in any material way.

Last for this section but not least, also pay attention to rulership houses (Pisces).

Neptune in the House

NEPTUNE: Our inspiration, visualization, and empathy illuminates or affects the matters of the _____ house...

House	Mannerisms affecting matters of house	Sign	Ruler	Mundane Strength
1st Life	as a need to express yourself directly as the initiator of experience and to attract personal recognition.	Aries	Mars	Angular
2nd Wealth	to focus on material security, primary values, purpose and self-establishment.	Taurus	Venus	Succedent
3rd Assoc	as a communicator, through self-expression in a changing environment, or through activities with siblings, cousins or neighbors.	Gemini	Mercury	Fall Cadent
4th Abstr	concerned with family, foundation, home and root values. Success may come later in life.	Cancer	Moon	Angular
5th Life	as a strongly creative drive on all levels (possibly a strong child orientation), pursuing pleasure, fun and speculation, taking chances.	Leo	Sun	Succedent
6th Wealth	as a desire to be of service and to find your place in the scheme of things, a work-a-holic. Strong concerns regarding health, diet, exercise to keep fit	Virgo	Mercury	Detriment Cadent
7th Asso	the ego becomes dependent on inter-relationships with others – seeing the self as a reflection through another's eyes. Social seeking to achieve ego recognition.	Libra	Venus	Angular
8th Abstr	the ego can get caught in society's values and there is an implication of destiny. Recognizes the use of joint resource. May be involved with death or estates	Scorpio	Pluto Mars	Succedent
9th Life	the ego has a strong freedom urge and an involvement with law, foreign places, philosophy or religion, sales, or higher education	Sagittarius	Jupiter	Exalted Cadent
10th Wealth	as ambition for business success and recognition, a need to achieve power, public standing or prestige.	Capricorn	Saturn	Angular
11th Asso	as an interest in social or fraternal organizations, participation in group activities, can promise popularity with friends, high aspirations and hopes, innovative and objective in scope.	Aquarius	Uranus Saturn	Succedent
12th Abstr	behind the scenes, not public, does not deny success, but limits recognition. Expects privacy, potential develops later in life, perhaps not publically.	Pisces	Neptune Jupiter	Dignity Cadent

Aspects

Neptune in positive aspect inspires, imagines, creates in an aesthetic way. The positive aspects are the trine and sextile and most likely the conjunction. Neptune in negative aspect confuses, lies, disappoints, clouds and deceives. Watch the square and the opposition and occasionally the conjunction. Please use the cheat sheet to develop the initial Neptune aspect keywords for practice on your group of learning charts or study partners. Expand those keywords. The list of possibilities is endless!

Culturally, remember Neptune moves so slowly that within 1 to 1 1/2 years by transit it can make three to five contacts to any point or planet. Your basic inspirational or spiritual concepts are being changed and molded by these transits. Since Neptune takes approximately fourteen years per sign, there are specific times of life that will be activated by these spiritual tests or involvements.

- ✓ Semi-sextile at fourteen, this is puberty. Many textbooks read semi-sextiles as mildly beneficial. I do not. Semi-sextiles are an inconjunct, the partner of the quincunx, a stress producing aspect which reads: adjust, adapt, compromise. This age is strongly influenced by their peers.
- ✓ Semi-square at 21, which is a milder version of the square - young people are agitated to change their past conditioning by their emerging external social conditioning.
- ✓ Sextile at 28, this becomes a settling-in around the time of the Saturn return, sort of a coming-of-age aspect.
- ✓ Quintile at 34, Neptunian gifts or talents may emerge.
- ✓ Square at 42, around the time of the Uranus opposition to natal Uranus, the middle age nonsense by combination (when you trade your forty-year-old partner for two twenties).
- ✓ Trine at 56, when we start to define or settle into our retirement pattern.
- ✓ Sesqui-square, the partner of the semi-square at age 63, can be emotionally frustrating as we face the changes that retirement or withdrawal from the mainstream of society produces.
- ✓ Quincunx means adapt, adjust, compromise at around ages 70-72, with perhaps developing medical problems that require readjustment of our participation in society.





- ✓ Opposition at about age 84 which is also our Uranus return. Severe tests to our personal faith system as our corporeal bodies become less capable of coping with physical demands.
- ✓ All normal, all predictable, yet we each react in our different ways via house position, producing tension and discomfort in our lives.

Please use the cheat sheet to develop the initial Neptune house keywords for practice on your group of learning charts or study partners. Once you have exhausted the possibilities for those chosen keywords, choose new words and begin another layer of understanding.

Anomaly Usually, the orbit of Neptune is closer to the Sun than the orbit of Pluto. Because of Pluto's eccentric orbit, that is not always true. Sometimes Pluto slips inside of Neptune's orbit temporarily. On January 21, 1979, *Pluto* moved *inside* the orbit of Neptune, thereby making Neptune the farthest planet from the sun. Pluto slipped back beyond Neptune once again in February of 1999, again becoming the farthest out planet. How do you interpret that?

- ✓ Neptune is our capacity to envision or to imagine.
- ✓ Pluto is change itself. Not the headline-making Uranus-type change, but the slow, steady evolutionary-type change.
- ✓ When Neptune is leading, our capacity to envision is moving faster than change itself. We supposedly can see where change is leading us.
- ✓ When Pluto slips inside Neptune's orbit, Pluto is moving faster than Neptune. That means that change is moving faster than our ability to envision where it is leading. It is more difficult to see what the changes are leading to and far more confusing.

More on this in the Pluto chapter.

Additional Sources and Musings:

For more on the introduction to studying Neptune, see *Neptune* articles on my website:

- ✓ “*Revisiting History: The Quadrature of Neptune*”
<http://www.marilynmuir.net/articles-old/revisiting-history-the-quadrature-of-neptune/> and
- ✓ “*Strange Behavior from Jupiter and Neptune*”
<http://www.marilynmuir.net/articles/strange-behavior-from-jupiter-and-neptune/>

Neptune is very interesting. We are moving from unconscious knowledge to conscious knowledge in steadily increasing (in understanding) cycles. Here are some interesting websites I have encountered:

- ✓ <https://solarsystem.nasa.gov/planets/neptune/overview/#:~:text=It's%20the%20last%20of%20the,an%20Earth%2Dsize%20solid%20center.>
- ✓ <https://www.nasa.gov/feature/175-years-ago-astronomers-discover-neptune-the-eighth-planet>
- ✓ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Discovery_of_Neptune
- ✓ <https://www.space.com/12249-neptune-completes-orbit-discovery-1846.html>

Why does Neptune appear to be in a different position tonight than it was in 1846? The answer is complicated and has been explained by Peter Jedicke of the Royal Astronomical Society of Canada. Writing in the RASC "*Observer's Handbook 2011*", Jedicke explains that he used the International Celestial Reference Frame to determine that Neptune returns to the exact point in its orbit where it was “discovered tonight [July 12, 2011] at 22:27 Universal Time, or 6:27 p.m. Eastern Daylight Time”.

Data: Fourteen Moons, five main rings, plus four ring arcs (debris)
Voyager 2 visited

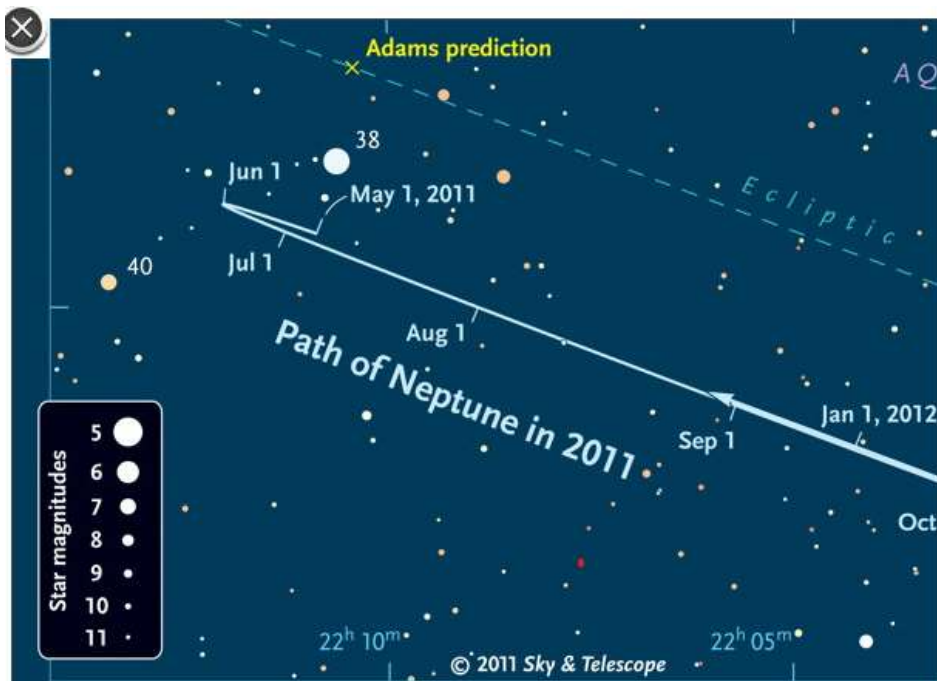
Neptune is the eighth planet from the Sun and the farthest known solar planet. In the Solar System, it is the fourth-largest planet by diameter, the third-most-massive planet, and the densest giant planet. It is seventeen times the mass of Earth, and slightly more massive than its near-twin Uranus. [Wikipedia](#)

- ✓ **Orbital period:** 165 years

- ✓ **Distance from Sun:** 2.793 billion miles
- ✓ **Surface area:** 2.941 billion mi²
- ✓ **Length of day:** 0d 16h 6m
- ✓ **Radius:** 15,299 mi
- ✓ **Moons:** [Triton](#), [Thalassa](#), [Hippocamp](#), [Neso](#), [Nereid](#), [Despina](#),
MORE
- ✓ **Discoverers:** [Urbain Le Verrier](#), [Johann Gottfried Galle](#), [John Couch Adams](#)
- ✓ <https://demonstrations.wolfram.com/SolarSystemMandalas/>
- ✓ <https://boingboing.net/2016/02/03/mandala-pattern-traced-by-eart.html>

Googled discovery of electricity timeline:

- ✓ While the first recording of a concept of electricity was in 2750 B.C. (electric fish)
- ✓ Discovery of static electricity in 1600 AD
- ✓ 1745 electricity was controllable.
- ✓ In 1752 Benjamin Franklin's kite and key experiment
- ✓ An upsurge in science and understanding of electricity occurred in the mid—1800's
- ✓ Uranus discovered in 1783/
- ✓ <https://www.twinkl.com/teaching-wiki/the-history-of-electricity>



Timeline - World History Encyclopedia:

- ✓ <https://www.worldhistory.org/timeline/>
- ✓ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Timelines_of_modern_history
- ✓ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Timeline_of_European_exploration
- ✓ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_wars:_1800%E2%80%931899
- ✓ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_wars:_1900%E2%80%931944

World History Timelines – Infoplease <https://www.infoplease.com/history/world>

Timeline of World History | Major Time Periods & Ages. This video is a commercial for selling the chart, but the information / explanation is helpful for an overview.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BaaMfiD0Q&ab_channel=UsefulCharts

The Growth of Southern Nationalism

<https://academic.oup.com/ahr/article-abstract/59/2/392/89733>

Pluto

Science All of our local solar system planets orbit in approximately the same elliptical plane or level around the Sun – except for Pluto, which is angularly inclined 17° to the Ecliptic. Also, Pluto’s orbit is a more pronounced ellipse (more oval than round) than the other planets. The eccentricity (oddity) of this ellipse causes Pluto to vary its duration in each sign from between approximately twelve to thirty years. Also, as previously mentioned in the Neptune chapter, due to Pluto’s unusual orbit, there is a twenty-year period within each full orbital cycle when Pluto crosses Neptune’s orbit and travels inside Neptune’s more circular path.

Orbital speed of a planet is primarily steady, but during that twenty-year period, Pluto visually *appears* to be traveling faster than Neptune and is actually temporarily closer (read: stronger) to the Sun and Earth pairing. This occurs once in each roughly 248-year cycle and did so late in the 20th Century. According to a NASA website* (see diagram given), Pluto crossed inside Neptune’s orbit on February 7, 1979, and remained there until February 11, 1999. Questioning whether or not it is possible for the two planets to crash into one another, the brief answer is no. Why? Because Pluto’s orbit is “well above the orbit of Neptune when this [crossing] occurs”.

*Pluto inside Neptune’s orbit

<https://starchild.gsfc.nasa.gov/docs/StarChild/questions/question5.html#:~:text=Pluto%20is%20usually%20farthest%20from,8th%20planet%20from%20the%20Sun.>

Astrology Interpretation uses the physical characteristics, motion and relationship between the bodies as metaphors for human experience. Paraphrasing from the Neptune chapter:

- ✓ Neptune is our capacity to envision the future.
- ✓ Pluto is the urge to transform or transcend that which already exists, that which is stored in our personal or group unconscious.



Pluto

THE PRINCIPLE OF
TRANSFORMATION
extremes of action

GLYPH:

- 1) Symbolic: The circle of Spirit cupped within the half circle of Soul, suspended over the cross of matter.
- 2) Common: The letters P. L. are the initials of Percival Lowell, who was given credit for discovery by Claude Tombaugh, the actual discoverer.

Metaphor When Pluto is inside Neptune's orbit, the urge to transform, to change, or to annihilate what it cannot transform, death and rebirth, transcendence, etc. moves faster than our capacity to envision the process or its future outcome. While this occurs, Pluto appears (optically) to move through the signs much faster than usual. That means, by metaphor, that change is occurring much faster than usual, *plus* this juxtaposition (vision moving slower than change itself) suggests it is more difficult for us to envision where such change is taking us.

In this part of its orbit, Pluto is in Scorpio, where it stays the shortest duration – twelve years. There is a Biblical saying (Matthew 24:22) that “the times of the end were shortened lest nothing would survive”. Pluto in Scorpio, the sign of its dignity and rulership, can be intense. Scorpio's opposite sign, Taurus, is where Pluto travels the longest time – thirty years; Taurus' fixity equates to duration as opposed to (also fixed) Scorpio's intensity. This is the “values” sign axis pairing. Depending on the sign and its polarity, Pluto spends a varying amount of time in the balance of ten signs of five pairings. Remember that multiple stations, retrograde and direct at the changing of the signs can blur the edges (visualize the fingers entwined) at the cusp boundaries. An approximate 248-year orbit divided by six sign pairs equals 41.333 years average per pair. As science learns, the astrology must update. My most recent data for approximate (blurry edges) sign axes are:

- ✓ Aries / Libra relating axis: total 44 years (watch cuspal overlap)
 - Aries: 1822 to 1853: 31 years
 - Libra: 1971 to 1984: 13 years
- ✓ Taurus / Scorpio value axis: total: 44 years (watch cuspal overlap)
 - Taurus: 1851 to 1883: 32 years
 - Scorpio: 1983 to 1995: 12 years
- ✓ Gemini / Sagittarius communication axis: total 45 years (watch cuspal overlap)
 - Gemini: 1882 to 1914 32 years
 - Sagittarius: 1995 to 2008 13 years
- ✓ Cancer / Capricorn security axis: total 43 years (watch cuspal overlap)
 - Cancer: 1912 to 1939: 27 years
 - Capricorn: 2008 to 2024 16 years
- ✓ Leo / Aquarius creativity axis: total 42 years (watch cuspal overlap)
 - Leo: 1937 to 1958: 21 years
 - Aquarius: 2023 to 2044: 21 years

- ✓ Virgo / Pisces service axis: 39 years (watch cuspal overlap)
 - Virgo: 1956 to 1972 16 years
 - Pisces: 2043 to 2066 23 years

Source: *Tables of Planetary Phenomena*, 2nd edition, by Neil F. Michelsen

As you can see, the actual generational or cultural effect of Pluto has a variation built in, and the overlapping can indicate that we can have a foot in two worlds at the same time, the ending of an Age and the beginning of the new Age (note precession).

Notice that the orbital periods for Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius are shortest, with their partners: Aries, Taurus and Gemini longest. If you visualize the irregular loop (orbit), part of the energy describes the more pointed (closer to the Sun / Earth) area of the ellipse and the opposing signs describe the more spread out, longer duration part of the passage. Again, astrological metaphor: tighter = intensity, looser = duration.

A brief cuspal example: Pluto rules Scorpio. Pluto moved into Scorpio for a short stay in the fall of 1983, moving retrograde into Libra briefly, then re-entered Scorpio in 1984 for its (shortest) twelve-year stay, exiting in 1996, again with slight cuspal overlap. This meant that Pluto was in the sign of its strongest expression, moving much faster than usual, closer to the orbit of the Sun / Earth pairing. The urge to transform or annihilate, death or rebirth in the sign of death and rebirth, transformation, deep psychological changes – all of these were moving faster and stronger than usual, racing ahead of our capacity to envision what it was changing or transforming (Neptune). Did it transform (Pluto)? Or did it annihilate (also Pluto) what refused to be or could not be transformed?

Cuspal influence Does the sign influence change with the dates given, or do we have to work our way through the previously existing sign experience while encountering the new experiences initiated by the new sign occupation? *Note:* Once you have mastered the basics, this might be a good area to study to deepen your understanding of the cultural interplay between Neptune and Pluto. One introduces the possibility (Neptune) of cultural progress (idealism) and the other, change itself (Pluto). Know this is not surface reading; this is deep subject material and will require study on your part.

Evolutionarily and culturally, the myths can help us. My over-simplified version is that Pluto kidnapped (a Pluto word) Persephone and took her to his underground world, Hades, the realm of the dead. He didn't want her to leave. He offered and she ate a pomegranate seed and was therefore bound there. Her Mother (Mother Nature) freaked out and refused to play Mother Nature and allow planting, harvesting, life, etc. cycles. The Earth

was dying. Supposedly, the mythological gods had to interfere and strike a balance between the demands of Mother Nature and the demands of Pluto. The solution was that Persephone would spend part of her time underground with Pluto and part of her time above ground with Mom. Viola! The seasons were born, and we are still living with the results of that agreement. The ancient myths are wonderful for psychological metaphor!

Negatively, Pluto rules most acts of great violence. In this example, who was victimized? Mother Nature (daughter kidnapped) and her daughter (abduction, seduction, and loss of personal choice, rape)! What happens to someone or something that is repeatedly violated? Do they ever retaliate? What do you suppose Mother Nature could do for retaliation? Shut down the life cycle! Do you suppose this might have been called the act of a “wrathful” God? Or do you suppose it is a part of a natural, cyclic, unfolding process? Perhaps we must reap what we have sown, also known as Karma. A line from the “*Desiderata*” says, “No doubt the Universe is unfolding just as it should.” I consider negative Pluto in Scorpio to be similar to “a global enema – a cosmic colonic, a purging”. Just remember there could be a positive side to such purging, perhaps because it was necessary, to fix what ailed us as a society.

In aspects, what planet is in the leading position by actual orbital speed? Consider that Pluto rules the masses and Neptune would represent our spiritual teachings. Normally, we would see the spiritualizing principle or teacher, Neptune, leading (faster orbit); and the masses (or mob), Pluto (slower orbit), following. During that twenty-year juxtaposition of Neptune and Pluto, the masses (Pluto) caught up with and passed the teachers (Neptune) in terms of moving inside Neptune’s orbit. Perhaps it was time to change teachers? By metaphor, we now had the proverbial cart before the horse. I truly believe what has occurred and what will occur in the future is a natural reaction to our, at times, indiscriminate use of life itself. New or temporary teachers can emerge from the consequences of a hopefully wiser (conscious) mankind.

Back to World Ages for a moment... As mentioned, there are lots of opinions of when the Age of Aquarius is due to assume ascendancy. The Precession of the Equinox takes just under 26,000 years. This is the phenomenon on which the Ages of Man are based. As given, this would average approximately 2150 years per sign (depends upon source). Since there are 30° per sign, each degree (averaged) would be the equivalent of 72 years, averaged. Since there are no fenceposts or dividing lines in space, the last degree of any sign and the first degree of the adjacent sign would be a blending of the energies of the new and the old ages (visualize blended fingers). I personally believe that is what is occurring now. We have been and are experiencing the death of the Age of Pisces and the birth of the Age of Aquarius simultaneously. This would create a sense of conflict as

mankind has one foot in an age that is dying and one foot in an age that is being born. Both birth and death can be traumatic experiences. Just when is the actual moment? Pure guesswork! In this basic lesson, we have not even explored the *factual* changing of age (actual degree measurement of the constellations / signs); we have simply assumed the average of 72 years per degree. I have read multiple and very different opinions, and I, personally, do believe we are at least in the transition, because our world and experience are definitely encountering Aquarian inventions and themes and have been doing so for decades.

The Piscean Age stressed emotional belief systems, acts of sacrifice and martyrdom, denial, celibacy, ritual and pageantry. Such an emotional upsurge in human behavior was necessary to release us from the warlike, conquering, martial energy of the previous Age of Aries. The Age of Aquarius should be far more objective as mankind unfolds into an age of reason and intellect, subjecting the belief systems to analysis and the group mental process. Important to remember, we must take care not to become overly scientific, analytical or cold. Have you been hearing about AI lately? Artificial intelligence. That sounds very Aquarian, and potentially dangerous according to the news cycle.

Idealistically, we don't lose the lessons of the previous ages. We should retain and progressively build on them. The more individual, intellectual approach of the Age of Aquarius conceptionally suggests man will learn there is nothing (person, group or belief system) between mankind and any single person's concept of God. Each individual should reach for his or her own spiritual center and develop the ability of each to truly be the living child of God. To me, that was the teaching of the Piscean Avatar (spiritual leader) of the Piscean Age, as the living example of a child of God. My philosophic memory offers the Biblical phrase, "Do ye not know you are each the sons and daughters of God?" Depending upon which version of the Bible and its interpretation you study, there are multiple passages about that parent / child relationship. In Psalms we read, "Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the most High." (Psalms 82:6) The spiritual Avatar of the Age of Pisces said that all that he could do, we all could do "if we had but the faith of a mustard seed". (Matt 17:20) He offered himself willingly (conscious sacrifice) as a living spiritual example, an inspiration. Hopefully, in the Age of Aquarius each individual should connect with their personal Source or "God" as we are all its children. Additionally, as Aquarius is a collective energy, each person should learn to use their individuality to contribute to the good of the whole (Aquarius). Think of the French story *The Three Musketeers* and their battle cry, "One for all and all for one!" Aquarius could be a "humanity-being" collectively.

Signs

Pluto rules transformation and annihilation – it will change things or eliminate them, no half-way measures. Pluto acts like an earthmover, a sinkhole, quicksand, churning things up from beneath (roto-rooter), out of sight, then brings things to the surface. Once revelation starts to emerge into consciousness, you might wonder why you could not see it earlier. Pluto lets you feel changes that are underway; but since they are buried, they are hard to define until they surface. Pluto erodes from underneath, a subterranean influence. Its influence can be felt for many years at a time. A good Pluto keyword is *eventually*. While it is underway, you may experience hostile, unsatisfied feelings. You might be seething, angry, or frustrated - until one day you have uncovered enough for consciousness to break through.

Pluto's urge to *transform* presupposes there is *something already in existence to be transformed*. Pluto can be the “dirt” you have “swept under the rug”, those parts of yourself you bury and choose not to deal with, a psychologically unconscious factor. When Pluto is active, psychological transformations, which go very deep and uncover all those things you are not comfortable with, can surface. This can be self-analysis, the psychologist or the transformation itself. Unresolved, it produces problems associated with such non-resolution. Denial or refusal is always possible.

In the Signs

Pluto in Cancer (Moon ruled / cardinal / water / feminine)

- ✓ When Pluto was discovered February 18, 1930, it was in Cancer, which it had entered in 1915. It had previously been in other signs, but it was not consciously known. Therefore, Pluto's actions in the lives of people born before 1930 is largely sub- or unconscious, but not yet discovered. We didn't invent (think: new item) Pluto, we discovered (uncovered) it. Cancer represents our roots, our family foundations, with our countries as our larger family or clan, and personal security issues. These were the years of the depression, where family structures were threatened and changed forever. This was the dawning of the Atomic Age. Also, this period timed the birth of the more structured “crime mobs” which were identified as La Cosa Nostra, or the Mafia – a truly Plutonian family. The role a psychologist or psychiatrist could play would be nurturing and mothering – basic or fundamental security issues.

In 1938-9, Pluto in Leo (Sun ruled / fixed / fire / masculine – the sign of kings and rulers)

- ✓ Hitler had previously invaded Czechoslovakia (cuspal changing age flux), setting in motion the conflict that was to become World War II. The Land of the Rising Sun, Japan, with its Divine Emperor, made a move to rule the world of the Pacific, and potentially beyond. There was the toppling and rising of many monarchies and dictatorships during Pluto's stay in Leo. Pluto in Leo transformed the ruling class, there were authority figure conflicts, especially if the authority did not earn the placement, was not capable of handling it, or misused the power. Think: egocentric creativity. The role of the psychiatrist or psychologist would be father or authority.

Pluto in Virgo 1956-1972 (Mercury ruled / detriment/mutable / earth / feminine)

- ✓ Virgo, the sign of analysis and reason... and the emergence of the computer age was revealed. A resurgence of diet, nutrition, yoga, and exercise started then – or the seeds were planted in those born during those years. Man turned to logic and reason, sometimes shutting out the more emotional sides of ourselves. Systems were invented and new service industries. The word workaholic is a good metaphor that developed as the job and labor market started to be transformed. Colleges became job factories. The role of psychiatrist / psychologist would be as analyst or “I’m okay, you’re okay”.

Pluto in Libra 1971 - 1984 (Venus ruled / cardinal / air / masculine)

- ✓ Pluto moving into Libra brought transformation and change to the sign of relationships. But first, Neptune had passed through Libra sensitizing the attitudes towards relationships. Then Uranus entered and screaming headlines proclaimed the breakdown in marriages and lifelong commitments. Relationships were not meant to be prisons. The prisoners learned to escape! Along came Pluto and churned up the whole relationship can of worms, at times uncomfortably, as formerly “taboo” subjects were revealed. (Revelations came with Pluto in both Libra then Scorpio, as it was a natural offshoot of the first.) Incest, homosexuality, bi-sexuality, sexual transformation and deviation, and sado-masochistic relationships were also revealed in glorious, living color. That is

not meant as a judgment of a choice or lifestyle. It merely illustrates the extremes within any comparison. Pluto really has done a thorough job of revealing what had always been, but was unconscious, and made it all visible (conscious). Stay with examining concept, not judgement! The role of psychiatrist / psychologist in Libra was as friend, cooperative, relational or group encounters.

As previously described, in 1983 Pluto moved into Scorpio briefly, backed into Libra for a short stay (there is that cuspal thing again), then returned to Scorpio for its allotted twelve-year stay.

Pluto in Scorpio 1984 – 1996 (Mars / Pluto ruled / fixed / water / feminine)

- ✓ I discussed in my opening paragraphs what Pluto in Scorpio generally means, so I choose not to repeat. In a very early article, “*Explore Pluto’s Mytheries*”, that. has since been incorporated into this workbook, I referred to Pluto as “a global enema, a cosmic colonic, a purging... deep Scorpionic issues emerged, mass murders, serial killers, right to life or to death and the prolonging of vegetative states, misuse by undertakers and insurance companies, ecology, rape of the environment, and reforestation.”
- ✓ Additionally, Pluto was the sign ruling the occult, ritual magic, and witchcraft energies. When Pluto arrived to do such cleansings, you needed to be sure the path you had taken could stand up to the purging fires of Pluto. Most metaphysicians know better than to get into hokey, questionable or left-hand-path methods. Had you done that, this could have been a severe test of you and your abilities. The occult, mysticism, and psychism endured their housecleaning. Pluto in Scorpio is symbolized by the Phoenix - figurative death, such as death of old inappropriate concepts to make room for the new.

If you were wondering about the uptick in Astrology, in 1983 when I was teaching this material to live students, the three outer generational planets, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, were all headed for Aquarius - the sign of Astrology. Uranus and Neptune have already moved through as I edit this in 2023, and Pluto is on its way. It enters Aquarius for the first time March 23, 2023. Oh, my goodness, that’s this month! It will remain in Aquarius until 2043. Did you wonder why Astrology has developed such a strong place in the world, or that I am writing about this right now??? It is time!

Thinking about Pluto's revealing nature made me wonder... about the previous cycle, 248 years earlier... when did the infamous and horrendous Salem witch trials occur? I visited the world's largest library, the internet! "The Salem witch trials were a series of hearings and prosecutions of people accused of witchcraft in colonial Massachusetts between February 1692 and May 1693. More than 200 people were accused. Thirty people were found guilty, 19 of whom were executed by hanging." [Wikipedia](#) Where was Pluto at that time? It was dancing on the cusp of Cancer / Leo, just as we are dancing on the cusp of the Capricorn / Aquarius axis partner right now. At times, the universe has a strange sense of humor and timing! Know that the European witch hunts and trials covered a much longer period than they did in the U.S.A., with far more victims, involving Pluto passages through multiple signs.

For our Pluto in Sagittarius example, let's trot out the keyword concept and see what we can generate. In 1996 Pluto moved into Sagittarius - (Jupiter ruled / mutable / fire / masculine)

- | | |
|---|---|
| ✓ Positive Pluto | Psychological, thorough, intense, transforms |
| ✓ Negative Pluto | Possessive, obsessive, compulsive, controlling |
| ✓ Pluto phrasing | Intensity, psychology, transform, control express through Sagittarius |
| ✓ Positive Mutable | Adjustable, adaptable, flexible, versatile |
| ✓ Negative Mutable | Changeable, vacillating, easily influenced |
| ✓ Positive Fire | Dynamic, charismatic, creative, enthusiastic |
| ✓ Negative Fire | Brash, leaps without looking, frantic |
| ✓ Masculine | assertive, aggressive, dynamic |
| ✓ Gemini / Sagittarius | Communication, education, travel axis |
| ✓ Gemini is basic education, Sagittarius is advanced education, higher studies, higher learning, universities, more culturally advanced, ethnic studies, enhanced travel (try: off-world), the emergence of the world-wide internet, international law, as we | |

wend our way towards becoming a one-world population. Travel opened up and fences ceased to hold people in. We are merging and I honestly don't see a way to stop it! I do want us to preserve our cultural heritages. That would be a terrible loss of societal history.

Briefly, keywords for Pluto in Capricorn (Saturn-ruled / cardinal / earth / feminine)

- ✓ We are in the process of completing Pluto in Capricorn by 2024, with Pluto dipping its toe into Aquarius this year (2023). We are cuspal, merging the finish of the sign of Capricorn and the initiation of the sign of Aquarius. Capricorn certainly tore open the windows on government, politics, rules, regulations, structures, big business, responsibility, honesty, integrity. The shocker has been our Supreme Court revelations (very Capricornian). The question is whether or not we survive and thrive as a nation. There are plenty of international wanna-bes willing to help with our demise or just wait while we devour ourselves and our way of life from the inside. We have the opportunity to be the “shining city on the hill” and show the world that freedom and liberty belong to us all, or not. The choice is ours and the responsibility for such choice is ours. Capricorn is the sign that “we are our brother’s keeper!” I am a strong advocate for “the Truth” to set us free!

We have done Cancer (now visible) thru Capricorn at this point, what about the other signs? Remember as you study and learn that up until 1930, Pluto was not visible. It was unconscious to the masses, so it will be far subtler culturally in older generations. Our earlier world history was very European, with increasing transportation and communication slowly enlarging to incorporate the rest of the world. Part of our history was limited record-keeping. Now Pluto is visible as it traverses each sign, bringing the unconscious into consciousness, because it is time for these lessons. There is a beautiful, unfolding universal pattern to experience and to learn. At moments it can become uncomfortable and very public!

For your personal research:

- ✓ Aries / Libra relating axis: total 44 years (watch cuspal overlap)
 - Aries: 1822 to 1853: 31 years
 - Libra: 1971 to 1984: 13 years
 -
- ✓ Taurus / Scorpio value axis: total: 44 years (watch cuspal overlap)
 - Taurus: 1851 to 1883: 32 years
 - Scorpio: 1983 to 1995: 12 years
- ✓ Gemini / Sagittarius communication axis: total 45 years (watch cuspal overlap)
 - Gemini: 1882 to 1914 32 years
 - Sagittarius: 1995 to 2008 13 years
- ✓ Cancer / Capricorn security axis: total 43 years (watch cuspal overlap)
 - Cancer: 1912 to 1939: 27 years
 - Capricorn: 2008 to 2024 16 years
- ✓ Leo / Aquarius creativity axis: total 42 years (watch cuspal overlap)
 - Leo: 1937 to 1958: 21 years
 - Aquarius: 2023 to 2044: 21 years
- ✓ Virgo / Pisces service axis: 39 years (watch cuspal overlap)
 - Virgo: 1956 to 1972 16 years
 - Pisces: 2043 to 2066 23 years

Pluto in Signs

PLUTO: Psychological, transformative, emerging consciousness expresses through

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
<i>Aries</i> <i>Mars</i> Ram	Cardinal initiating	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	in a direct, enthusiastic, creative way, constantly self-projective, impulsive, daring and courageous.	rash and foolhardy behavior, self-projection can lead to bullying, pushiness and me-first attitudes
<i>Lesson:</i> Aries needs to learn it all is not about I / me.					
<i>Taurus</i> <i>Venus</i> Bull	Fixed stable	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic Detriment (weakest)	more cautiously, with an eye towards practical achievement, determinedly building material values, pragmatic, conservative or tenacious behavior.	such solid values become rut-oriented or stubborn, materialism becomes greed earthiness becomes sensual, stable can become dull.
<i>Lesson:</i> Taurus needs to learn correct value systems.					
<i>Gemini</i> <i>Mercury</i> Twins	Mutable flexible	Air social / intellect	Masculine / electric	as intellectual pursuits, ideascommunications, collector of facts, socially, versatilely, having many facets or faces.	becomes superficial, gossipy, nervous, scatters, fragments unstable, deceptive, sins of commission / omission, when to, when not to
<i>Lesson:</i> Gemini's need to be jack of all trades does not promote mastery.					
<i>Cancer</i> <i>Moon</i> Crab	Cardinal initiating	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as a need to establish - emotional security through collection or conservation of material resources, emotionally, sensitively, domestically, mothering.	mother becomes smother- attachment becomes depen- dency, sentiment becomes emotional moodiness, thin-skinned or crabby.
<i>Lesson:</i> Cancer needs to learn the shortcomings of dependency.					
<i>Leo</i> <i>Sun</i> Lion	Fixed stable	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric Exalted (reward)	dramatically, creatively, in a structured way, a desire to lead or hold attention, to direct own activities and activities of others, loyalty with great dignity and pride.	drama becomes upstaging, ego inflating, desire to lead becomes domineering, pride, dignity becomes excessive- or obsessive or such as in arrogance. Learn to be the prism, not the light.
<i>Lesson:</i> Leos must learn to be the prism, not the light.					
<i>Virgo</i> <i>Mercury</i> Maiden w/ wheat	Mutable flexible	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	as a motivation to find rhyme, reason and order to existence, strong urge to be of ser-vice, critical faculty devel-ops from logic and analysis.	order, logic and analysis can become carping, criticizing, picky, service urge creates dependencies requiring sacrifice, causes resentment.
<i>Lesson:</i> Virgos must learn the difference between service / servant.					

Pluto in Signs

PLUTO: Psychological, transformative, emerging consciousness expresses through

Sign/Ruler	Quality	Element	Strength	Mannerisms: Positive	Negative
Libra Venus Scales	Cardinal Initiating	Air social / Intellect	Masculine / electric	the "we" consciousness, motivated towards coop- eration and relationships, social awareness, beauty / harmony in surroundings, fairness in judgements.	desire for balance can under-mine personal ego, through too much emphasis on others, fairness becomes vacillation, cooperation can become peace at any price.
Lesson: Libra must learn fairness and justice is relative.					
Scorpio Pluto / Mars Scorpion	Fixed stable	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic Dignity (strongest)	as attempt to transform you, people around you and your environment, emphasizing joint use of resource ; need to understand process of death and birth. Right and wrong do exist.	urge to transformation may be inflicted upon others or areas not open to process, can become compulsive or manipulative, vengeful or domineering. Scorpio lesson is manipulation and control.
Lesson: Scorpio must learn the right use of desire and control.					
Sagittarius Jupiter Centaur	Mutable flexible	Fire dynamic	Masculine / electric	as expansive, enthusiastic need to take data / turn into knowledge, compete, to experience, expand or enlarge life, seek "truth" and be versatile.	the expansion urge breeds a promoter, perversion of truth becomes lie, versatility becomes unreliability, know- ledge becomes weapon. Freedom becomes license.
Lesson: Sagittarius must learn freedom has a price tag.					
Capricorn Saturn Goat	Cardinal Initiating	Earth practical	Feminine / magnetic	as the urge to achieve, to gain prestige, honor / reputation, traditionally, conservatively, with a practical eye to building a solid future.	repressed or depressed, narrow-minded, restrictive, materialistic, greedy, cold.
Lesson: Capricorn must respect the climb, it's a long way down.					
Aquarius Uranus / Saturn Man w/ um	Fixed stable	Air social	Masculine / electric Fall (obligation)	developing of a group,.. ego, learning tolerance, humanitarianism, object- ivity, detachment, open- mind to rights of others.	while learning, Aquarians can be opinionated, intolerant, bigoted, selfish, cool, aloof, uncaring.
Lesson: Aquarius must learn to extend to others the rights demanded for itself.					
Pisces Neptune / Jupiter Two fish	Mutable flexible	Water emotion	Feminine / magnetic	as deeper understanding of others and their needs, more universal conscious- ness, recognizing value of other 11 lessons, strong need for service.	too easily influenced, overly sentimental, wishy-washy, apt to play martyr / sacrificial lamb. Must learn difference between empathy/sympathy.
Lesson: Pisces must learn the difference between empathy / sympathy.					

Houses

Pluto rules transformation. So, in whatever house it occupies, transformation and the balance of the Pluto keywords occur in those house affairs. With Pluto resident in a house, there can be a general flavor of transformation to those affairs all the time, with specific activations and activities as contact is made to the natal position of Pluto by transit, direction and progression. By progression, Pluto moves so very slowly that it rarely creates new exact progressed aspects within a human lifetime - but it can complete natal promises. Pluto contacts cause you to go deep within yourself to source the problems, correct them, and then work them out on an external level. Alternatively, remember negative Pluto can be manipulative and obsessive, into power and control, and guilt-button-pushing. Where does this take place? In the natal house. Just be sure to also look at the Scorpio house of rulership for additional personal application.

As with all planets, Pluto is in every house in the chart for approximately two hours in a 24-hour day. Statistics for planet in house position should be relatively even. Only latitude could alter the averages in any material way.

The soul searching, transformative qualities of Pluto act:

- ✓ *in the 1st* on the self, the image you project, the method of beginning experience, intensity.
- ✓ *in the 2nd* on the material values, general value system, talents or abilities.
- ✓ *in the 3rd* on communication function, ideas and mental action, and sibling relationships.
- ✓ *in the 4th* on root structures, family contacts, our personal foundations, security axis.
- ✓ *in the 5th* on creative activities, children, pleasure / romantic ties, speculation.
- ✓ *in the 6th* on everyday work habits, working environment, coworkers, health areas, service.
- ✓ *in the 7th* on committed relationships, marriage or business, contracts, open enemies.

- ✓ *in the 8th* on partnership or joint resources, sexual activities, social values.
- ✓ *in the 9th* on philosophy or religious beliefs, foreign contacts, law and education.
- ✓ *in the 10th*, you are in charge, power and control issues, influence by position.
- ✓ *in the 11th* allies, aspirations, friendships, group associations.
- ✓ *in the 12th* searching, hidden power, a second breath, regrouping.

Pluto in the House
Psychological, transformative, emerging consciousness expresses through
the matters of the _____ house...

House	Mannerisms affecting matters of house	Sign	Ruler	Mundane Strength
1st Life	as a need to express yourself directly as the initiator of experience and to attract personal recognition.	Aries	Mars	Angular
2nd Wealth	to focus on material security, primary values, purpose and self-establishment.	Taurus	Venus	Detriment Succedent
3rd Assoc	as a communicator, through self-expression in a changing environment, or through activities with siblings, cousins or neighbors.	Gemini	Mercury	Cadent
4th Abstr	concerned with family, foundation, home and root values. Success may come later in life.	Cancer	Moon	Angular
5th Life	as a strongly creative drive on all levels (possibly a strong child orientation), pursuing pleasure, fun and speculation, taking chances.	Leo	Sun	<i>Exalted</i> Succedent
6th Wealth	as a desire to be of service and to find your place in the scheme of things, a work-a-holic. Strong concerns regarding health, diet, exercise to keep fit	Virgo	Mercury	Cadent
7th Asso	the ego becomes dependent on inter-relationships with others – seeing the self as a reflection through another's eyes. Social seeking to achieve ego recognition.	Libra	Venus	Angular
8th Abstr	the ego can get caught in society's values and there is an implication of destiny. Recognizes the use of joint resource. May be involved with death or estates	Scorpio	Pluto Mars	Dignity Succedent
9th Life	the ego has a strong freedom urge and an involvement with law, foreign places, philosophy or religion, sales, or higher education	Sagittarius	Jupiter	Cadent
10th Wealth	as ambition for business success and recognition, a need to achieve power, public standing or prestige.	Capricorn	Saturn	Angular
11th Asso	as an interest in social or fraternal organizations, participation in group activities, can promise popularity with friends, high aspirations and hopes, innovative and objective in scope.	Aquarius	Uranus Saturn	<i>Fail</i> Succedent
12th Abstr	behind the scenes, not public, does not deny success, but limits recognition. Expects privacy, potential develops later in life, perhaps not publically.	Pisces Jupiter	Neptune	Cadent

Aspects

In aspect, Pluto represents power, manipulation, control, dominion, psychological triggers also known as guilt buttons, obsession, transformation itself, or elimination when the transformation goes too deeply. Will you be the power, or will you be powerless? Will you be the manipulator or the manipulated? The saint or the sinner? Always examine both sides of the Scorpio coin.

- ✓ In stress aspect, Pluto would suggest negative keyword situations. Remember also, there is a lot of difference between the *frustrated use* and the *misuse* of an energy. Stress is usually produced by an unwillingness to allow the transformation, psychological hang-ups or deep-seated or unconscious problems, which may require professional counseling. I call this “resisting the inevitable”.
- ✓ Pluto in trine or sextile would tend to be more positive as the person would tend to allow the transformations to take place, causing less pain with the experience. The outcome should be healing in nature. Use more positive keywords.
- ✓ Conjunctions could act both positively and / or negatively, depending on the planet involved with Pluto and the inferred or chosen response. Malefic planets would tend to friction related to that planet. Benefic planets would tend to cooperate with the energy.

Activations Usual three-passage single point transits by Pluto are completed within ten months. Because it moves so slowly, Pluto can, however, transit (activate) a single point five times. Contact by transiting Pluto could then take 1-1/2 to two years to complete those five connected contacts. By progression, this could take years or even a lifetime.

As of this editing moment, Pluto is about to complete its stay in Capricorn and move into and through Aquarius. The Capricorn lesson will become part of history. Think of all those born with Pluto in Leo (an evolutionary generation), and the upcoming and opposing lesson for that generation.

- ✓ Leo / Aquarius creativity axis: total 42 years (watch cuspal overlap)
Leo: 1937 to 1958: 21 years. Aquarius: 2023 to 2044: 21 years

Generationally, this is transiting Pluto in Aquarius *opposed* natal Pluto in Leo over the next 21 years. And we wonder why our existing world seems to be in such turmoil. The roto-router of Pluto through Capricorn has torn up both cultural and political “in charge” issues. It has also opposed the natal Pluto in Cancer generation. In Capricorn “we are our brother’s

keeper”, whether we wanted to admit or accept it or not, because “passing the buck” stops in Capricorn. It is now time to move on to the Aquarius theme. We can clearly see what has been exposed in Capricorn, and it is logical that now is the time to use our brains to fix what has been shown to be so wrong across that Capricorn / Cancer axis.

Personal application: I was born with Pluto 1 Leo 31R. It’s my turn to do what I can to expose, explain, and fix with my personal time, space and skills; my turn and everyone else born with Pluto in early Leo. It will become the turns of the balance of Pluto’s thirty-degree Aquarius transit, triggering the opposition to all those born (generational) from 1937 (note cuspal back and forth) over a 21-year period terminating in 2044 (again, note cuspal back and forth). Opposed can be contentious, showing the opposing and alternative view of a single axis (Leo / Aquarius) issue.

Let us not forget the transiting Pluto in Aquarius squaring the natal Pluto in Taurus and Scorpio generations. Every axial pairing has two square passages as well. To me, keywords for squares are challenge, problem, obstacle; and add to that the proverbial “chip on the shoulder” nature of a square. The revelation might be internal, which can be harder to see personally. How do you make it personal? Look at the natal house occupation and rulership to reveal the natal area of activity. And for good measure, look at the natal house position of transiting Pluto for additional activations. And then there always are the progressed houses of possibility (occupation and rulership), not explored in this introductory material.

Since Pluto is highly psychological, I have chosen several of those sources for helping with keywording:

- ✓ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Timeline_of_psychology
- ✓ <https://www.learner.org/series/discovering-psychology/explorations/history-of-psychology-contemporary-foundations/>
- ✓ <https://www.verywellmind.com/timeline-of-modern-psychology-2795599>
- ✓ <https://allpsych.com/timeline/>
- ✓ <https://www.sutori.com/en/story/psychology-timeline--G7Mivb5VaJgBbakyhZVbUvRM>

My previous Pluto article is on my website: “*Pluto in Capricorn is Not Isolated*” <http://www.marilynmuir.net/articles-old/pluto-in-capricorn-has-tentacles-it-is-not-isolated/>

First known Pluto reference book: *Pluto* by Fritz Brunhübner, translated by Julie Baum, published by AFA.

Resource For an astrological timeline of sign ingresses of the three outer generational planets: Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, refer to Astrologer Neil Michelsen's *Tables of Planetary Phenomena, 2nd Edition*, pages 63-69 (which sits on my desk).

Then refer to encyclopedic world history timelines such as Wikipedia, example titles below:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Timelines_of_world_history

Encyclopedic timeline list of world pre-history reports, from formation of the universe and planets, natural and evolutionary history of life, prehuman history, the rise of early and modern humans and development, followed by ancient history (3200 BCE to 500 CE), post classical history (500 CE to 1499 CE), and Modern History (1500 CE forward). There is also a reference to Timelines of the future.

And the 1946 masterwork (which also sits on my desk), *The Timetables of History, A Horizontal Linkage of People and Events* by Bernard Grun, which was based on Werner Stein's 1946 *Kulturfahrplan*.

Cheat Sheets

Cheat Sheet for Planets, Signs, Houses
Cheat Sheet for Aspects

Marilyn's Astrological Cheat Sheet For Planets, Signs, Houses

(learning keywords, synopsis of Chapter 2: Keywords)

Planets: Positive

Sun	Self-identity, authority, fathers, cohesion
Moon	Nurtures, domestic, mothers, nesting
Mercury	Communication, decisions, movement, ideas
Venus	Relates, socializes, values, materiality
Mars	Assertion, courage, passionate, risk-taking
Jupiter	Expansion, philosophy, education, luck
Saturn	Contraction, form, discipline, organization
Uranus	Unique, deviant, futuristic, revolutionary
Neptune	Psychic, inspirational, mystical, empathetic
Pluto	Psychological, thorough, intense, transforms

Planets: Negative

Sun	Egocentric, limelighter, condescending, self-effacing
Moon	Smothers, over-emotional, clingy
Mercury	Contradictory, paradoxical, trickster
Venus	Sensuality, greed, vanity, indolence
Mars	Aggression, lust, conquering, brutal
Jupiter	Exaggeration, foolhardy, overestimates
Saturn	Miserly, judgmental, denying, confining
Uranus	Reactionary, eccentric, destructive
Neptune	Deceitful, unreliable, confused, martyr-ish
Pluto	Possessive, obsessive, compulsive, controlling

Keywords for Planets

Sun keys	Will, purpose, and self-identity express through...
Positive	Self-image, authority, fathers, cohesion
Negative	Egocentric, limelight, self-effacing, condescending

Moon keys	Emotion, reaction, habit, memory express through...
Positive	Nurtures, domestic, mothers, nesting
Negative	Smothers, over-emotional, clingy
Mercury keys	Thought, learn, communicate express through...
Positive	Dialogue, decisions, movement, ideas
Negative	Contradictory, paradoxical, trickster
Venus keys	Love, relate, value, socialize express through...
Positive	Connection, socialize, value, materiality
Negative	Sensuality, greed, vanity, indolence
Mars keys	Assertion, aggression, risk-taking, express through...
Positive	Excited, courage, passionate, challenging
Negative	Aggravation, lust, conquering, brutal
Jupiter keys	Expand, search, philosophy, travel express through...
Positive	Extension, philosophy, education, luck
Negative	Exaggeration, foolhardy, over- / under- estimates
Saturn keys	Organize, discipline, form, definition express through...
Positive	Contraction, form, self-discipline, ambition
Negative	Miserly, judgmental, denying, confining
Uranus keys	Invent, futuristic, revolution, deviance express through...
Positive	Unique, different, futuristic, revolutionary
Negative	Reactionary, eccentric, abruptly destructive
Neptune keys	Inspiration, imagination, mysticism express through...
Positive	Psychic, creative, artistic, empathetic
Negative	Deceitful, unreliable, confused, martyrish
Pluto keys	Intensity, psychology, transform, control express through...
Positive	Depth, thorough, intense, regenerative
Negative	Possessive, obsessive, compulsive, dominating

Sign Qualities, Elements, Polarities: Positive

Cardinal	Self-motivated, self-starting, initiating, energizing
Fixed	Establishing, building, tenacious, stable
Mutable	Adjustable, adaptable, flexible, versatile
Fire	Dynamic, charismatic, creative, enthusiastic
Earth	Practical, plain-spoken, tangible, basic
Air	Intellectual, social, communicative, ideas
Water	Inspirational, emotional, sensitive, psychic
Masculine	The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
Feminine	The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient

Sign Qualities, Elements, Polarities: Negative

Cardinal	Pushy, bossy, take-charge, brassy
Fixed	Unbending, stubborn, rut-oriented
Mutable	Changeable, vacillating, easily influenced
Fire	Brash, leaps without looking, frantic
Earth	Boring, plodding, materialistic
Air	Flighty, superficial, gossipy
Water	Moody, dependent, sacrificial, whining
Masculine	Aggressive, domineering, demanding
Feminine	Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing

Sign Polarity or Axis (sign concept paired, like the two ends of pencil)

Aries / Libra	Relate axis
Taurus / Scorpio	Value axis
Gemini / Sagittarius	Communicate axis
Cancer / Capri	Security axis
Leo / Aquarius	Create axis
Virgo / Pisces	Service axis

Zodiac Sign Symbols or Glyphs

Ram	Spontaneous assertion
Bull	Relentless once activated
Twins	Multiple expression (double bodied)
Crab	Vulnerable / self-protective
Lion	Loyal and regal
Virgin/wheat	Discernment and chastity
Scales	Justice through balance
Scorpion	Extreme emotional testing
Centaur	Humanity triumphant (double bodied)
Goat	Scaling the heights
Angel / jar	New sources of wisdom, humanity
Two Fish	Emotional duality (double bodied)

Sign Glyphs Positive

Sign Glyphs Negative

Rams horns, spontaneous assertion	Battering ram, irresistible force
Bulls head, relentless once activated	Relentless destruction, immovable object
Human (multiplicity)	Two-faced, superficial
Crab pincers, Yin/Yang, defensive	Crabby, fosters dependency
Lion's mane, pride	Dominating, I / me
Modest sexuality, harvest	Prudishness and picayune
Sunset of personality, We	Peace at any price, vacillation
Active sexuality, penetrating	Rampant sexuality, controlling, vengeful
Directed seeker, human triumph	Con-man, exaggeration
Mountain goat, climber, goals	Organizational climber, calculating
Lightning bolt, waters of life	Reactionary, anarchy
Linked fish, emotional duality	Wishy-washy, whiner, victim

Aries Cardinal, fire, masculine, ram glyph

Pos card+	Self-motivated, self-starting, initiating, energizing
Neg card-	Pushy, bossy, take-charge, brassy
Pos fire+	Dynamic, charismatic, creative, enthusiastic
Neg fire-	Brash, leaps without looking, frantic
Pos masc+	The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
Neg masc-	Aggressive, domineering, demanding
Pos ram+	Spontaneous assertion
Neg ram-	Battering ram, irresistible force

Taurus Fixed, earth, feminine, bull glyph

Pos fixed+	Establishing, building, tenacious, stable
Neg fixed-	Unbending, stubborn, rut-oriented
Pos earth+	Practical, plain-spoken, tangible, basic
Neg earth-	Boring, plodding, materialistic
Pos fem+	The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient
Neg fem-	Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing
Pos bull+	Relentless once activated
Neg bull-	Relentless destruction, immovable object

Gemini Mutable, air, masculine, twins glyph

Pos mut+	Adjustable, adaptable, flexible, versatile
Neg mut-	Changeable, vacillating, easily influenced
Pos air+	Intellectual, social, communicative, ideas
Neg air-	Flighty, superficial, gossipy
Pos masc+	The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
Neg masc-	Aggressive, domineering, demanding
Pos twins+	Multiplicity in expression
Neg twins-	Two-faced, superficial

Cancer Cardinal, water, feminine, crab glyph

Pos card+	Self-motivated, self-starting, initiating, energizing
Neg card-	Pushy, bossy, take-charge, brassy
Pos water+	Inspirational, emotional, sensitive, psychic
Neg water-	Moody, dependent, sacrificial, whining
Pos fem+	The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient
Neg fem-	Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing
Pos crab+	Vulnerable / self-protection / defensive
Neg crab-	Crabby, fosters dependency

Leo Fixed, fire, masculine, lion glyph

Pos fixed+	Establishing, building, tenacious, stable
Neg fixed-	Unbending, stubborn, rut-oriented
Pos fire+	Dynamic, charismatic, creative, enthusiastic
Neg fire-	Brash, leaps without looking, frantic
Pos masc+	The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
Neg masc-	Aggressive, domineering, demanding
Pos lion+	Loyal and regal, pride
Neg lion-	Dominating, I / me

Virgo Mutable, earth, feminine, virgin / wheat glyph (harvest)

Pos mut+	Adjustable, adaptable, flexible, versatile
Neg mut-	Changeable, vacillating, easily influenced
Pos earth+	Practical, plain-spoken, tangible, basic
Neg earth-	Boring, plodding, materialistic
Pos fem+	The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient
Neg fem-	Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing
Pos Virg / wheat+	Modest sexuality, harvest
Neg Virg / wheat-	Prudishness and picayune

Libra Cardinal, air, masculine, scales of justice glyph

Pos card+	Self-motivated, self-starting, initiating, energizing
Neg card-	Pushy, bossy, take-charge, brassy
Pos air+	Intellectual, social, communicative, ideas
Neg air-	Flighty, superficial, gossipy
Pos masc+	The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
Neg masc-	Aggressive, domineering, demanding
Pos Scales+	Justice through balance, We
Neg Scales-	Peace at any price, vacillation

Scorpio Fixed, water, feminine, scorpion glyph

Pos fixed+	Establishing, building, tenacious, stable
Neg fixed-	Unbending, stubborn, rut-oriented
Pos water+	Inspirational, emotional, sensitive, psychic
Neg water-	Moody, dependent, sacrificial, whining
Pos fem+	The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient
Neg fem-	Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing
Pos Scorpion+	Active sexuality, penetrating
Neg Scorpion-	Retaliatory, rampant sexuality, controlling

Sagittarius Mutable, fire, masculine, centaur glyph

Pos mut+	Adjustable, adaptable, flexible, versatile
Neg mut-	Changeable, vacillating, easily influenced
Pos fire+	Dynamic, charismatic, creative, enthusiastic
Neg fire-	Brash, leaps without looking, frantic
Pos masc+	The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
Neg masc-	Aggressive, domineering, demanding
Pos Centaur+	Seeker, Humanity triumphant
Neg Centaur-	Con-man, exaggeration

Capricorn Cardinal, earth, feminine, goat glyph

Pos card+	Self-motivated, self-starting, initiating, energizing
Neg card-	Pushy, bossy, take-charge, brassy
Pos earth+	Practical, plain-spoken, tangible, basic
Neg earth-	Boring, plodding, materialistic
Pos fem+	The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient
Neg fem-	Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing
Pos goat+	Scaling the heights, climber
Neg goat-	Organizational climber, calculating, cold

Aquarius Fixed, air, masculine, angel / jar glyph

Pos fixed+	Establishing, building, tenacious, stable
Neg fixed-	Unbending, stubborn, rut-oriented
Pos air+	Intellectual, social, communicative, ideas
Neg air-	Flighty, superficial, gossipy
Pos masc+	The doer, the talker, assertive, projective
Neg masc-	Aggressive, domineering, demanding
Pos Angel / jar+	New sources of wisdom
Neg Angel / jar-	Reactionary, anarchy

Pisces Mutable, water, feminine, fishes glyph

Pos mut+	Adjustable, adaptable, flexible, versatile
Neg mut-	Changeable, vacillating, easily influenced
Pos water+	Inspirational, emotional, sensitive, psychic
Neg water-	Moody, dependent, sacrificial, whining
Pos fem+	The listener, magnetic, receptive, patient
Neg fem-	Doormat, passive-aggressive, withdrawing
Pos two fish+	Emotional duality
Neg two fish-	Wishy-washy, whiner, victim

HOUSES

<i>Angular</i>	Direct participation in life, great impact on individual
<i>Succedent</i>	Impact on value systems, your own and others
<i>Cadent</i>	Environmental and adaptive, bridging between quadrants
<i>Life</i>	All about life, reality vs naivete, body, soul, spirit
<i>Wealth</i>	Substance, the physical / material side to life, our “things”
<i>Association</i>	Socialization, relational, interactive with others
<i>Abstract</i>	Depth and meaning, subtler qualities of life, more fated

<i>Hemisphere</i>	Half a chart, top / bottom, left / right
<i>Top</i>	Objectivity and external participation
<i>Bottom</i>	Subjectivity and introspection (not necessarily introversion)
<i>Left</i>	Awareness and development of self
<i>Right</i>	Awareness of others and their needs
<i>Quadrature</i>	Quarter of a chart top left / right, bottom left / right
<i>Top Left</i>	Objective awareness and development of self. Thought
<i>Top Right</i>	Objective awareness of others and their needs. Sensing
<i>Bottom Right</i>	Subjective awareness of other / needs. Emotion
<i>Bottom Left</i>	Subjective awareness / development of self. Intuition

Polarity (Axis) House Concepts paired like two ends of pencil:

1st / 7th Relate axis	2nd / 8th Value axis
3rd / 9th Communicate axis	4th / 10th Security axis
5th / 11th Creativity axis	6th / 12th Service axis

House Concepts (One example of principles to guide the houses)

1 st I Am	2 nd I Have	3 rd I Think
4 th I feel	5 th I Create	6 th I Work
7 th I Relate	8 th I Desire	9 th I Search
10 th I Achieve	11 th I Aspire	12 th I Serve

An alternative would be to use the 7th through 12th houses to represent the similar 1st through 6th function, just involving others, such as:

7 th We Are	8 th We Have	9 th We Think
10 th Our Security	11 th We Create	12 th We Serve

People of the Houses Everyone and everything in your life is somewhere in your chart in one of the compartments we call houses•.

1st	the native, newcomers, grandparents, great-grandchild
2nd	ancestry as resource, money people, friends of the family
3rd	siblings, cousins, neighbors, visitors, deliverymen
4th	general family, parents, farmers, builders
5th	children, lovers, entertainers, speculators, gamblers
6th	aunts / uncles, co-workers, employees, healer, tenant, small pets
7th	business or personal partner, open enemy, general public
8th	psychologist, surgeon, tax collector, insurance, investigators
9th	clergy, in-laws, grandchild, publisher, salesmen, lawyers, aliens

10th	employer, parent, superiors, judges, executives, professionals
11th	friends, club members, advisors, adopted or spouse's child
12th	hidden enemies, those who confine you, large pets

1st house (Ascendant) Relational axis. I Am

<i>Bottom Left</i>	Subjective awareness / development of self. Intuition
<i>Angular</i>	Direct participation in life, great impact on individual
<i>Life</i>	All about life, reality vs naivete, physical body
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Mars / Aries, dynamic, initiating, courageous
<i>People</i>	Native, newcomers, grandparents, great-grandchildren

2nd house Value axis. I Have

<i>Bottom Left</i>	Subjective awareness / development of self. Intuition
<i>Succedent</i>	Impact on value systems, your own and others
<i>Wealth</i>	Substance, the physical / material side to life, our "things"
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Taurus / Venus, magnetic, acquisitive, financial
<i>People</i>	Ancestry, money people, friends of the family

3rd house Communication axis. I Think

<i>Bottom Left</i>	Subjective awareness / development of self. Intuition
<i>Cadent</i>	Environmental and adaptive, bridging between quadrants
<i>Association</i>	Socialization, relational, interactive with others
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Mercury / Gemini, reason, mind, communication
<i>People</i>	Siblings, cousins, neighbors, visitors, deliverymen

4th house (I.C. - Imum Coeli) Security Axis. I Feel

<i>Bottom Right</i>	Subjective awareness of other / needs. Emotion
<i>Angular</i>	Direct participation in life, great impact on individual
<i>Abstract</i>	Depth and meaning, subtler qualities of life, more fated
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Moon / Cancer, memory, roots, emotion
<i>People</i>	General family, parents, farmers, builders

5th house	Creative axis. I Create
<i>Bottom Right</i>	Subjective awareness of other / needs. Emotion
<i>Succedent</i>	Impact on value systems, your own and others
<i>Life</i>	All about life, reality vs naivete, soul
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Sun / Leo, self-identity, spiritual consciousness
<i>People</i>	Children, lovers, entertainers, speculators, gamblers
6th house	Service axis. I Work
<i>Bottom Right</i>	Subjective awareness of other / needs. Emotion
<i>Cadent</i>	Environmental and adaptive, bridging between quadrants
<i>Wealth</i>	Substance, the physical / material side to life, our “things”
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Mercury / Virgo, detail, sorts, analyzes
<i>People</i>	Aunts/uncles, co-worker, employee, healer, tenant, small pets
7th house (descendant)	Relational axis. I Relate / We Are
<i>Top Right</i>	Objective awareness of others and their needs. Sensing
<i>Angular</i>	Direct participation in life, great impact on individual
<i>Association</i>	Socialization, relational, interactive with others
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Venus / Libra, social, associative, relational
<i>People</i>	Business or personal partner, open enemy, general public
8th house	Value axis. I Desire / We Value
<i>Top Right</i>	Objective awareness of others and their needs. Sensing
<i>Succedent</i>	Impact on value systems, your own and others
<i>Abstract</i>	Depth and meaning, subtler qualities of life, more fated
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Mars / Pluto / Scorpio, subtle assertion, psychology
<i>People</i>	Psychologist, surgeon, tax collector, insurance, investigators

9th house	Communication axis. I Search / We Think
<i>Top Right</i>	Objective awareness of others and their needs. Sensing
<i>Cadent</i>	Environmental and adaptive, bridging between quadrants
<i>Life</i>	All about life, reality vs naivete, spirit
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Jupiter / Sagittarius, expands, explores, seeking
<i>People</i>	Clergy, in-laws, grandchild, publisher, salesmen, lawyer, aliens
<i>Elevated</i>	Highest planet in chart can act as umbrella to overall chart.

10th house (MC / Midheaven) Security axis. I Achieve / Our Security

<i>Top Left</i>	Objective awareness and development of self. Thought
<i>Angular</i>	Direct participation in life, great impact on individual
<i>Wealth</i>	Substance, the physical / material side to life, our “things”
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Saturn / Capricorn, organize, structure, secure
<i>People</i>	Employer, parent, superior, judge, executive, professional
<i>Elevated</i>	Highest planet in chart can act as umbrella to overall chart.

11th house Creativity axis. I Aspire / We Create

<i>Top Left</i>	Objective awareness and development of self. Thought
<i>Succedent</i>	Impact on value systems. your own and others
<i>Association</i>	Socialization, relational, interactive with others
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Saturn / Uranus / Aquarius, rewards, aspirations
<i>People</i>	Friend, club member, advisor, adopted or spouse’s child

12th house Service axis. I Serve / We Serve

<i>Top Left</i>	Objective awareness and development of self. Thought
<i>Cadent</i>	Environmental and adaptive, bridging between quadrants
<i>Abstract</i>	Depth and meaning, subtler qualities of life, more fated
<i>Natural Ruler</i>	Jupiter / Neptune / Pisces, internal, karma, hidden
<i>People</i>	Hidden enemies, those who confine you, large pets

Keywords for Planets in Houses by Occupation

<i>Sun</i>	The will, purpose, and self-identification illuminates or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Moon</i>	The emotional, domestic, protective, fluctuating, changeable, moody Moon acts in or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Mercury</i>	The thinking, listening, communicating, deciding function acts in or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Venus</i>	The love, desire, relating, attraction, and value system acts in or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Mars</i>	The ability to assert, act on, go after what is wanted, acts on or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Jupiter</i>	The ability to expand, reach, search, philosophize, pray, travel acts on or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Saturn</i>	The ability to structure, define, organize, be responsible for, limit acts on or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Uranus</i>	The revolutionary, forward-seeking, inventive, function acts on or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Neptune</i>	The idealistic, imaginative, psychic, inspirational function acts on or affects the matters of the house...
<i>Pluto</i>	The psychological, controlling, empowering, obsessive function acts on or affects the matters of the house...

Interception rulership:

✓ Aries cusp, ask Mars	Taurus cusp, ask Venus
✓ Gemini cusp ask Mercury	Cancer cusp ask Moon
✓ Leo cusp ask Sun	Virgo cusp ask Mercury
✓ Libra cusp ask Venus	Scorpio cusp ask Mars / Pluto
✓ Sagittarius cusp ask Jupiter	Capricorn cusp ask Saturn
✓ Aquarius cusp ask Saturn / Uranus	Pisces cusp ask Jupiter / Neptune

Weighing factor for signs, cusps only:

- ✓ Aries cusp / Taurus intercepted: Aries primary, Taurus secondary
- ✓ Taurus cusp / Gemini intercepted: Taurus primary, Gemini secondary
- ✓ Gemini cusp / Cancer intercepted: Gemini primary, Cancer secondary
- ✓ Cancer cusp / Leo intercepted: Cancer primary, Leo secondary
- ✓ Leo cusp / Virgo intercepted: Leo primary, Virgo secondary
- ✓ Virgo cusp / Libra intercepted: Virgo primary, Libra secondary
- ✓ Libra cusp / Scorpio intercepted: Libra primary, Scorpio secondary

- ✓ Scorpio cusp / Sagittarius intercepted: Scorpio primary, Sagittarius secondary
- ✓ Sagittarius cusp / Capricorn intercepted: Sagittarius primary, Capricorn secondary
- ✓ Capricorn cusp / Aquarius intercepted: Capricorn primary, Aquarius secondary
- ✓ Aquarius cusp / Pisces intercepted: Aquarius primary, Pisces secondary
- ✓ Pisces cusp / Aries intercepted: Pisces primary, Aries secondary

Elevated planet: planet highest in chart, well above horizon line. Strongest in 9th and 10th houses; spreads influence over balance of chart beneath its position. Usually benefic but other qualities are possible.

See separate Aspects “cheat sheet” as follows... and *always*: *Astrological Keywords - Signs of the Zodiac* by Michael Munkasey

Also see specific articles (<http://www.marilynmuir.net/articles/>), especially those listed under the “Basic Astrology” section, and the Summer of Aspects offered on the Book page (<http://www.marilynmuir.net/books/>).

Marilyn’s Astrological Cheat Sheet Aspects (General Concepts)

Major aspects in general: two or more planets or points (such as Ascendant, Midheaven, Nodes). (Minor aspects not part of this workbook.)

- ✓ *Conjunction* 0°: within an 8° orb of one another: *unitive*; same sign stronger, differing sign connection somewhat weaker, or complicated.
Positive energy pairing use positive keywords.
Negative energy pairing (energies not compatible) use transitional or negative keywords; but remember, purpose of conjunction is unitive in nature, time may be required.
- ✓ *Opposition* 180°: within an 8° orb opposing one another, *confrontive* or *separative* in nature; use tension keywords; same sign stronger, differing sign connection somewhat weaker or more complicated. Tends towards role-playing, can be learning either end of opposition.

- ✓ *Square* 90°: sharp, angular aspect within 8° orb, more internalized such as “*chip on shoulder*”. Tension, problem, obstacle; may be at war within self, can be self-defeating. Positive placements use more positive or transitional keywords. Negative placements use transitional or more negative keywords. Elements help define type unless cuspal; complicates.
- ✓ *Half square* (square family) 4° orb: *Semi-square* 45° or *Sesqui-square* 135°, not quite as strong as Square, similar influence, *irritating, frustrating*. Multiples of these in a chart can produce stress in the life.
- ✓ *Trine* 120°: within 8° orb of one another, *beneficial* to each another, use positive aspect keywords, considered lucky but may experience laziness in application, use *beneficial element* (fire, earth, air, water) concepts, grand trines positive for specific application.
- ✓ *Sextile* 60°: within 6° orb of one another, *milder beneficial* than trine, half the luck, the rest requires personal effort; beneficial.
- ✓ *Unaspected*: has a Uranian quality, may not act as normal, intermittent, occasional.

Applying or Separating Check individual motion of planets, usually fastest determinant.

- ✓ If aspect was already completed before or at birth, past- or current-oriented; the energy is already in place within the individual. Developing ongoing application of whatever the aspect signifies.
- ✓ If aspect is not yet fully formed and will complete itself as life proceeds, future-oriented. Will experience or develop in real time whatever the aspect signifies, progressively.
- ✓ Mutual application: both bodies participating in developing of aspect (past or future).
- ✓ One position applying (cooperating), one position separating (turning back on energy), not equal intention or application.
- ✓ Both planets receive the lesson implied. The slower planet usually sets the lesson. The faster planet carries out the action. The faster planet informs the slower planet and both learn.

- ✓ Use bodies only at this beginner skill stage; once understood can add point possibilities.

Retrograde, Station, Direct (optical illusion):

- ✓ Retrograde: backwards (now to past), review, relearn, reinforce, subjectively by sign and house.
- ✓ Station: body energy changing its mind as to objective or subjective application.
- ✓ Direct: normal forward motion (now to future) with objective, externalized application
- ✓ Only planets can station and retrograde. Sun and Moon do not.

Astrological Keywords - Signs of the Zodiac by Michael Munkasey

Book Review

Astrological Keywords, Signs of the Zodiac
By Michael Munkasey

Astrology is a language within itself. To me that is the most important message shaping Michael Munkasey's latest book: *Astrological Keywords, Signs of the Zodiac*. While not his first or only book, *Keywords* now sits on the bookshelf next to my personal workspace, the shelf reserved for frequent referencing as I study and research for my clients and to teach others "how to".

I have known Michael and his work for over forty years as friend and mentor. We met at the 1980 AFA conference in New Orleans, LA. From my personal observation, his astrological knowledge is phenomenal. His computer and business-oriented background equipped him for the technical skill to accomplish his mission: to first simplify and refine to learn the language, and then to expand and apply that knowledge as actual delineation.

I have used the keyword system for my almost fifty years of astrological studies, readings and teaching workshops. Keywords provide a simple learning base for beginners, allowing them to develop depth for delineation through experience. Michael's *Keywords* book explained to me *why* this simple system works so well. His analogy? Language has parts of speech such as nouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs. They readily match Astrology's planets, signs, houses and aspects, etc.

Michael has been an ardent student of Astrology for decades. To accomplish this keyword task over many years, Michael completely absorbed his dictionary and thesaurus to obtain the widest range of definitions and meanings - over 78,000 of them, individually. He then refined that knowledge into themes and pertinent applications, turning thousands of individual word meanings into patterns of meanings. Using his material, beginners can learn the basics quite simply. Astrological practitioners can broaden and deepen those basics into actual delineations. Researchers can take those meanings beyond personal application for a natal chart. The language themes Michael developed can also be applied through non-personal astrological application including mundane, horary, relational, as well as my personal area of study - research.

This is not Michael's first book. His *House Keywords and More, The Astrological Thesaurus* preceded this new book and is a companion piece to *Astrological Keywords*. Michael's intention is to continue his research and application through more keyword books.

Additionally, *Midpoints: Unleashing the Power of Your Planet*, and his *Concept Dictionary* are excellent desktop reference books. For many years, I repurposed his midpoint material for use in relational chart readings. If a Moon / Mercury midpoint has a specific meaning in a one-person midpoint chart, it should also have meaning between charts for use with composites or synastry, such as person 1 Moon to person 2 Mercury and the alternative person 2 Moon to person 1 Mercury. This has worked for me for many years and I have taught such usage to my students.

Michael's books have been available since 1991 - simply Google his name. His newer books are published by AFA and are available through their website.

Social Security Spreadsheet



President Roosevelt signs the Social Security Act, at approximately 3:30 pm EST on August 14, 1935^[9]. Standing with Roosevelt are Rep. Robert Doughton (D-NC); unknown person in shadow; Sen. Robert Wagner (D-NY); Rep. John Dingell (D-MI); unknown man in bowtie; the Secretary of Labor, Frances Perkins; Sen. Pat Harrison (D-MS); and Rep. David Lewis (D-MD).

JS Social Security 2005-2016 Progressions													PAGE 1
Chart	MC	Asc	Sun	Moon	Mercury	Venus	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Uranus	Neptune	Pluto	N Mode
JS Natal	23 Lib 58	23 Sag 06	21 Leo 06	25 Aqu 42	26 Leo 07	22 Vir 34	09 Sco 11	15 Sco 07	08 Pis 03R05	Tau 31R	13 Vir 27	26 Can 20	21 Cap 48R
Arg Jan 14 of													
2005	21 Sag 56	15 Pis 23	28 Lib 56	13 Vir 15	18 Lib 35R	15 Vir 41	25 Sag 57	26 Sco 23	03 Pis 43R03	Tau 42R	15 Vir 53	27 Can 24	16 Cap 27R
2006	22 Sag 50	17 Pis 00	29 Lib 55	25 Vir 06	18 Lib 01R	16 Vir 23	26 Sag 41	26 Sco 36	03 Pis 42R03	Tau 39R	15 Vir 55	27 Can 24	16 Cap 17R
2007	23 Sag 45	18 Pis 38	00 Sco 55	07 Lib 00	17 Lib 34R	17 Vir 06	27 Sag 25	26 Sco 48	03 Pis 40R03	Tau 37R	15 Vir 56	27 Can 25	16 Cap 05R
2008	24 Sag 39	20 Pis 16	01 Sco 55	19 Lib 02	17 Lib 16R	17 Vir 50	28 Sag 09	27 Sco 01	03 Pis 39R03	Tau 34R	15 Vir 58	27 Can 25	15 Cap 52R
2009	25 Sag 33	21 Pis 54	02 Sco 55	01 Sco 13	17 Lib 13	18 Vir 35	28 Sag 54	27 Sco 14	03 Pis 37R03	Tau 32R	16 Vir 00	27 Can 25	15 Cap 38R
2010	26 Sag 28	23 Pis 33	03 Sco 55	13 Sco 31	17 Lib 20	19 Vir 21	29 Sag 38	27 Sco 26	03 Pis 36R03	Tau 29R	16 Vir 01	27 Can 25	15 Cap 25R
2011	27 Sag 22	25 Pis 11	04 Sco 55	25 Sco 59	17 Lib 37	20 Vir 08	00 Cap 23	27 Sco 39	03 Pis 35R03	Tau 27R	16 Vir 03	27 Can 25	15 Cap 14R
2012	28 Sag 16	26 Pis 50	05 Sco 55	08 Sag 36	18 Lib 05	20 Vir 56	01 Cap 07	27 Sco 52	03 Pis 34R03	Tau 25R	16 Vir 04	27 Can 25R	15 Cap 06R
2013	29 Sag 11	28 Pis 30	06 Sco 55	21 Sag 25	18 Lib 41	21 Vir 45	01 Cap 52	28 Sco 05	03 Pis 33R03	Tau 22R	16 Vir 06	27 Can 25R	15 Cap 01R
2014	00 Cap 05	00 Ari 09	07 Sco 55	04 Cap 25	19 Lib 28	22 Vir 34	02 Cap 37	28 Sco 18	03 Pis 33R03	Tau 20R	16 Vir 08	27 Can 25R	14 Cap 59R
2015	00 Cap 59	01 Ari 48	08 Sco 55	17 Cap 58	20 Lib 19	23 Vir 24	03 Cap 21	28 Sco 31	03 Pis 32R03	Tau 17R	16 Vir 09	27 Can 25R	14 Cap 58
2016	01 Cap 53	03 Ari 27	09 Sco 55	01 Aqu 07	21 Lib 18	24 Vir 15	04 Cap 06	28 Sco 44	03 Pis 32R03	Tau 15R	16 Vir 11	27 Can 25R	14 Cap 59
2017	02 Cap 48	05 Ari 06	10 Sco 55	14 Aqu 55	22 Lib 24	25 Vir 07	04 Cap 51	28 Sco 57	03 Pis 31R03	Tau 12R	16 Vir 12	27 Can 24R	14 Cap 59R
2018	03 Cap 42	06 Ari 45	11 Sco 55	28 Aqu 59	23 Lib 34	26 Vir 00	05 Cap 36	29 Sco 10	03 Pis 31R03	Tau 10R	16 Vir 13	27 Can 24R	14 Cap 58R
2019	04 Cap 36	08 Ari 23	12 Sco 55	13 Pis 21	24 Lib 48	26 Vir 53	06 Cap 21	29 Sco 23	03 Pis 31R03	Tau 07R	16 Vir 15	27 Can 24R	14 Cap 54R
2020	05 Cap 30	10 Ari 01	13 Sco 56	27 Pis 58	26 Lib 07	27 Vir 47	07 Cap 06	29 Sco 36	03 Pis 30R03	Tau 05R	16 Vir 16	27 Can 24R	14 Cap 48R
2021	06 Cap 25	11 Ari 36	14 Sco 56	10 Ari 48	27 Lib 28	28 Vir 42	07 Cap 52	29 Sco 49	03 Pis 30	03 Tau 03R	16 Vir 18	27 Can 24R	14 Cap 40R
2022	07 Cap 19	13 Ari 17	15 Sco 56	27 Ari 38	28 Lib 53	29 Vi 37	08 Cap 37	00 Sag 02	03 Pis 31	03 Tau 00R	16 Vir 19	27 Can 23R	14 Cap 31R
2023	08 Cap 14	14 Ari 54	16 Sco 56	12 Ta 22	00 Sco 19	00 Lib 33	09 Cap 22	00 Sag 15	03 Pis 31	02 Tau 58R	16 Vir 20	27 Can 23R	14 Cap 32R
2024	09 Cap 08	16 Ari 30	17 Sco 57	26 Tau 51	01 Sco 47	01 Lib 29	10 Cap 07	00 Sag 28	03 Pis 31	02 Tau 55R	16 Vir 22	27 Can 23R	14 Cap 13R
2025	10 Cap 03	18 Ari 07	18 Sco 57	11 Gem 03	03 Sco 17	02 Lib 26	10 Cap 57	00 Sag 42	03 Pis 31	02 Tau 53R	16 Vir 23	27 Can 22R	14 Cap 07R
JS Natal	08 Gem 52	11 Vir 46	13 Can 01	23 Aqu 36	24 Can 20R	02 Can 43	21 Gem 09	05 Can 51	14 Lib 47	08 Gem 54	22 Vir 24	27 Cap 34R	06 Leo 35
JS Natal	23 Lib 58	23 Sag 06	21 Leo 06	25 Aqu 42	26 Leo 07	22 Vir 34	09 Sco 11	15 Sco 07	08 Pis 03R05	Tau 31R	13 Vir 27	26 Can 20	21 Cap 48R

US Social Security 2005-2016 Progressions													PAGE 2
Fast Moon 4.5° separat													
Moo op Mer 5.5° separat													
Sat op Nep 5.5° separat													
Mar op Ura 4° separat													
Ven cj Nep wide 9° sep													
Sun cj Mer 5° separat													
Mar cj Jup 6° apply													
Plu cj S Nod 4.5° separat													
Sun su Jup 3° separat													
Ven su Asc 5° separat													
all separ asp except Mar/Jup													
Chart	MC	Asc	Sun	Moon	Mercury	Venus	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Uranus	Neptune	Pluto	N Node
SS Natal	03 Apr 54	23 Sag 06	21 Leo 06	25 Aqu 42	26 Leo 07	22 Vir 34	09 Sco 11	15 Sco 07	08 Pis 03	05 Tau 31R	13 Vir 27	26 Can 20	21 Cap 48R
US Natal	08 Gem 52	11 Vir 46	13 Can 01	23 Aqu 36	24 Can 20	02 Can 43	21 Gem 09	05 Can 51	14 Leo 42	08 Gem 54	22 Vir 24	27 Cap 34R	06 Leo 35
Hard aspects only SS nat to US nat													
SS nat MC cj US nat Sat			SS nat Ven cj US nat Nep			SS nat Nep cj US nat Asc				No SS nat Jup hard asp to US			
SS nat MC op US nat Sun			SS nat Ven sq US nat Mar							No SS hard asp to US Ven/Jup			
SS nat Asc sq US nat Nep			SS nat Mar/Ura op sq US nat Nod			SS nat Plu cj US nat Mer							
SS nat Asc op US nat Mar			SS nat Mar/Ura op sq US nat Nod			SS nat Plu op US nat Plu							
SS nat Sun/Mer op US nat Moo			SS nat Sat sq US nat MC/Ura			SS nat N Nod op US nat Mer							
SS nat Moo cj US nat Moo			SS nat Sat op US nat Asc			SS nat N Nod cj US nat Plu							